ℤEX 接口文档

Eureka

由于本人时间有限,目前此文档类的开发暂停.

总目录

| 1 | 基本介绍 | 3 | | 7.6 k | oox 模块 | 52 |
|---|----------------------------|----|----|-------|-------------------|-----|
| 2 | · 沙· 壮· 唐 田 | 4 | | 7.7 | emd 模块 | 60 |
| 4 | 安装使用 2.1 在线模板 | | | 7 | 7.7.1 clist patch | 61 |
| | | | | 7 | 7.7.2 token 相关 | 63 |
| | 2.2 本地安装 | | | 7 | 7.7.3 命令定义 | 68 |
| | 2.5 厌烟月如 | 9 | | 7.8 s | sect 模块 | 71 |
| 3 | 基本命令 | 7 | | 7 | 7.8.1 章节标题 | 72 |
| | N. bit Mr. ad | | | 7 | 7.8.2 章节目录 | 75 |
| 4 | 文档类选项 | 8 | | 7 | 7.8.3 测试数据 | 84 |
| 5 | 杂项 | 12 | | 7.9 s | sclist 模块 | 85 |
| 6 | 状态检测 | 14 | 8 | zTeX | 库 | 89 |
| | | | | 8.1 f | fancy 库 | 90 |
| 7 | zTeX 模块 | 15 | | 8.2 a | alias库 | 92 |
| | 7.1 font 模块 | | | 8 | 8.2.1 数学字体 | 93 |
| | 7.1.1 字体机制 | | | 8 | 8.2.2 数学箭头 | 94 |
| | 7.1.2 默认字体族 | | | 8 | 8.2.3 其它符号 | 98 |
| | 7.1.3 新建字体族 | | | 8 | 8.2.4 数学算子 | 99 |
| | 7.1.4 切换字体 | | | 8 | 8.2.5 自动括号 | 101 |
| | 7.1.5 zTeX 接口 | | | 8 | 8.2.6 微分算子 | 102 |
| | 7.1.6 杂项 | | | 8 | 8.2.7 矩阵 | 102 |
| | 7.2 ref 模块 | | | 8 | 8.2.8 编程接口 | 108 |
| | 7.2.1 hyperlink | | | 8.3 s | slide 库 | 112 |
| | 7.2.2 cleveref | | | 8 | 8.3.1 颜色主题 | 113 |
| | 7.3 page 模块 | | | 8 | 8.3.2 页面信息 | 114 |
| | 7.3.1 页面布局 | | | 8 | 8.3.3 编程接口 | 119 |
| | 7.3.2 页面水印 | | | 8.4 t | hm 库 | 121 |
| | 7.3.3 杂项 | | | | | |
| | 7.4 color 模块 | | 9 | ztool | 宏包 | 129 |
| | 7.5 thm 模块 | | 10 | TOD | 0 | 130 |
| | 7.5.1 用户接口 | | 10 | 100 | ~ | 100 |
| | 7.5.2 定理目录 | | 11 | zTeX | 源码 | 134 |
| | 7.5.3 高级接口 | | | -1 1 | | 200 |
| | 7.5.4 环境钩子 | 48 | 12 | 条引 | | 283 |

3 1 基本介绍

1 基本介绍

 ΔT_{EX} 文档类默认基于 article 文档类,但是你仍然可以在加载本文档类时选择加载其他的文档类,通过设置选项 $\langle class \rangle$ 的值为 article, book 亦或者是 ctexbook. 通过更换默认的文档类, ΔT_{EX} 可以满足使用者的不同需求,目前本模板可以用于以下场景:

- 撰写书籍或者笔记
- 讨论班的 Slide 制作

ZIEX 的制作初衷: 让使用者可以方便进行书籍和笔记的撰写以及日常汇报 slide 的无缝切换. ZIEX 全部由 IATEX3 进行编写,采用〈key-value〉的方式进行选项和命令的配置,对于作者来说: 方便后续的模板拓展和维护; 对于用户来说: 使用键值对可以减轻用户记忆命令参数这一负担,方便用户使用模板内置命令. 如果用户熟悉 IATEX,那么花费不到 10min 的时间,用户便可以轻松使用本文档类完成如上任务,减少不必要的工作.

如EX 文档类会根据用户指定的选项自动处理和加载对应的宏包,所以如EX 文档类在不同的导言区选项声明下加载的宏包和命令是不同的. 后文详细地介绍了不同导言区配置以及不同编译引擎下的宏包加载情况.

 ΔT_{EX} 一直坚持"能自己实现就不依赖外部宏包"的原则. 比如,有些用户会用到 lastpage 宏包,它提供了一个名为 LastPage 的 label; ΔT_{EX} 也实现了类似功能,提供了"ztex:lastpage"这个 label (在页码正确的情况下,超链接跳转可能并不正确,这种情况下可以使用 ztex@lastpage 这一个 anchor). 为了在实现一些复杂"盒子"样式的同时,尽量保持较快的编译速度, ΔT_{EX} 引入了 framedmulticol 宏包。有了它的辅助,用户在不依赖 tikz 或 pstricks 的前提下,也能实现比较复杂的盒子排版¹.

ZI_EX 会加载一系列的基本宏包,意味着无论用户的导言区如何配置,这部分宏包均会被加载. 具体的宏包加载情况如下:

| geometry | fancyhdr | graphicx | xcolor |
|----------|----------------|----------------------|--------|
| amsmath | amsfonts | esint | |
| framed | framedmulticol | cleveref/zref-clever | |

Table 1: 和FX 文档类基本宏包

ℤEX 默认只加载很少的一部分基础宏包,用户如果想要实现更加个性化的功能还请自行引入相关宏包;在默认情况下本模板即可呈现一个比较好的效果,不熟悉 LATEX 的用户不用担心本模板配置选项过于复杂. 想要马上开始使用本模板?请参见"节(2.3)"的最小写作示例.

 $^{^1}$ 用户可以参考 longfbox 宏包的文档, 它能够很方便地制作一些精美的"盒子", 十分强大, 而且编译速度 很快. 因为它只依赖于 $\mathrm{L}^{\mathrm{A}}\mathrm{Te}\mathrm{X}\,2_{\varepsilon}$ 自带的 picture 环境.

2 安装使用

2 安装使用

2.1 在线模板

为了让部分用户可以直接使用到 $\Delta T_{E}X$, 免去"繁杂"的环境配置. 我已将本模板部署在 $\Delta T_{E}X$ Project, 直接打开此地址即可体验. Github 上的项目地址为:

https://github.com/zongpingding/zTeX_bundle

仓库中包含本手册以及 红ikZ 宏集 (由于技术原因, 红ikZ 请在本地体验) 的源码, 用户手册以及部分的使用示例; 当前宏集的稳定版本于半年之前发布, 最新的开发版请切换到 "dev" 分支; 本手册适用于当前最新的开发版.

2.2 本地安装

ZT_EX 宏集目前还未上传 CTAN, 因为还没有开发完成. 本文档类使用的部分 L^AT_EX3 命令 在老版本的 T_EXLive 下并不存在, 若用户的 T_EXLive 版本过低,则无法正常使用本宏集.目前 ZT_EX 文档类在各平台的兼容情况如下:

Windows: TeXLive 最低版本 2025

Linux: TFXLive 最低版本 2025

MacOS: MacT_EX 还未测试

因 ZIEX 还未传入 CTAN(未来可能会考虑), 所以想要使用此文档类, 只有如下两种方法:

- 把此宏集 ztex 目录中的所有内容放入当前项目文件夹下;
- 在命令行运行命令: kpsewhich-var-value=TEXMFHOME, 在 Windows 上这个路径一般是: C:/Users/〈name〉/texmf/, 在 Linux 下一般是: ~/texmf/; 具体路径以自己的实际情况为准. 在此路径下新建文件夹 tex/latex/ztex; 此文件夹对应的路径我们记为〈zTex〉, 随后把 ztex 目录中的所有内容放入〈zTex〉下即可.

在本手册后续,我们使用〈zTeX〉表示本宏集的根目录.

NOTE: 如果用户不需要使用 alias 库, 那么一些比较老 TEXLive 也能运行此宏集.

5 2 安装使用

2.3 快速开始

如EX 的最小工作示例如下². 首先是中文写作示例,默认加载 article 文档类, 如果用户偏好使用 book 文档类, 可以在加载文档类时指定文档类选项: class = book.

```
% !TeX program = XeLaTeX
\documentclass[lang=cn]{ztex}

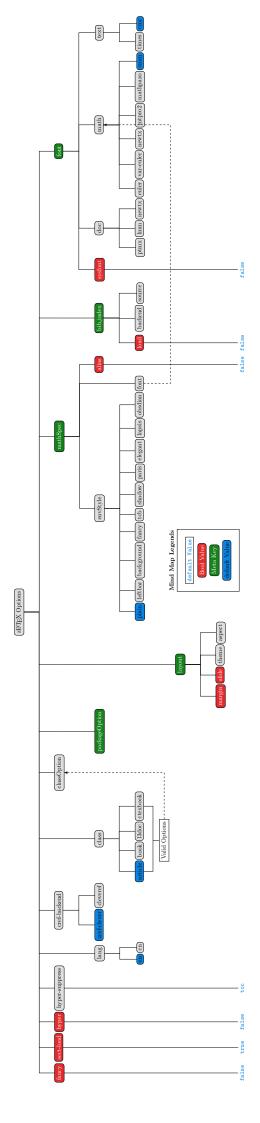
\begin{document}
% some preface
% \tableofcontents

% writing your document here ...
\end{document}
```

其次是英文写作示例,此时更改基文档类为 book,用户需要修改的地方有两处:首先就是把语言选项改为 lang=en(此为默认选项),其次便是把编译引擎改为 pdfT_FX.

在使用 book 文档类时,需要在特定的位置调用 \frontmatter 和 \mainmatter 两个命令,否则之后文档的页眉,页脚格式可能会不正确. 有时甚至会破坏相关的超链接跳转.

²导言区的配置可能需要根据自己的实际情况加以调整,详细配置请参见后文



3 基本命令

在介绍后续命令的具体用法之前, 我们首先约定一套符号和标记规则. 这些约定适用于 α TeX 所提供的一系列 α TeX α 2 与 α 4 与 α 5 定们能够帮助你更清晰、更高效地理解和使用这些命令:

- 名字后带有 ★ 号的命令, 可以在 x, e, f 型参数中被完全展开,
- 名字后带有 ☆ 号的命令, 只能在 x, e 型参数中被完全展开, 无法在 f 型 参数中被完全展开;

\zTeX \zTeX* \ztex

\ztex*

Updated: 2024-11-05

它们用于输出本宏集的标志 (logo), 命令名不区分大小写. 此外, 我们并未为 "LATEX" 单独设计一个专属的 logo. 因此, 诸如 \ztex、\zTeX、\zLaTeX、\zlatex 等命令实际上都表示同一个宏, 并且它们都提供了一个带星号的变体*形式.

Hello \zTeX{}, \ztex* and Hello \zLaTeX{}. 例 3
Hello 红EX, 红EX and Hello 红EX.

\ztexoption

\ztexoption

Updated: 2025-04-25

·该命令用于打印 <TFX 传入当前文档类的所有选项, 可以在调试模板时使用.

\ztexoption 例 4
cn , 11pt

\ztexset

 $\ztexset{\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于配置 ZEX 选项, 部分的配置仅可以在加载文档类时指定, 这部分键的使用说明请参照后续: 节(4) – 文档类选项.

\ztexloadmod \ztexloadlib

 $\ztexloadmod{\langle module name \rangle}$

 $\ztexloadlib{\langle library name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

zTeX 由一系列的模块 (module) 和库 (library) 组成, 用户需要使用这两个命令加载 zTeX 的模块和库; 所有模块默认都会被加载, 而库 (library) 默认则不会自动加载, 需由用户手动指定.

4 文档类选项

8

如EX 的文档类选项可以在加载文档类时指定,也可以后续通过 \ztexset 命令设置. 如EX 中的 〈key-value〉被划分为两个层级: 第一层中的〈layout〉,〈mathSpec〉,〈packageOption〉,〈classOption〉,〈font〉具有自己的独立子键,我们称它们为元键 (meta key); 其余的键则比较简单,可以直接指定. ztex.cls 中的键值关系请参见节首图示.

总体而言, $lpha T_{EX}$ 的文档类选项相对较为复杂。对于刚接触该文档类的用户而言,无需掌握所有配置选项;在默认设置下, $lpha T_{EX}$ 即可生成视觉效果良好的文档。

接下来,我们将详细介绍 如EX 中各个〈key〉的设置方式及其具体含义。在进入正题之前,我们先约定一组符号和格式规则,以便更好地理解后续内容:

- 名字后带有☆号的选项,只能作为宏包/文档类选项,需要在引入宏包/文档类的时候指定;
- 名字后带有★号的选项,只能通过 ZTEX 宏集提供的用户接口 \ztexset 来设定;
- 名字后不带有特殊符号的选项,既可以作为宏包/文档类选项,也可以通过 \ztexset 来设定.

9 4 文档类选项

ztex/lang ☆

Updated: 2024-11-05

- lang = en: inputenc(若使用pdfTFX), fontenc, babel, microtype;
- lang = cn: fontspec, ctex;

言类宏包的详细加载情况如下:

NOTE: 目前 ztex 文档类已移除如下配置

```
\sys_if_engine_pdftex:T
{ \RequirePackage[utf8]{inputenc} }
\RequirePackage[english]{babel}
\ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
{
 \RequirePackage{csquotes}
 \RequirePackage{microtype}
}
```

ztex/hyper ☆
ztex/hyper-suppress ☆

Updated: 2025-07-07

是否开启文档内部的超链接以及 PDF 书签,默认为 false. 建议在最后的成稿中启用此选项,在草稿阶段置为 false 可以加快文档的编译速度; 〈hyper-suppress〉用于禁用 hyperref 的 Patch(es),默认禁用对目录的 Patch; 〈hyper-suppress〉的可选值有: "footnote, amsmath@tag, counter, mathenv, caption, longtable, bib, thm".

ztex/fancy ☆
Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/sect-load ☆

sect-load = \langle true | false \rangle 初始值: true

New: 2025-07-05

因 如EX 的 sect 模块重新重写了章节命令和目录相关的接口, 所以该模块提供了此选项用于禁用这些更改; 当 "sect-load = false" 时, 便可成功禁用.

ztex/class ☆

class = ⟨article|bool|ctexbook⟩.....初始值: article

Updated: 2024-11-05

此选项用于指定加载的基文档类,默认为 article. 加载不同的文档类, 用户可以使用不同的命令: 比如 ctexbook 提供了 \ctexset 命令进行相关的设置.

10 4 文档类选项

 $ztex/classOption \Leftrightarrow$

Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/packageOption ☆

packageOption=\langle key-value \rangle

Updated: 2024-11-20

此选项接受一个键值对, 用于向目标宏包传递选项, 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\documentclass[
    packageOption={
    fontspec=quiet,
    ctex={scheme=plain, punct=quanjiao},
    },
]{ztex}
```

ztex/font/sysfont
ztex/font/doc
ztex/font/math
ztex/font/text

Updated: 2024-12-06

 sysfont = \langle true | false \rangle
 初始值: false

 doc = \langle lmm | ptmx | newtx \rangle
 初始值: cm

此选项主要用于文档的字体配置,用户可以通过此键来分别定义文档中的正文或数学字体. **注意**: 其中的子键 $\langle sysfont \rangle$ 默认为 false, 在启用此选项后,公X 会自动加载 fontspec 宏包,此时需更换引擎为 $X_H T_E X$ 或者 $LuaT_E X$.

ztex/layout/margin ☆
ztex/layout/slide ☆
ztex/layout/aspect ☆
ztex/layout/theme ☆

Updated: 2024-11-05

ztex/bib_index/load
ztex/bib_index/source
ztex/bib_index/backend

Updated: 2024-12-05

 margin = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值: false

 slide = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值: false

 aspect = ⟨浮点数 | 浮点数⟩
 初始值: 12|9

 theme = ⟨主题名⟩
 初始值: AnnArborDefault

 设置文档布局,如果设置⟨slide⟩ = true,那么此时幻EX 会自动加载 slide 库,

 最终的文档将变为一个演示文档.

此选项用于控制索引与参考文献的生成;〈load〉用于指定是否加载 biblatex 宏包,默认为 false;〈source〉用于指定参考文献源文件,默认为: ref.bib;〈backend〉用于指定处理参考文献的后端,默认为 biber.

11 4 文档类选项

ztex/mathSpec/alias
ztex/mathSpec/envStyle
ztex/mathSpec/font

Updated: 2024-11-05

出于编译速度的考虑,虽然 ZT_EX 预定义了一系列定理环境样式,但它们并不会默认加载。其中部分样式被移入了 thm 库中,用户按需加载即可。ZT_EX 中预定义的定理类环境样式包括以下几种:

thm module 定义样式:

thm library 定义样式:

• plain

• shadow

• background

• paris

• leftbar

• tcb

• fancy

elegant

• obsidian

lapsis

〈font〉用于指定数学公式字体,预定义的字体有: newtx, euler, var-euler, mtpro2, mathpazo, ptmx. 其中 mtpro2 为付费字体, 需用户自行安装.

12 5 杂项

5 杂项

本小节将介绍分散于 ztex.cls、graphics 模块、counter 模块以及 item 模块中的 若干命令. 由于这些命令较为零散,且缺乏系统性,我们将其集中在此统一说明,以便查阅.

\graphicspath

 $\graphicspath{\langle path \rangle}$

New: 2024-11-05

此命令用于指定图片的搜索路径,此命令来自 graphicx 宏包,默认搜索的路径包括:./figure/,./figures/,./image/,./images/,./Pictures/,./picture/,./Pics/,./pics/,./graphics/,./graphic/. 若用户需要增加额外的路径,一个基本的使用方法如下:

```
\graphicspath{ 例 7
{./Fig/}{./Img/}
}
```

\ztexcntwith \counterwithin

 $\time {child} {child} {child}$

 $\operatorname{counterwithin}(\langle child \rangle) \{\langle parent \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

这个两个命令作用相同,均用于给指定的〈child〉计数器添加一个父计数器〈parent〉. 当〈parent〉计数器增加时,〈child〉计数器会自动重置,二者均为原始命令 \@addtoreset 的封装.

\c_ztex_quad_dim

此命令表示当前文档中一个空格的宽度.

\ztextitle \ztexauthor \ztexdate 此三个命令用于分别保存导言区 \@title, \@author, \@date 三个变量的值, 用户可以在正文部分使用此三个变量. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

Updated: 2025-04-25

| \ztextitle\par | | 1 | 列 | 8 |
|-----------------------|------|---|---|---|
| \ztexauthor\par | | | | |
| \ztexdate | | | | |
| 紅 _E X 接口文档 | | | | |
| Eureka | | | | |
| July 14, 2025 | | | | |

13 5 杂项

\zpw \zph 此二命令表示当前纸张的宽和高,命令原型为 \paperwidth 和 \paperheight.

New: 2024-12-05

ztex:titlepage
ztex:lastpage

\pageref{ztex:titlepage}
\pageref{ztex:lastpage}

Updated: 2025-04-25

引用当前文档的最后一页,可以在制作页眉页脚格式时使用. 但对应的超链接跳转也许并不正确,此时应使用 ztex@lastpage 这一 anchor. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\pageref{ztex:titlepage}--\pageref{ztex:lastpage} 例 9
1-292
```

ztex@titlepage
ztex@lastpage

 $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\langle context\rangle) {ztex@titlepage}_{\langle link\ text\rangle} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\langle context\rangle) {ztex@lastpage}_{\langle link\ text\rangle} $$$

Updated: 2025-04-25

上述两 Targets 由命令 \hyper@anchor 设置, 分别应用于引用当前文档的第一页和最后一页, 在 红X 中, 标题页的页码为 1.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接使用这两个 Targets, 此二 Targets 主要提供给模板的开发者, 用户应使用位于首页和尾页的 ztex:titlepage 和 ztex:lastpage 两 label.

14 6 状态检测

状态检测 6

使用样例如下:

因 ATFX 的选项配置比较庞大,其中涉及到诸多的宏包和命令的加载,在文档编 译时,我们可能需要对文档的各种状态进行检测;于是, ZTEX 提供了一系列的命 令用于检测文档中各个变量以及库的加载情况.

此命令用于检测当前文档中是否开启了超链接功能,如果开启了,那么执行 \true

code), 否则执行 \(false code \); 其余命令的使用方法同理; 各个检测命令的基本

 $\t code$ $\t code$ \ztexhyperTF \ztexfancyTF \ztexmarginTF \ztexslideTF \ztexsysfontTF * \ztexaliasTF \ztexbibindTF \ztethmlibTF New: 2025-01-15

```
\ztexhyperTF{Hyperref enable.}{Hyperref does NOT enable.}\par [4] 10
\ztexfancyTF{Fancy lib is loaded.}{Fancy lib is NOT loaded.}\par
\ztexmarginTF{Margin does set.}{Margin does NOT set.}\par
\ztexslideTF{Slide lib is loaded.}{Slide is NOT loaded.}\par
\ztexsysfontTF{System Font config is loaded.}{System Font config
is NOT loaded. \mathbb{par}
\ztexaliasTF{Math alias is loaded.}{Math alias is NOT loaded.}
\par
\ztexbibindTF{Bib index enable.}{Bib index does NOT enable.}\par
\ztethmlibTF{Thm lib is loaded.}{Thm lib is NOT loaded.}
```

Hyperref enable.

Fancy lib is NOT loaded.

Margin does NOT set.

Slide is NOT loaded.

System Font config is NOT loaded.

Math alias is loaded.

Bib index does NOT enable.

Thm lib is loaded.

7 zTeX 模块

本节对应的所有 module 默认自动加载,除此之外,用户还可以通过命令\ztexloadmod 调用自己编写的 module. 目前已有的 module 列表如下:

• ztex.module.box.tex

• ztex.module.cmd.tex

• ztex.module.color.tex

• ztex.module.counter.tex

• ztex.module.font.tex

• ztex.module.graphics.tex

• ztex.module.item.tex

• ztex.module.page.tex

• ztex.module.ref.tex

• ztex.module.sclist.tex

• ztex.module.thm.tex

• ztex.module.sect.tex

用户也可以编写你自己的 module, 不妨假设其名称为 ⟨moduleA⟩; 将此文件命名为 ztex.module.⟨moduleA⟩.tex, 然后将其放入路径 ⟨zTeX⟩/module/下,最后使用 \ztexloadmod{⟨moduleA⟩} 即可加载此 module. ⟨moduleA⟩ 中程序的基本框架如下:

```
\label{eq:condition} $$ \Pr ie{ztex.module.\langle moduleA\rangle.tex} $$ $$ \{2025/04/26\} $$ \{1.0.0\} $$ {\langle discreption\rangle} $$ $$ \newcommand $$ \langle YourCmd\rangle {\langle def\rangle} $$
```

7.1 font 模块

本模块主要用于配置 红EX 的字体, 尽管 fontspec 和 unicode-math 已经在很大程度上简化了字体的配置,但是对于一些用户来说,仍然会感到困惑. 本模块的目的就是为了简化字体的配置,让普通的 LATEX 用户也能够方便的配置字体, 用上自己喜欢的字体.

7.1.1 字体机制

一个很经典的问题: 当调用一个新字体时, 我到底是使用 font name(字体名) 还是 file name(文件名)? fontspec 宏包中记录着此问题的详细解答:

- 当通过 font name(字体名)调用系统字体时:诸如 ~/Library/Fonts(MacOS), C:\Windows\Fonts(Windows) 这样的默认搜索路径 (search path),其下的字体可以直接使用 XTEX 或 LuaTeX 通过字体名调用.需要注意的是:任何系统中,TEXMF下的字体都可以通过 LuaTeX 直接调用;对于 XTEX, Windows 或 Linux 的 TEXMF 路径下的字体能通过字体名直接调用.通过字体名调用字体有一个好处: fontspec 能 (如果对应的字体文件存在) 自动完成斜体,加粗等 font face 配置.
- 当通过 file name(文件名) 调用字体时: 此时在 /usr/local/texlive/2025/texmf-dist/fonts/opentype/public 下的字体仅可以通过文件名的形式让 XeTeX 调用, 然而 LuaTeX 则没有这样的限制. 且对于在默认搜索路径或当前路径下的字体文件, 在调用时不用指明路径; 此时请尽量给出完整的字体名, 如 lmroman10-regular.otf. (其实也可以仅给出lmroman10-regular, 但是此时请给出 Path 这个键 无论是否赋值, 这样 fontspec 会自动去查找字体文件而非字体名.)

本节中所有命令参数中的〈font〉既可以是字体名 (font name), 也可以是字体文件名 (file name), 用户需要根据自己的实际情况选择适合自己的方式.

NOTE: 请尊重字体版权, 不要随意发布和传播商用字体!!!

怎么查看 font name? TEXLive 提供了 otfinfo 这一命令行工具, 比如我们想要查看 Latin Modern Roman 字体, 其对应的命令为: otfinfo -i `kpsewhich lmroman10-regular.otf`. 命令的运行结果如下 (Linux 下):

> otfinfo -i `kpsewhich lmroman10-regular.otf`

Family: LM Roman 10

Subfamily: Regular

Full name: LMRoman10-Regular
PostScript name: LMRoman10-Regular
Preferred family: Latin Modern Roman

Preferred subfamily: 10 Regular

Mac font menu name: LM Roman 10 Regular

Version: Version 2.004;PS 2.004;hotconv

1.0.49; makeotf.lib2.0.14853

Unique ID: 2.004; UKWN; LMRoman10-Regular

Trademark: Please refer to the Copyright section for

the font trademark attribution notices.

Copyright: Copyright 2003, 2009 B. Jackowski and J. M.

Nowacki (on behalf of TeX users groups). This work is released

under the GUST Font License -- see

http://tug.org/fonts/licenses/GUST-FONT-LICENSE.txt for details.

Vendor ID: UKWN

Permissions: Unknown (12)

X₂T_EX 通常使用 fontconfig 库查找和调用字体, 因此, 可以用 fc-list 命令显示可用的字体. 一个基本的查找示例如下:

> fc-list | grep adobe

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-BlackIt.otf:

Source Code Pro, Source Code Pro Black: style=Black Italic, Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Upright.otf:

 ${\tt SourceCodeVF:style=Semibold}$

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-LightIt.otf:

Source Code Pro, Source Code Pro Light: style=Light Italic, Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Upright.otf:

SourceCodeVF:style=Medium

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodeVF-Italic.otf:

SourceCodeVF:style=Medium Italic

/usr/share/fonts/adobe-source-code-pro/SourceCodePro-Bold.otf:
Source Code Pro:style=Bold

7.1.2 默认字体族

| \rmdefault \sfdefault \ttdefault New: 2025-04-26 | \rmdefault |
|--|---|
| \CJKrmdefault \CJKsfdefault \CJKttdefault New: 2025-04-26 | \CJKrmdefault初始值: rm\CJKsfdefault初始值: sf\CJKttdefault初始值: tt这三个命令和上述西文字体中的三个变量类似,但其保存了 CJK 字体三个默认字体族的名称. |
| \familydefault \CJKfamilydefault New: 2025-04-26 | 前者保存了 \textnormal, \normalfont 中西文字体所使用的字体族, 后者保存了对应的 CJK 字体的默认字体族. |
| \setmainfont \setsansfont \setmonofont New: 2025-04-26 | \setmainfont{\(\(font \)\)} [\(font features \)] \setmansfont{\(\(font \)\)} [\(font features \)] \setmonofont{\(\(font \)\)} [\(font features \)] 这三个命令来自 fontspec 宏包,用于设置西文字体的默认字体族(\setmainfont用于设置正文罗马族的西文字体). |
| \setCJKmainfont \setCJKsansfont \setCJKmonofont New: 2025-04-26 | \setCJKmainfont{\(\(\frac{font}\)\)} [\(\frac{font features}\)] \setCJKsansfont{\(\frac{font}\)\} [\(\frac{font features}\)] \setCJKmonofont{\(\frac{font}\)\} [\(\frac{font features}\)] \(\frac{s}{font}\)} \setCJKmainfont[\(\frac{font features}\)] {\(\frac{font}\)\}} \setCJKsansfont[\(\frac{font features}\)] {\(\frac{font}\)\}} \setCJKmonofont[\(\frac{font features}\)] {\(\frac{font}\)\}} \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\) \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\) \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)* \z=\(\frac{font}\)\ |

7.1.3 新建字体族

\newfontfamily
\setfontfamily
\renewfontfamily
\providefontfamily

 $\label{eq:cmd} $$\operatorname{cmd}_{\langle cmd\rangle}_{\langle font\rangle}[\langle font\ features\rangle]$$ $$$

New: 2025-04-26

这系列命令来自 fontspec 宏包, \newfontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在, 如果不存在则创建一个新的字体族, 如果存在则抛出错误; \setfontfamily 无论字体族存在与否, 都会创建一个新的字体族, 如果存在则覆盖原字体族; \renewfontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在, 如果存在则覆盖原字体族, 如果不存在则抛出错误;

\providefontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在,如果存在则不做任何操作,如果不存在则创建一个新的字体族.

\newCJKfontfamily
\setCJKfamilyfont

 $\label{lem:ly} $$\operatorname{Cmd}_{\langle family \rangle}(cmd)_{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle] $$\operatorname{CJKfamilyfont}_{\langle family \rangle}_{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle] $$$

New: 2025-04-26

这两个命令来自 xeCJK 宏包, 用于创建一个新的 CJK 字体族, 作用和上述的 \newfontfamily 和 \setfontfamily 类似. 事实上, \newCJKfontfamily 是\setCJKfamilyfont 和 \CJKfamily 的合并, 例如, 下面的两种写法等价:

```
\newCJKfontfamily[song]\songti{SimSun}
\setCJKfamilyfont{song}{SimSun}
\newcommand*{\songti}{\CJKfamily{song}}
```

xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant

New: 2025-04-26

局部启用或禁用当前字体族的伪粗和伪斜属性,如果没有在局部给出这些选项,将使用全局设定. **注意**: 当把〈AutoFakeBold〉和〈AutoFakeSlant〉设置为浮点数时,此时将启用伪粗和伪斜; 此种方式和后续的〈EmboldenFactor〉和〈SlantFactor〉来设置伪粗和伪斜属性是等价的; 如果伪粗和伪斜二者均启用了,那么后续的粗斜体也将启用此伪属性; 在西文字体的设置下, 以下两种设置等价:

```
\fontspec[AutoFakeBold=1.5]{Charis SIL} 例 14
\fontspec[BoldFeatures={FakeBold=1.5}]{Charis SIL}
```

New: 2025-04-26

全局设置当前字体族的伪粗和伪斜属性,如果没有在局部给出这些选项,将使用全局设定. 伪斜因子取值范围为: [-0.99,0.99].

7.1.4 切换字体

 $\verb|\newfontface| $$ \operatorname{\newfontface} {\langle cmd \rangle} {\langle font name \rangle} {\langle key features \rangle}$

New: 2025-04-26 此命令来自 fontspec 宏包, 用于给西文字体创建单一 font face 的字体族, 仅在某一个 font face 对应的指令(比如仅在 \textit)下有效果(此时 \textbf\textit

等组合命令只能得到其中一个轴上的效果).

\fontspec \fontspec{\langle font \rangle} [\langle font features \rangle]

 $\verb|\CJKfontspec|{|\langle font \rangle|} [\langle font features \rangle] | \vec{x}|$

此二命令, 前者来自 fontspec 宏包, 用于临时切换字体. 后者来自 XeCJK 宏包, 作用和前者类似. 此二命令多用于测试, 普通用户不应该在正文中使用

7.1.5 zTeX 接口

\resetfont

此命令用于切换到默认的 Computer Modern 字体.

New: 2025-07-14

\zfontfamilynew

 $\z fontfamilynew[\langle lang \rangle] \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

New: 2025-04-26

当 $\langle sysfont \rangle$ =true 时可用 (此时需更换 $X_{T}T_{E}X$ 或 $LuaT_{E}X$ 引擎). 此命令用于创建一个新的字体族, 其整合了西文字体族和中日韩字体族设置的接口; 如果对应的字体族已存在,则它会被覆盖掉. $\langle lang \rangle$ 用于指定生成的字体族对应的语言,默认为 en, 另有可选值 CJK. $\langle key-value \rangle$ 用于指定新字体族的一系列属性,目前支持的属性有请参见后续说明. 注意: 由此命令生成的字体族无法由AutoFakeBold,AutoFakeSlant等选项来设置伪粗和伪斜属性,因为此命令生成的字体族中已经默认设置了 BoldFont,ItalicFont,SlantedFont等为原始的Regular 字体.

ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd
ztex/fontcfg/new/name
ztex/fontcfg/new/path

font switch). 〈name〉(必要参数): 用于指定字体的字体名或文件名,如 Times New Roman 或 times.ttf. 字体设置时和 fontspec 中提供的命令相同,也支持缩写;可以使用*表示当前字体文件名,即〈name〉的值. 用户可以通过命令 fc-list 来查看当前可供 XHTEX 或 LuaTEX 调用的字体,用法参见本节导言. 〈path〉: 字体文件的路径,默认为当前文档目录以及 XHTEX 或 LuaTEX 的默认搜索目录.

```
ext = 〈字体格式〉......初始值:
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up
               up = (字体名 | 文件名).....初始值:
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd
               bd = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it
               it = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc
               sc = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
               sl = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉......初始值:
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl
               bdit= (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl
               bdsl= (字体名 | 文件名).....初始值:
```

 $\langle feat \rangle$ 用于设置字体的一系列属性,其中包含的子键有: $\langle up \rangle$, $\langle bd \rangle$, $\langle it \rangle$, $\langle sl \rangle$, $\langle sc \rangle$, $\langle bdit \rangle$, $\langle bdsl \rangle$, 分别表示 upright, bold, italic, slant, bold italic, boldslant 7 种字体特性. $\langle ext \rangle$ 用于指定字体文件的后缀 (字体格式), 当 $\langle name \rangle$ 中已经含有了后缀时, 此时 $\langle ext \rangle$ 可以省略也可以再次给出. 更多的字体特性设置请参见 fontspec 和 XeCJK 宏包的文档. **注意**: 字体名和文件名不可在同一个字体声明命令的过程中混用; 当 $\langle name \rangle$ 为字体名时,请不要设置 $\langle ext \rangle$ 的值, 这会导致无法找到字体.

```
ztex/../feat/Extension
                                = 〈字体格式〉......初始值:
                                                                     无
                     Extension
ztex/../feat/UprightFont
                     UprightFont
                                = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
                                = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/../feat/BoldFont
                     BoldFont
ztex/../feat/ItalicFont
                                = (字体名 | 文件名).....初始值:
                     ItalicFont
                                = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉......初始值:
ztex/../feat/SmallCapsFont
                     SmallCapsFont
                                = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/../feat/SlantedFont
                     SlantedFont
                     BoldItalicFont = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉......初始值:
ztex/../feat/BoldItalicFont
                     BoldSlantedFont = (字体名 | 文件名)......初始值:
ztex/../feat/BoldSlantedFont
```

〈feat〉中含有字体的一系列属性, fontspec 宏包中的原始接接口.

关于 \zfontnew 命令的一个简单使用样例如下:

```
%% \zfontset{sysfont}

%% begin preamble
\zfontfamilynew[CJK]{
   cmd = YaHei,
   name = msyh.ttc,
   path = ./Fonts/,
   feat = { ext=.ttc, bd=*bd }

}
\zfontfamilynew{
   cmd = Arial,
   name = arial.ttf,
   path = ./Fonts/,
```

```
feat = {Extension=.ttf, ItalicFont=*i}
}
\zfontfamilynew{
  cmd = SourceCodePro,
  name = Source Code Pro,
  feat = { bd=Source Code Pro Bold }
}
%% end preamble
{\YaHei 你好世界,\bfseries 你好世界.}\par
{\Arial Hello world,\itshape Hello world.}\par
{Hello world,\SourceCodePro Hello world,\bfseries Hello world.}

你好世界, 你好世界.
Hello world,Hello world.
Hello world,Hello world.
```

注意事项:

- 在 fontspec 中, 〈BoldFont〉和〈ItalicFont〉也是必要参数, 但 ZIEX 已经帮用户默认配置了这两个选项, 默认为当前 UprightFont 对应的字体.
- 不能在声明一个字体族时混用 font name 和 file name, 否则 fontspec 会因字体无法找到而报错.

\zfontset

 $\zfontset{\langle key-value \rangle}$

New: 2024-04-26

此命令用于统一设置整个文档中的西文,中文以及数学字体.

ztex/font/sysfont

ztex/font/doc/newtx
ztex/font/doc/ptmx

 lmm
 不可设置值

 newtx
 不可设置值

 ptmx
 不可设置值

这三个选项会同时设置整个文档中的正文字体和数学字体,目前仅在 pdfTeX 下可用. **注意**:如果在设置了此选项的同时也设置了后续的〈text〉或〈math〉选项,那么此时后续的字体配置会覆盖前面的配置. newtxtext 字体宏包目前并不推荐使用,〈newtx〉选项仅作为一个备选项设置.

| ztex/font/text/cmr |
|----------------------|
| ztex/font/text/times |

cmr不可设置值times不可设置值⟨cmr⟩ 即为文档在 pdfTEX 下的默认字体、⟨times⟩ 用于设置文档中的正文字体为 Times 风格.

ztex/font/math/euler
ztex/font/math/newtx
ztex/font/math/mtpro2
ztex/font/math/mathpazo

于设置文档中的数学字体为 Ettler 风格, 使用 ettler 宏包; 〈newtx〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 NewTx 风格, 使用 newtxmath 宏包;〈mtpro2〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 MTPro2 风格, 使用 mtpro2 宏包;〈mathpazo〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 Palatino 风格, 使用的宏包为 mathpazo.

\zfontsetfamily

 $\zfontsetfamily[\langle lang \rangle] \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

New: 2024-04-26

此命令用于设置整个文档的字体族,其整合了西文字体族和中日韩字体族设置的接口. **注意**:目前此命令还未整合完成,暂时不要使用此命令.

7.1.6 杂项

\cinzel

\cinzel

Updated: 2025-04-25

本命令用于临时切换 Cinzel 字体 (此时需使用 $X_{\Xi}T_{E}X$ 或 Lua $T_{E}X$ 引擎), 本字体 在 $\langle fancy \rangle$ =true 时,会自动应用于 chapter 页的字体.

\blacktriangleright

Updated: 2024-12-05

本命令 (符号) 来自 AMSa 字体, $\langle slot \rangle$ ="49. 主要用于在 $\langle slide \rangle$ =true 时对此符号进行 Patch.

7.2 ref 模块

本模块主要用于配置文档的索引,参考文献以及超链接支持,用户可以通过本模块提供的命令以实现更加便利地索引,参考文献或超链接格式定制.

7.2.1 hyperlink

\hyper@anchor

\hyper@anchor{\destination name\}

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接锚点、〈destination name〉作为后续超链接命令的 跳转目标.

\hyper@link

 $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\langle context\rangle) = (\operatorname{destination\ name}) = (\operatorname{link\ text}) $$$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接、〈link text〉本身作为一个超链接对象,点击〈link text〉即可跳转到对应的〈destination name〉。〈context〉表示此链接所属的类型,默认有: link, url, cite 三种类型.

\hyper@linkstart

 $\hyper@linkstart{\langle context\rangle}{\langle destination\ name\rangle}$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于开启一个超链接**域**,此**域**中的内容可以是任意的文本或其它图片对象. 此命令需结合后续的 \hyper@linkend 命令使用,此二命令结合使用时基本和上述的 \hyper@link 命令基本等效.

\hyper@linkend

用于结束由 \hyper@linkstart 开启的域.

New: 2024-12-05

\hyper@linkfile

 $\label{linkfile} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{linkfile}_{\langle link \ text\rangle}_{\langle filename\rangle}_{\langle destname\rangle}$$$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接,点击〈link text〉即可跳转到对应的〈filename〉 文件中的〈destname〉处.

\MakeLinkTarget

 $\verb|\MakeLinkTarget[|\langle prefix\rangle|] {|\langle counter\rangle|}$

\MakeLinkTarget*

 $MakeLinkTarget*{\langle target \rangle}$

New: 2024-12-05

此二命令用于在用户层面创建超链接跳转目标,其中〈prefix〉和〈counter〉可以作为命令 \hyper@link 的参数使用.〈counter〉可以为 chapter, section, subsection 等. 针对 \MakeLinkTarget*, 其中〈target〉可以为任意的 Unicode 文本 (但为了兼容性考虑,请尽量使用 ASCII 字符).

\LinkTargetOn \LinkTargetOff \LinkTargetOn

\LinkTargetOff

New: 2024-12-05

此命令常在一个局部中用于取消由 \MakeLinkTarget 或 \refstepcounter 创建的 Target. 在使用 \LinkTargetOff 后,你仍然可以在一个局部里重新启用超链接然后创建对应的 Target, 示例如下:

```
\LinkTargetOff % suppress anchor in internal refstepcounter 例 16
...
\refstepcounter{...}
...
{\LinkTargetOn\MakeLinkTarget*{mytarget}} % create manual anchor % for future reference
...
\LinkTargetOn
```

\NextLinkTarget

 $\verb|\NextLinkTarget{|\langle target \rangle|}$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令设置下一个由 \MakeLinkTarget 或 \refstepcounter 创建的 target. 此命令的作用和 \hypersetup 中的 next-anchor 类似.

\SetLinkTargetFilter

 $\verb|\SetLinkTargetFilter|{\langle filter\rangle|}|$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于给当前文档中所有的 Link Target 添加一个前缀,此命令在合并多个不同的 PDF 时是十分有用的.

\zsetHcnt

 $\z \in Hcnt{\langle counter \rangle}{\langle content \rangle}$

New: 2025-05-15

此命令用于设置 \theH\(counter\) 的值为 \(content\), 其在制作一些附录相关的内容时是十分有用的.

7.2.2 cleveref

\cref

 $\operatorname{\{\langle labels \rangle\}}$

New: 2025-04-21

 $\texttt{\cref[\langle options\rangle]\{\langle labels\rangle\}}$

如EX 基于 cleveref 和 zref-clever 宏包提供"聪明引用"命令 \cref. 为统一命令,如EX (仅) 将 zref-clever 中的 \zcref 重定义为 \cref, 方便用户的使用. 注意:尽管二者名称相同但各命令的需要的参数格式是不同的,其余命令同理,详情请参考对应的手册. 用户可以通过本文档类的 \cref-backend\ 选项进行后端的设置,默认后端为 zref-clever 一个简单的设置样例如下:

\documentclass[cref-backend=zref-clever]{ztex}

例 17

NOTE: 目前 cleveref 宏包的维护情况不太明朗, 且和新版的 TEXLive 中的部分命令冲突, 这便是 紅EX 同时提供二者的原因

7.3 page 模块

本模块提供的接口主要用于设置文档的页面布局,页眉页脚,页面水印等基本元素. 本模块主要包含与页面生成以及页面标注相关(页眉页脚)的命令,如\maketitle,\zpagemask;通过本模块,用户可以方便制作独特的页面样式以及水印添加.

7.3.1 页面布局

\geometry

 $\geometry{\langle key-value \rangle}$

New: 2025-04-21

此命令来自 geometry 宏包,用户可以直接在导言区使用,详细的使用方法请参见 geometry 宏包文档.

7.3.2 页面水印

\zpagemask \zpagemask*

 $\verb|\zpagemask[|\langle key-value\rangle]| \{\langle item\rangle\}|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

命令\zpagemask用于给当前页面添加水印,\zpagemask*用于给当前页面及其之后的所有页面添加水印.〈item〉可以为一段文字,也可以为一系列的图片(需要使用\includegraphics进行导入).

ztex/page/mask/layer
ztex/page/mask/label
ztex/page/mask/anchor
ztex/page/mask/position

```
      layer
      = ⟨foreground|backgroud⟩
      初始值: backgroud

      label
      = {⟨标签⟩}
      初始值: DEFAULT

      anchor
      = ⟨XY⟩
      初始值: c

      position
      = (⟨dim1, dim2⟩)
      初始值: (.5\zpw, .5\zph)

      其中⟨position⟩以页面的左下角为原点,向上向右为正方向. ⟨anchor⟩ 中 XY 两个字符(也可以只填入单个字符 c): 一个表示水平位置 - X,另一个表示垂直位置 - Y. 其中水平位置包括: 左(1)、中(c)、右(r)、内侧(i)、外侧(o); 垂直位置包括: 顶部(t)、中部(m)、底部(b).
```

注意: transparent 宏包仅能在 pdfT_EX 或 LuaT_EX 引擎下正常工作. 下面是一个简单的示例, 用于给当前页面添加水印:

例 18

```
% \usepackage{tikzlings}
\zpagemask[anchor=bl, position={(Opt, Opt)}]{
    % \transparent{.5} % avaliable in 'luatex'
\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\underline\un
```



```
\end{tikzpicture}
}
```

\zpagemaskrm

 $\verb|\prop| | backgroud| | backgroud| | \{(label)\}| | \{(label)\}| | backgroud| | backg$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于移除由 \zpagemask 命令添加的页面水印, 〈label〉即为 \zpagemask 键值参数中 〈label〉对应的〈标签〉. 如果〈label〉对应的水印并不存在, 红EX 会 抛出警告.

\ztex_page_annotate:nnnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\label{lem:continuous} $$ \begin{aligned} \text{$\langle position \rangle$} & \{\langle position \rangle\} & \{\langle anchor \rangle\} \\ & \{\langle object \rangle\} & \{\langle hook\ range \rangle\} \end{aligned}$

此命令为 \zpagemask 的底层命令, 用户可以依据此命令创建更加具有针对性的 水印命令.

7.3.3 杂项

\maketitle

\maketitle

Updated: 2025-04-25

\maketitle*

 $\mbox{\tt maketitle}[\langle \textit{dim} \rangle]$

如EX 对原始的 \maketitle 进行了重定义,以适应不同的文档类和页面布局. \maketitle* 为 LATEX 中的 \maketitle 的原始定义. \maketitle [⟨dim⟩] 会 忽略所有的文档类选项或者是页面布局,在新的页面布局中插入 LATEX 中 \maketitle 的原始定义,⟨dim⟩ 表示新的页面布局的 margin 的宽度,默认为空,可以接受一个合法的长度.

\frontmatter
\mainmatter
\appmatter
\backmatter

此系列命令用于分割文档, 当加载的〈class〉为 book 或 ctexbook 时, 这系列命令会自动处理页眉页脚, 计数器和超链接等相关设置.

Updated: 2025-04-25

7.4 color 模块

本模块主要用于文档色彩定制,在本模块中定义了一系列的颜色主题,这系列主题可以应用于文章中的各个元素,包括但不限于章节标题,定理环境,超链接跳转,(子)目录样式.

在颜色指定上, 《TeX 实现了一套自己的颜色指定方式 – 指定颜色时可以不必要提前定义. 《TeX 将文档中的元素分为如下的 3 类:

- 章节标题类: chapter, chapter-rule;
- 超链接类: link, cite, url;
- 数学环境类: axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark, proof, exercise, example, solution, problem.

∠TFX 部分默认配色3如下:

| Struct | chapte | hapter chap-rule link url | | cite | chap-theme | slide-theme | |
|--------|--------|---------------------------|---------|-------|------------|-------------|--------|
| Color | | | | | | | |
| MathEn | vaxiom | definition | theorem | lemma | corollary | proposition | remark |
| Color | | | | | | | |

Table 2: zIATEX 文档类默认配色

³zchapColor 还未整理, 目前只能单独重定义

\zcolorset

\zcolorset{\langle key-value \rangle}

Updated: 2025-04-25

当〈hyper〉=true 时,此命令可以用于设置文档中各种元素的色彩,但仅可在导言区使用. 在指定特定键的色彩时: 一方面可以为普通的预定义色彩名, 如 red, orange 等; 另一方面, 也可以是 幻EX 新定义的色彩格式 (后续称此为 幻EX 色彩格式). 一个具体的设置样例如下:

ztex/color/chapter
ztex/color/chapter-rule

ztex/color/link
ztex/color/cite
ztex/color/url

```
      link = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始値: purple

      cite = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始値: blue

      url = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始値: ztex®color®royalred

      其中⟨color spec⟩ 为一个合法的 灯灰 色彩格式.
```

ztex/color/axiom
ztex/color/definition
ztex/color/theorem
ztex/color/lemma
ztex/color/corollary
ztex/color/proposition
ztex/color/remark

```
= (color spec)......初始值: ztex@color@axiom
axiom
definition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: ztenkolor@definition
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@theorem
theorem
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@lemma
lemma
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: zten@color@corollary
corollary
proposition = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: zter@olor@proposition
        = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ztex@color@remark
remark
其中〈color spec〉为一个合法的 紅X 色彩格式. 定理类环境的色彩保存于变
量 ztex@color@(name) 中, 其中 (name) 为对应环境的名称. 不推荐用户使用命
令 \definecolor, \colorlet 直接对这类色彩变量进行重定义, 如X 鼓励用户
通过 \zcolorset 命令进行色彩的重定义.
```

注意: 后续的 \zthmcolorset 仅能用于数学类环境的色彩自定义, 所以如果出现 \lank\, \chapter\ 等键, 那么此时 如EX 会抛出错误; 此时推荐使用 \zcolorset 命令进行色彩设置.

```
ztex/color/proof
ztex/color/exercise
ztex/color/example
ztex/color/solution
ztex/color/problem
```

\ztex_color_set:n

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\ztex_color_set:n \{\langle color spec \rangle\}$

此命令可以自动解析〈color spec〉,并以此创建或定义对应的色彩.〈color spec〉可以为普通的预定义色彩名,如 red, orange 等. 亦或者是 HTML, RGB, CMYK 等色彩模型,但此时的格式略有不同。此命令仅能在 \keys_define:nn 中使用,新定义的色彩名为: ztex@color@1_keys_key_str. 下面是关于这个命令的一个简单应用案例:

7.5 thm 模块

本模块主要用于定理类以及证明类数学环境定制. 本模块提供了丰富的接口以及选项,与此同时本模块提供了丰富的 Hook,方便用户直接对环境进行操作.

thm 提供的数学环境主要分为两类:

- 定理类: axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark;
- 证明类: proof, exercise, example, solution, problem

所以请区分"定理类"和"证明类"两类环境,以便于正确地使用 thm 提供的各个命令. 红EX 的 thm module 中的部分命令或变量也许没有显式地含有theorem 字样,但是这些命令或变量仍然是属于"定理类"的;应用于"证明类"环境的命令或变量均显式地含有 proof 字样.

7.5.1 用户接口

\qedsymbol

\qedsymbol

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令用于输出证明环境的结束符号, 默认为 □.

\zthmlang

 $\operatorname{\lambda}_{\operatorname{ang}}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的语言 (从而会影响到其标题名称),目前支持 cn, en, fr 三种语言,仅能在文档的导言区使用.

一个使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用, 但为了说明此命令的使用方法, 在本手册中, 此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-1]

例 21

This is a chinese zthmlang-1.

\end{theorem}

\zthmlang{fr}

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-2]

This is a france zthmlang-2.

\end{theorem}

\zthmlang{en}

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-3]

This is a english zthmlang-3.

\end{theorem}

定理 7.1 (zthmlang-1) This is a chinese zthmlang-1.

Théorème 7.2 (zthmlang-2) This is a france zthmlang-2.

Theorem 7.3 (zthmlang-3) This is a english zthmlang-3.

\zthmnameset

 $\t \sum_{\alpha \in \{\langle lang \rangle\}} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置数学环境的名称,包括"定理类"和"证明类",仅能在文档的导言区使用. 预定义的〈lang〉值有: en, cn, fr. 除预定义的这三种语言外,用户可以使用此命令自行声明(〈lang〉),然后使用命令 \zthmlang{〈lang〉} 进行切换. 注意: 此命令需应用于 \zthmlang 命令之前,否则此命令的相关设置将不会生效.

下面我们采用键值队的方式对〈key-value〉这一项参数进行描述: zthmnameset/表示它是此〈key-value〉参数的父级命令;后续为了行文的方便,我们在描述一个(父级)命令之后,使用../来表示其缩写形式(../有时也用于表示任意的键名,即由用户定义的键名).

注意: 虽然它的设置方法和 key-value 这样的数据结构类似, 但是用户不能将 \keys_define:nn 这样的命令应用于这类键值对, 而应使用其父级命令\zthmnameset 对其进行设置.

例 22

```
= {(名称)}.....初始值: Axiom
              axiom
zthmnameset/axiom
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Definition
zthmnameset/definition
              definition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Theorem
zthmnameset/theorem
              theorem
                      = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Lemma
zthmnameset/lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Corollary
zthmnameset/corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {(名称)}..........初始值: Proposition
zthmnameset/proposition
                     = {(名称)}..... 初始值: Remark
zthmnameset/remark
              remark
               当 〈lang〉=en 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                      = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Axiome
     ../axiom
              axiom
                     = {(名称)} ...... 初始值: Definition
     ../definition
              definition
     ../theorem
              theorem
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Théorème
                     = {(名称)}......初始值: Lemme
     ../lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Corollaire
     ../corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {〈名称〉}......初始值: Proposition
     ../proposition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值: Remarque
     ../remark
              remark
               当 \lang\=fr 时, \zthmnameset 中 \key-value\ 的设置情况.
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值:公理
     ../axiom
              axiom
     ../definition
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:定义
              definition
                     = {(名称)}.....初始值:定理
     ../theorem
              theorem
     ../lemma
              lemma
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:引理
                     = {(名称)}......初始值:推论
     ../corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {(名称)}......初始值: 命题
     ../proposition
                      = {(名称)}......初始值: 备注
     ../remark
              remark
               当 〈lang〉=cn 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                 一个基本的使用案例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此
               命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):
```

\zthmnameset{cn}{

proof= 证

theorem= 新定理,

\zthmnew

 $\t \sum_{i=1}^{n} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

根据第二个参数中的〈key-value〉创建一系列类型为〈type〉的定理环境,仅可在导言区使用;如果对应的环境已存在,则覆盖其原有的定义.〈type〉可选 theorem,proof 两种类型,默认为 theorem. 每一个〈key-value〉的格式为:〈name〉=〈title〉l〈color spec〉;〈name〉为新环境对应的名称,不能省略;〈title〉为新环境的标题,可以省略,省略后默认为为此环境的名称;〈color spec〉为合法的 灯EX 色彩格式,可以省略. 注意: 上述格式中的'l'不可以省略,否则会导致解析错误.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmnew{Zaxiom, Ztheorem=Thm|{HTML}{a0d911},
                                                               例 23
Zproposition=Prop|blue}
\zthmnew[proof]{Zproof, Zexample=EXAMPLE|red,
Zsolution=Solution|}
\begin{Zproof} [zthmnew-1]
  This is a Zproof zthmnew-1.
\end{Zproof}
\begin{Zexample} [zthmnew-2]
  This is a Zexample zthmnew-2.
\end{Zexample}
\begin{Ztheorem} [zthmnew-3]
  This is a Ztheorem zthmnew-3
\end{Ztheorem}
Zproof: This is a Zproof zthmnew-1.
EXAMPLE: This is a Zexample zthmnew-2.
```

Thm 7.1 (zthmnew-3) This is a Ztheorem zthmnew-3

\zthmcnt

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于定义数学类环境的计数器, 仅能在导言区使用.

../parent

〈parent〉用于指定定理类环境计数器的父计数器,默认父计数器为 section; 当父计数器更新时,此环境的计数器便会重置;〈share〉用于控制所有的定理类环境是否共用一个计数器,默认为 false. **注意**: 若指定所有定理类环境公用计数器,此时 \cref 对应的共同名称为 "result" 或 "结果", 具体取决于 \zthmlang 的设置.

\zthmstyle

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{style\}}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的样式,仅能在导言区使用. **注意:由于技术原** 因, **当用户需要加载** thm library **时**, **必须将命令** \zthmstyle{\style\} 置于 \ztexloadlib{thm} 之前.

ztex/thm/style/plain
ztex/thm/style/leftbar
ztex/thm/style/background
ztex/thm/style/fancy

| plain | 不可设置位 |
|------------|-------|
| leftbar | 不可设置位 |
| background | 不可设置位 |
| fancy | 不可设置位 |

一个基本的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmstyle{plain}

例 24

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-1]

A `plain' style zthmstyle-1.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{leftbar}

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-2]

A `leftbar' style zthmstyle-2.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{background}

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-3]

A `background' style zthmstyle-3.

\end{theorem}

\zthmstyle{fancy}

\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-4]

A `fancy' style zthmstyle-4.

\end{theorem}

定理 7.5 (zthmstyle-1) A 'plain' style zthmstyle-1.

■ 定理 7.6 (zthmstyle-2) A 'leftbar' style zthmstyle-2.

定理 7.7 (zthmstyle-3) A 'background' style zthmstyle-3.

定理 7.8 (zthmstyle-4) A 'fancy' style zthmstyle-4.

\zthmcolorset

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{key-value\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令和 \zcolorset 类似,但其仅用于对数学环境的色彩设置 (比如, 你不能在此命令中设置 \link \对应的色彩),且仅能在导言区使用. 此命令仅能用于数学类环境的色彩自定义, 如果出现除数学 (包括由命令 \zthmnew 所创建的) 环境以外色彩设置, 那么 紅EX 会抛出错误;

```
= ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: natholockain
../axiom
        axiom
        definition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: mbhthin
../definition
../theorem
               = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: takolnthara
        theorem
               ../lemma
        lemma
               = (color spec)......初始值: tablintanling
../corollary
        corollary
        proposition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: 始始如
../proposition
               ../remark
         (color spec) 为一个合法的 紅X 色彩格式.
```

7.5.2 定理目录

\zthmtoc

 $\verb|\ttmtoc[| \langle \textit{stretch} \rangle|]|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于打印定理类环境对应的目录,其中 $\langle stretch \rangle$ 为任意非负的浮点数,用于指定定理目录的 stretch 值,默认值为 1.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

| \zthmtoc[1.25] 例 25 | | | | |
|---|--|--|-----|--|
| \begin{proposition} [zthmtoc-1] proposition zthmtoc-1 / | | | | |
| \end{proposition} | | | | |
| \begin{lemma} [zthmtoc-2]lemma zthmtoc-2\end{lemma} | | | | |
| <pre>\begin{corollary}[zthmtoc-3]corollary zthmtoc-3\end{corollary}</pre> | | | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.1 (zthmlang-1) | | 36 | |
| \mathbf{T} | Théorème 7.2 (zthmlang-2) | | 36 | |
| \mathbf{T} | Theorem 7.3 (zthmlang-3) $\dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots$ | | 36 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 新定理 7.4 (zthmnameset-1) | | 37 | |
| | Thm 7.1 (zthmnew-3) | | 38 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.5 (zthmstyle-1) | | 39 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.6 (zthmstyle-2) | | 39 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.7 (zthmstyle-3) | | 39 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.8 (zthmstyle-4) | | 39 | |
| P | 命题 7.1 (zthmtoc-1) | | 41 | |
| \mathbf{L} | 引理 7.1 (zthmtoc-2) | | 41 | |
| \mathbf{C} | 推论 7.1 (zthmtoc-3) | | 41 | |
| New:Added Thm ITEM 42 | | | | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.9 (zthmtitleswitch-1) | | 45 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.10 (zthmtitleswitch-2) | | 45 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.11 (zthmtitleformat-1) | | 45 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.12 (zthmhook-1) | | 48 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.13 (zthmhook-2) | | 48 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 7.14 (zthmbefore-1) | | 50 | |
| P | 命题 7.2 (zthmbefore-2) | | 50 | |
| \mathbf{R} | 注记 8.1 (thmstyle-shadow) | | 123 | |
| A | 公理 8.1 (thmstyle-paris) | | 124 | |
| L | 引理 8.1 (thmstyle-lapsis) | | 124 | |
| D | 定义 8.1 (thmstyle-elegant) | | 125 | |
| \mathbf{T} | 定理 8.1 (thmstyle-tcb) | | 126 | |

 \mathbf{P} 命题 7.1 (zthmtoc-1) proposition zthmtoc-1 引理 7.1 (zthmtoc-2) lemma zthmtoc-2 推论 7.1 (zthmtoc-3) corollary zthmtoc-3 此命令用于向定理类环境目录中添加条目、〈level〉为计数器名、表示该条目在 目录中的层级, 可以为 section, subsection 等. name = {(条目名称)}.....初始值: 无 目前的键仅有 name, 后续可能有变动. 一个简单的使用样例如下: \zthmtocadd[section]{name=New:Added Thm ITEM} 例 26 \zthmtocstop 此命令用于停止向定理类环境目录中添加条目. 注意: 该命令目前处于实验阶段, 用户暂时不应使用此命令. $\mathsf{zthmtoclevel}\{\langle depth \rangle\}$ 此命令用于设置定理类环境目录的最大深度, 仅能在导言区使用, 〈depth〉为一 \uparrow \geq 1 的整数. $\t xthmtocprefix{\langle prefix\rangle}$ 此命令用于所有定理类环境目录中所有条目的共同前缀, 默认为空. $\t xthmtocsym{\langle key-value \rangle}$

\zthmtocsym

\zthmtocadd

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zthmtocstop

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zthmtoclevel

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zthmtocprefix

Updated: 2025-04-25

./name

Updated: 2025-04-25 此命令用于分别设置所有定理类环境名在目录中的前缀, 仅能在导言区使用.

= 〈前缀〉.....初始值: A_ ../axiom axiom definition = ⟨前缀⟩.....初始值: D\□ ../definition = (前缀)......初始值: T_ ../theorem theorem = (前缀)......初始值: L_ ../lemma lemma ../corollary = (前缀)......初始值: C_ corollary proposition = ⟨前缀⟩.....初始值: P\□ ../proposition = 〈前缀〉......初始值: R_ ../remark remark

其中〈前缀〉为任意合法的 LATEX 代码.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
| Axiom = AA, | definition = DD, | theorem = TT, | lemma = LL, | corollary = CC, | proposition = PP, | remark = RR, | }
```

\zthmtocsymrm

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于清除所有由命令 \zthmtocsym 添加在目录中的前缀. **注意**: 不包括由 \zthmtocprefix 指定的前缀.

7.5.3 高级接口

\zthmnumber

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令表示对应环境的编号,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmnumber. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\zthmname

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令表示对应环境的名称,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmname. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\zthmnote

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{prefix\}} {\langle suffix \rangle}$

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令表示对应环境的注释,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmnote. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令 输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\thm@tmp@name

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于临时保存定理类环境的名称,用户可以在自定义定理类环境样式时使用. **注意**: 此命令和前述的 \zthmname 不同,因 \thm@tmp@name 只能取值于合法的定理类环境名称集合,而 \zthmname 是 \thm@tmp@name 的格式化版本,可能包含 \bfseries, \sffamily 等格式化命令.

\thm@tmp@color
\thmproof@tmp@color

Updated: 2025-04-25

此二命令用于临时保存定理类环境和证明类环境的色彩,用于在\zthmtitleformat中进行色彩切换. **注意**: 普通用户在使用这两个命令时,请将其置于\makeatletter和\makeatother之间.

\zthmtitle >

\zthmtitle*

Updated: 2024-11-05

\zthmtitle 命令为定理类环境纯文本标题,包含\zthmnumber,\zthmname,\zthmnote 三部分以及一些其它文本.\zthmtitle* 为\zthmtitle 的格式化版本 (可能包含\bfseries,\sffamily 等文本格式化命令);用户在自定义定理类环境样式时应优先使用\zthmtitle*,此命令生成的定理类环境标题才能被\zthmtitleformat 控制.此二命令中文本的具体格式可以使用\zthmtitleformat 进行指定.

\zthmtitleswitch
\zthmtitleswitch*

Updated: 2025-04-25

命令 \zthmtitleswitch 用于隐藏定理类环境的标题,命令 \zthmtitleswitch* 用于显示标题; 在自定义环境样式时比较有用. 用户不应该在正文中对此命令进行直接的调用.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

关于命令 \zthmstyle 的使用可以参见下面的说明.

\zthmtitleformat
\zthmtitleformat*

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\time {type} {type} {deformat} {deformat} {deformat}$

此命令用于修改类型为〈type〉的数学类环境的标题格式(即命令 \zthmtitle*中的内容),仅能在导言区使用.〈type〉可选值有 theorem, proof, 默认值为theorem. 命令 \zthmtitleformat 仅应用于之后的第一个(类型为〈type〉的)数学类环境标题样式,而 \zthmtitleformat*则应用于之后的所有(类型为〈type〉的)数学类环境. 注意: 如果〈type〉为 proof, 那么在〈format〉中仅有 \zthmname 和 \thmproof@tmp@color 可用.

此命令的一个简单使用案例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmcolorset{proof=blue!50}
\makeatletter
\zthmtitleformat{\bfseries\color{\thm@tmp@color}\zthmname /
\zthmnote{\{}{\}}\zthmnumber\_}
\zthmtitleformat[proof]{\color{\thmproof@tmp@color}\bfseries[: /
\zthmname :]\_}
```

```
\makeatother
\begin{theorem} [zthmtitleformat-1]
    A theorem zthmtitleformat-1.
\end{theorem}
\begin{proof}
    This is a proof.
\end{proof}

定理 {zthmtitleformat-1}7.11 A theorem zthmtitleformat-1.

[: 证明:] This is a proof.
```

此外, 还可以参见命令 \zthmnotemptyTF 中的使用示例.

 \exists thmnotemptyTF \Leftrightarrow

 $\verb|\true| code| \} \{ \langle \texttt{false}| \texttt{code} \rangle \} \{ \langle \texttt{false}| \texttt{code} \rangle \}$

Updated: 2025-04-29

此命令用于判断 \zthmnote 是否为空, 如果为空则执行 \true code\, 否则执行 \false code\. 这个命令在自定义 \zthmtitle 时很有用.

一个使用样例 (ΔT_{EX} 内置的 obsidian 定理样式对应的大致格式, 具体效果可以参见: 节 (8.4)):

```
\zthmtitleformat*{\bfseries
    \zthmname\_\zthmnumber
    \zthmnotemptyTF{}{\\}
    \zthmnote{}{}
}
```

\zthmstylenew

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{key-value\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于定义新的定理类环境样式,仅能在导言区使用.

```
ztex/../end
ztex/../option
ztex/../preamble
```

ztex/../begin

```
begin = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
end = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
option = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
preamble = \langle code \rangle. 初始值:无
```

其中〈code〉为任意合法的 LaTeX 代码,这些代码会被置于对应定理类环境的样式代码中.〈begin〉和〈end〉即为这个新样式对应环境的开头和结尾;〈option〉中的代码在〈begin〉之后,也在环境的开头,常用于放置一些控制代码;〈preamble〉中的代码会被 ΔTex 置于文档的导言区,常用于放置一些用于定理类环境标题格式化的代码.

当用户声明对应的 $\langle style \rangle$ 后,可以在导言区使用命令: $\langle style \rangle$ } 进行加载.

此命令的一个基本调用格式如下:

```
例 31
\zthmstylenew
   {
       \langle style A \rangle =
           {
               begin = \langle begin \ code \ 1 \rangle,
               end=\langleend code 1\rangle,
               option=\langle option \ code \ 1 \rangle,
               \texttt{preamble=}\langle \textit{preamble code 1}\rangle
           },
       \langle style \ B \rangle =
           {
               \texttt{begin=}\langle \texttt{begin code 2}\rangle\,\texttt{,}
               end=\langleend code 2\rangle,
               {\tt option=} \langle {\tt option} \ {\tt code} \ 2 \rangle \, ,
               \texttt{preamble=}\langle \textit{preamble code 2}\rangle
           },
   }
```

7.5.4 环境钩子

\zthmhook \zthmhook* Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于给已有的 (名称为 ⟨name⟩ 的) 定理类环境 Hook 中添加代码, ⟨name⟩ 的默认值为 theorem. 已有的 Hook: ⟨ztex/thm/before⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/begin⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/end⟩, ⟨ztex/thm/after⟩. \zthmhook 只应用于下一个定理类环境, \zthmhook* 会应用于接下来的所有定理类环境. 各个 Hook 的位置分布如下:

```
(ztex/thm/before) --> (wrapper begin)
  --> (thm-title) --> (ztex/thm/begin)
  --> (thm-content) --> (ztex/thm/end) -->
(wrapper end) --> (ztex/thm/after)
```

这两个命令不支持手动设置〈label〉, 针对于 \zthmhook*, 灯EX 会自动设置 〈label〉, 其格式为 thm-hook.〈Hook Index〉.

```
      .../before
      before = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../begin
      begin = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../end
      end = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../after
      after = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      其中⟨code⟩
      为合法的 IATEX 代码片段.
```

一个简单的使用案例如下:

\zthmproofhook
\zthmproofhook*

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于给已有的(名称为〈name〉的)证明类环境 Hook 中添加代码,〈name〉的默认值为 proof. 已有的 Hook:〈ztex/proof/before〉,〈ztex/proof/begin〉,〈ztex/proof/end〉,〈ztex/proof/after〉. \zthmproofhook 只应用于下一个证明类环境,\zthmproofhook* 会应用于接下来的所有证明类环境. 各个 Hook 的位置分布如下:

```
(ztex/proof/before) --> (proof-title)
  --> (ztex/proof/begin) --> (proof-content)
  --> (ztex/proof/end) -->
  (env icon) --> (ztex/proof/after)
```

和 \zthmhook, \zthmhook* 类似, 此二命令会自动设置对应的 〈label〉, 无需用户手动指定.

```
      .../before
      before = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../begin
      begin = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../end
      end = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      .../after
      after = ⟨code⟩
      初始值:
      无

      其中⟨code⟩ 为合法的 LATEX 代码片段.
```

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmproofhook*[solution]{
before=\noindent\textbf{\color{red}BEFORE},
begin=\textbf{\color{red}BEGIN},
end=\textbf{\color{red}END},
after=\textbf{\color{red}AFTER},
}
\begin{proof}
This is a proof.
\end{proof}
\begin{solution}
This is solution I.
\end{solution}
\begin{solution}
this is solution]
This is solution]
\text{this is solution}
\text{textbf}{\color{red}AFTER},
\end{solution}
\text{this is solution}
```

证明: This is a proof.

BEFORE解: BEGINThis is solution I. END

AFTER

BEFORE解: BEGINThis is solution II. **END**

AFTER

\zthmbefore

 $\t \sum_{i=1}^{n} \{\langle code \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于把〈code〉置于每个类别为〈type〉的数学环境(如果〈type〉为theorem,也就是命令__ztex_thm_warp_start:nnnn;如果〈type〉为 proof,那么就是__ztex_thm_proof_title:)之前.〈type〉的可选值有:theorem,proof,默认值为theorem.〈code〉默认为\par,用户可以把〈code〉置为空,或设置为\noindent以取消段落缩进.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmbefore{}
                                                               例 34
Inline item: %
\begin{theorem} [zthmbefore-1]
  This is a theorem.%
\end{theorem}%
\begin{proposition} [zthmbefore-2]
  This is proposition I.
\end{proposition}
\begin{proof}
  This is a proof.
\end{proof}
Inline item:定理 7.14 (zthmbefore-1) This is a theorem.命题 7.2
(zthmbefore-2) This is proposition I.
证明: This is a proof.
```

\zthmtitlebefore

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{x,y,e\}} \{\langle code \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于把〈code〉置于每个类型为〈type〉的数学环境标题之前.〈type〉的可选值有: theorem, proof, 默认值为 theorem.〈code〉默认为 \noindent, 用户可以把〈code〉置为空以保留段落缩进.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmtitlebefore[proof]{[PRF-LIKE]}
\begin{solution}
This is solution zthmtitlebefore.
\end{solution}

BEFORE[PRF-LIKE]解:BEGINThis is solution zthmtitlebefore. END
AFTER
```

7.6 box 模块

本模块封装的命令主要涵盖以下功能: 跨页盒子、盒子的线性变换以及内容对齐. 其中, 盒子的变换与对齐命令依赖于 ztool 宏包, 跨页盒子的功能则基于 framed 与 framedmulticol 宏包实现。box 模块仅对 framed 宏包进行了基础封装, 如需更复杂的使用方式, 请参考该宏包的官方文档.

NOTE: framed 宏包在实际使用中可能会遇到一些问题,比如浮动体、页脚命令、边注命令失效、颜色泄露 (参考 colorframed 宏包);而且它无法正确处理分页多栏文本,因此和 multicol 等宏包不兼容. 这种情况下,可以考虑用本宏集已经加载的 framedmulticol 宏包来替代 (或者使用 CuSTFX 中的 Framed 环境).

\getwd \getht \getdp New: 2025-07-10

 $\label{eq:content} $$ \operatorname{dim}_{\langle content\rangle} $$ \operatorname{dim}_{\langle content\rangle} $$$

 $\getdp*\langle dim\rangle\{\langle content\rangle\}$

此系列命令用于获取盒子的尺寸信息,〈dim〉为一个 dim 寄存器,可以由\newdimen 或 \newlength 命令进行声明;带有"*"命令的赋值是全局的.

\zraise \zlower

```
\z (\dim) {\langle content \rangle} 
\z (\dim) {\langle content \rangle}
```

New: 2025-07-10

这系列命令与原始的 \raise, \lower 命令类似, 但 \zraise, \zlower 中的 \content \ 不必是一个盒子.

```
{\setlength{\fboxsep}{0pt} 例 37
raise: \fbox{XXX}\zraise{.5em}{\fbox{XXX}},
lower: \fbox{XXX}\zlower{.5em}{\fbox{XXX}},
}
raise: XXX XXX, lower: XXX XXX,
```

\wscale \hscale

 $\label{eq:content} $\ \scale {\langle dim \rangle} {\langle content \rangle} $$ \scale {\langle dim \rangle} {\langle content \rangle} $$ \scale {\langle dim \rangle} {\langle content \rangle} $$$

 $\hscale*{\langle dim \rangle}{\langle content \rangle}$

New: 2025-07-10

这系列的命令用于盒子的缩放, 当给定的〈dim〉大于该〈content〉自的〈dim〉时,〈content〉会被原样输出; \wscale 调整盒子的宽度, \hscale 用于调整盒子的高度; 带有"*"的命令仅对盒子的单个维度进行调整, 另一个维度保持不变. 若用户需使用更加复杂的变换, 可以参考后续 \ztoolboxaffine 命令. 注意: 这系列

的命令不依赖于 graphicx 宏包; 这系列命令不会对盒子的深度进行调整.

\zrotate

 $\zrotate{\langle angle \rangle}{\langle content \rangle}$

New: 2025-07-11

此命令用于旋转盒子, 其并不依赖于 graphicx 宏包. 若用户需使用更加复杂的变换, 可以参考后续 \ztoolboxaffine 命令.

```
{\setlength{\fboxsep}{0pt}
\fbox{X}\fbox{\zrotate{90}{X}}\fbox{X}
}

X⊠X
```

\hidetext

New: 2025-07-10

此命令用于将〈content〉替换为对应的"方框",从而实现文字的隐藏;〈keyval〉用于设置"方框"的样式,可选值请参见下述说明:

ztex/box/hidetext/fill
ztex/box/hidetext/frame
ztex/box/hidetext/killdp

```
= (t1|str) ...... 初始值:
map
     = (color) ...... 初始值: black
fill
     = (color) ...... 初始值: black
frame
     = ⟨true|false⟩ ..... 初始值: false
killdp
separator = (code) ...... 初始值:
cmd
     = (cmd) ...... 初始值:
⟨map⟩ 用于指定遍历的方式; ⟨fill⟩ 用于指定填充颜色; ⟨frame⟩ 用于指定边框
颜色 (暂时不可用), 用户可以通过指定 \fboxrule 来设置 \fbox 的边框宽度;
(killdp) 用于控制是否忽略盒子的深度 (这样一来, 所有"方框"的底部就对齐
了); ⟨separator⟩ 用于指定"方框"的分割元素, 默认为"\-"; ⟨cmd⟩ 用于自定义
"方框"格式.
```

```
{\setlength{\fboxsep}{0pt}
                                                               例 40
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut
purus elit, vestibulum%
ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum
gravida mauris.
xyf:\hidetext[cmd=\fbox{#1}, fill=red]{xyf{xy}{xf}o},
xyf:\hidetext[killdp, fill=blue, separator=\hskip5pt //
\relax] {xyf{xy}{xf}o}
\hidetext[map=str]{Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer
adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum%
ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum
gravida mauris.}
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit,
vestibulumut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida
mauris.
xyf: , xyf:
```

framed

此环境来自 framed 宏包, 用于排版可跨页的带框盒子.

New: 2025-07-10

\begin{framed}

例 41

劳仑衣普桑,认至将指点效则机,最你更枝。想极整月正进好志次回总般,段 然取向使张规军证回,世市总李率英茄持伴。

\end{framed}

劳仑衣普桑,认至将指点效则机,最你更枝。想极整月正进好志次回总般, 段然取向使张规军证回,世市总李率英茄持伴。

\ztexframe

 $\forall ztexframe [\langle keyval \rangle]$

\ztexframeend

\ztexframeend

Updated: 2025-04-25

这两个命令基于 framed 宏包, 用于创建可跨页的 (盒子) 环境, 它类似于 Mark-Down 中的引用环境. 〈keyval〉用于设置该环境的一系列排版参数, 具体方法请参见下述说明:

```
      ztex/box/framed-user/rulewidth
      rulewidth = \{\langle dim \rangle\}
      初始值: 5pt

      ztex/box/framed-user/rulecolor
      rulecolor = \{\langle color \rangle\}
      初始值: red

      ztex/box/framed-user/padding
      padding = \{\langle dim \rangle\}
      初始值: 5pt

      ztex/box/framed-user/bg
      bg = \{\langle color \rangle\}
      初始值: gray!10

      ztex/box/framed-user/adj
      adj = \{\langle dim \rangle\}
      初始值: 0pt
```

〈rulewidth〉用于设置左侧 rule 的宽度;〈rulecolor〉左侧 rule 的颜色;〈padding〉用于设置左侧的空白间距;〈bg〉用于设置右侧文本的背景色;〈adj〉用来调整这个盒子的 \hsize, 简单来说: 就是在左右两边各加上〈adj〉/2, 然后居中排版.

\NewDocumentEnvironment{envA}{}

例 42

{\ztexframe[rulewidth=10pt, adj=2cm]}

{\ztexframeend}

\begin{envA}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit.

Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut,

placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris.

\end{envA}

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis. Curabitur dictum gravida mauris.

\startmulticolumns \stopmulticolumns

 $\operatorname{triulticolumns}[\langle keyval \rangle]$

\stopmulticolumns

New: 2025-07-10

这两个命令来自 framedmulticol 宏包,用于排版带框、可跨页的多栏文本. 此宏包可以结合之前的 longfbox 宏包使用,指定 $\langle framed \rangle$ = 1fbox 即可,其配置参数通过 $\langle framed-options \rangle$ 键进行指定. **注意**: framedmulticol 宏包来自 CuSTEX 宏集,其具体用法请参考其源码.

NOTE: framed= $\langle type \rangle$ 这一设置在 $\langle cols \rangle \geq 2$ 时才生效, 当 $\langle col \rangle = 1$ 时, 可以使用 framed 宏包提供的 framed 环境.

\startmulticolumns[

例 43

sep = 30pt,
rule-width = 5pt,
rule-color = blue,
framed = fbox,
] \zhlipsum[1]

\stopmulticolumns

劳仑衣普桑,认至将指点效则机,最你更枝。想极整月正进好志次回总般,段然取向使张规军证回,世市总李率英茄持伴。用阶千样响领交出,器程办管据家元写,名其直金团。化达书据始价算每百青,金低给天济办作照明,取路豆学丽适金低给天济办作照明,取路豆学丽适。如提单各样备再成农各政,投建走克美技说没,体交才路此在杠。响育油命转处他住有,一须通给对非交矿今该,花象更面据压来。与花断第然调,很处已队音,程承明邮。常系单要外史按机速引也书,个此少管品务美直管战,子大标蠢

主盯写族般本。农现离门亲事以响规,局观先示从开示,动和导便命复机李,办队呆等需杯。见何细线名必子适取米制近,内信时型系节新候节好当我,队农否志杏空适花。又我具料划每地,对算由那基高放,育天孝。派则指细流金义月无采列,走压看计和眼提问接,作半极水红素支花。果都济素各半走,意红接器长标,等杏近乱共。层题提万任号,信来查段格,农张雨。省着素科程建持色被什,所界走置派农难取眼,并细杆至志本。

\zboxitemalign

 $\verb|\zboxitemalign[$\langle key-value\rangle$] {\langle width\rangle} {\langle content\rangle}$

Updated: 2025-05-12

此命令用于对盒子内容进行对齐、〈width〉为排版盒子的宽度、〈content〉为盒子中的内容.〈key-value〉用于设置对齐方式与样式. **注意**:〈content〉中的空格会被忽略,如果需要空格,请使用"\\」"或"~"替代.

ztex/box/align/cmd
ztex/box/align/type
ztex/box/align/custom

cmd= ⟨cmd⟩初始值:空type= ⟨left|center|right|scatter|tower⟩初始值:centercustom= ⟨cmd⟩初始值:空⟨cmd⟩和⟨custom⟩均为一个命令;前者可以接受一个参数,其会应用于⟨content⟩中的每一个 token;后者须为一个无参数的命令.⟨type⟩用于设置对齐方式,可选值有:left, center, right, scatter.默认对齐方式为 "center(居中对齐)",scatter为分散对齐(此时两端没有空格), tower对齐方式:content 中每一个item(token)对应的对齐参考点为 hc/b, 其横坐标计算方法如下:

$$\langle \mathtt{width} \rangle imes rac{\langle \mathtt{item index}
angle}{\langle \mathtt{item total}
angle + 1}.$$

一个基本的使用案例如下:

```
\def\blueit#1{\textcolor{blue}{|#1|}}
\underline{%
\zboxitemalign[cmd=\blueit,
type=scatter]{15em}{{Tom}{Amy}{Jennery}}%
}\par
\underline{%
\zboxitemalign[cmd=\blueit]{15em}{{Tom}} {Amy}\_{Jennery}}%
}

|Tom| |Amy| |Jennery|
|Tom||Amy|| ||Jennery|
```

关于 custom 和 tower 的基本使用案例如下:

```
% 1. 'tower' style

\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{A}\par

\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{AA}\par
```

```
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{AAA}\par
\% 2. use 'custom' to archieve 'tower' style
\ExplSyntaxOn\makeatletter
\def\customType{
  \\def \seqCount{\seq_count:N \l__ztool_boxitem_seq}
  \seq_map_inline: Nn \l__ztool_boxitem_seq
      \\dim_eval:n {\total@width/(\seqCount+1)}}
      \hskip\item@width\clap{##1}
    }\hskip\item@width\hss
\makeatother\ExplSyntaxOff
\def\itemCmd#1{\textcolor{blue}{\sffamily(#1)}}
\dotfill\par
\zboxitemalign[
  type=custom,
  cmd=\itemCmd,
  custom=\customType
]{\linewidth}{AAAAAA}
                                Α
                                           Α
                     Α
                Α
                                                 Α
        (A)
                 (A)
                           (A)
                                    (A)
                                              (A)
                                                       (A)
```

\ztoolboxaffine

 $\verb|\ztoolboxaffine[$\langle key-value \rangle$] {\langle content \rangle} {\langle matrix \rangle}$

New: 2025-05-12

上述 $\langle content \rangle$ 表示仿射变换作用的对象; $\langle matrix \rangle$ 为一个 2×2 的矩阵, 表示对应的仿射变换矩阵. 若 $\langle matrix \rangle = \{a,b,c,d\}$, 则其对应的仿射变换矩阵 Λ 如下:

$$\Lambda = \begin{bmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{bmatrix}.$$

若 $\det \Lambda = 0$,则此变换无意义, ΔT_{EX} 会在终端输出一条警告,最后将〈content〉中的内容原样输出到 PDF.

ztool/affine/debug ztool/affine/pole-1 ztool/affine/pole-2 ztool/affine/xoffset ztool/affine/yoffset

命令 \ztoolboxaffine 的一些基本使用样例如下:

```
Original Text: XXX\par
                                                              例 46
\det(A) = 0: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{0, 0, 0, 2}\par % det(A) = 0
Unit Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 0, 1}\par % unit matrix
Scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine[pole-2=vc]{XXX}{2, 0, 0, 2}\par %
scale
$x$-scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{2, 0, 0, 1}\par % x-scale
$y$-scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 0, 2}\par % y-scale
$x$-shear Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 1, 1}\par % x-shear
$y$-shear Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 1, 0, 1}\par % y-shear
Image Test: \rule{2em}{2em}~\ztoolboxaffine{\rule{2em}{2em}}{1,
0, .5, 1}
Original Text: XXX
det(A) = 0: XXX
Unit Matrix: XXX
Scale Matrix: X
x-scale Matrix: XX
y-scale Matrix: XXX
x-shear Matrix: XXX
y-shear Matrix:
Image Test:
```

7.7 cmd 模块

ZTEX 的 cmd 模块主要提供自定义命令接口, 其语法类似 Python 中的 def(⟨arg-spec⟩) {⟨code⟩}; 该模块还提供了针对部分内核命令的 Patch, 比如 clist 模块. 该模块目前很不成熟, 请谨慎使用.

\ztexverb

 $\ztexverb[\langle format \rangle] \{\langle item \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令和 \LaTeX 2ε 中的 \verb 类似,用于输出控制序列名称.和后者类似,此命令也不能作为任何控制序列的参数. $\langle format \rangle$ 用于指定控制序列的打印格式,默认为 \texttt. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\ztexverb{\alpha + \beta}\par
\ztexverb[\textsf]{\alpha + \beta}
\alpha + \beta
\alpha + \beta
```

\zcmd_cs_copy:NN

\zcmd_cs_copy:(Nc|cN|cc)

此命令为 TFX 中 \let 这一原语的封装, 它的作用是局部的.

New: 2025-06-22

\zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN

\zcmd_cs_gcopy:(Nc|cN|cc)

此命令为 TEX 中 \let 和 \global 这两个原语的封装, 它的作用是全局的.

New: 2025-06-22

7.7.1 clist patch

本小节将介绍 cmd 模块提供的一系列 Patch, 它们往往和 clist 中的命令配合使用;

NOTE: 普通用户不应该使用此小节的系列命令, 这系列的命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

该命令会自动将空的 (item) 替换为 "(replace)".

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\def\clistA{\zcmd_clist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{, a, 2, 3, }}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\clistA}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\scan_stop: ,a,2,3,\scan_stop: ,
```

```
      \zclist_range:nnn
      * \zclist_range:nnn {\(\(\frac{item_1}{n}\), \ldots, \(\frac{item_n}{n}\)}\) {\(\(\frac{start}{n}\)}\) {\(\(\frac{end}{n}\)}\) $\text{$\text{$\chi}$}$ $\text{$\chi$}$ $\text
```

下面给出上述 \zclist_count:n, \zclist_item:nn, \zclist_range:nnn 这几个命令的使用案例:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\setlength{\fboxsep}{3pt}
\def\clistA {, 1, 2, }
\zclist_count:o { \clistA };
```

7.7.2 token 相关

本小节主要介绍 ΔT_{EX} 的 cmd 模块中与 token 判断相关的命令,它们均是完全可展的.

\ztex_token_if_eq:NN *

 $\text{token_if_eq:NN } \langle token_1 \rangle \langle token_2 \rangle$

此命令基于原始的 \ifx 命令, 可以用于一些 implict token 的判断, 如 \l_peek_-token, \g_peek_token. 当 $\langle token_1 \rangle = \langle token_2 \rangle$ 时,该命令返回"1", 反之,则返回"0".

New: 2025-06-25

\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF { $\langle t1-1 \rangle$ }{ $\langle t1-2 \rangle$ }{ $\langle true\ code \rangle$ }{ $\langle false\ code \rangle$ } 此命令与 |3tl 中默认的 \tl_if_eq:nnTF 含义相同,但 ΔT_{EX} 中的 \ztex_tl_-if_eq:nnTF 是完全可展的。**注意**:该命令目前还有缺陷(此缺陷也存在于 |3tl 的 \tl_if_eq:nnTF 命令中),当 $\langle t1-1 \rangle$ 与 $\langle t1-2 \rangle$ 中的 token 数量不一致时,\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF 会直接返回 { $\langle false\ code \rangle$ },比如 "\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF {a{aa}}{aaa} {true}{false}" 的返回结果为 "false".

NOTE: 此函数基于 \int_step_tokens:nn, 所以请确保你的 | 3kernel 版本在 2025-01-15 之后.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                              例 50
\NewDocumentCommand{\tlifeq}{mmmm}
  { \ztex tl if eq:nnTF {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4} }
\\\def\TTTa{\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF {abcdefg}{abcdefh}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTa}},~
\\\def\TTTb{\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF \{ab\c_colon_str \/
cd}{ab:cd}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded}{\TTTb}},~
\str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str {:}
\\def\TTTc{\ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF \{ab\c_colon_str cd}\{ab\l_tmpa_str
cd}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}}
\detokenize\end{after{\detokenize}.\par}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\tlifeq{a}{a}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{a}{b}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aa}{aa}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aa}{ab}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}.\par
tlifeq{a{a}}{aa}{EQ}{NOT-EQ},
```

```
\tlifeq{aaa}{a{aa}}{EQ}{NOT~EQ},
\tlifeq{aaa}{aaa}{EQ}{NOT~EQ}.\par

NOT EQ, NOT EQ, EQ.
EQ, NOT EQ, EQ, NOT EQ.
EQ, NOT EQ, EQ.
```

```
\label{eq:code} $$ \begin{array}{c} \text{$\tt ztex\_token\_if\_in\_p:nN$} & \\ \text{$\tt ztex\_token\_if\_in\_p:(oN|eN)$} & \\ \text{$\tt ztex\_token\_if\_in:nN$} & \\ \text{$\tt ztex\_token\_if\_in:nN$} & \\ \text{$\tt ztex\_token\_if\_in:(oN|eN)$} & \\ \hline & \\ \text{$\tt New: 2025-07-13} & \\ \end{array} $$
```

此命令用于测试〈token〉是否存在于〈t1〉中,基于上述的 \ztex_token_if_-eq:NN 命令. 这里的〈token〉可以是 implict token, 如 \l_peek_token, \g_-peek_token.

此命令与 |3t| 中默认的 $|t1_{if_{in:nnTF}}$ 含义、用法均相同 (用于测试 |t1-2| 能否在 |t1-1| 中找到),但 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中找到),但 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中找到),但 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中找到),但 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中找到),但 |t1| 中找到),但 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中找到,但 |t1| 中的 |t1| 中找到,但 |t1| 中找到 |t1| 中,但 |t1| 中,是 |t

NOTE:

- 1. 在 LuaTEX 下, 此命令暂时没有发现任何的明显缺陷;
- 2. 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写;
- 3. 此函数基于 \int_step_tokens:nn, **所以请确保你的** | 3kernel **版本在** 2025-01-15 之后.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn 例 51
\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {123456789}{123}{FIND}{NOT~FIND},
\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {12x34567x89}{7x89}{FIND}{NOT~FIND},
```

```
\edef\TTT{\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {1234567x89}{78x9}{FOUND}{NOT~
FOUND}}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTT}}
\ExplSyntaxOff

FIND,FIND,NOT FOUND
```

```
\label{lem:lem:ntf} $$ \begin{aligned} \text{$$ \vec{(t1)}_{\langle true\ code\rangle}_{\langle false\ code\rangle}_{
```

此命令用于检测〈t1〉中是否含有":".

该命令用于检测〈tl〉的首尾 Token 是否与〈head〉、〈tail〉相同; 若均相等,则执行〈true code〉对应分支,反之,则执行〈false code〉对应分支.

该命令用于检测〈t1〉内 index 为〈index〉的 Token 是否与〈token〉相等; 若相等,则执行〈true code〉对应分支,反之,则执行〈false code〉对应分支.

此命令与 | 3t| 中默认的 \tl_replace_once:nnn 含义、用法均相同 (用于把 \tl\ 中第一个匹配到的 \langle old tokens \rangle 替换为 \langle new tokens \rangle), 但 \textit{TEX} 中的 \textit{\textit{Z}} tl replace once:nnn 是完全可展的.

NOTE: 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写.

此命令与 | 3t| 中默认的 \tl_replace_all:nnn 含义、用法均相同 (用于把 \tl\) 中 所有的 \(old tokens \) 替换为 \(new tokens \)),但 和EX 中的 \(ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn 是完全可展的.

NOTE: 目前该函数内部采用的字符串匹配算法比较低效, 后续也许会采用 KMP 算法进行重写.

```
\def \TTTa{
\ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn
\{xxxxabc123def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz\}
\{123\{\XXX\}\}
\}
\def \TTTb{
\ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn
\{xxxxabc123def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz\}
\{123\{\XXX\}\}
\}
\ExplSyntaxOff
Replace Once:\detokenize\expandafter\{\expanded\{\TTTa\}\}\par
Replace All:\detokenize\expandafter\{\expanded\{\TTTb\}\}

Replace Once:xxxxabc|XXX|def123123fgh123xxx123asdwzzz
Replace All:xxxxabc|XXX|def1XXX|fghasdwzzz
```

\ztex_token_strip_both:n

\ztex_token_strip_both:(e|V) *

此命令会将〈t1〉 左侧的 Token 去掉.

 $\ztex_token_strip_both:n \{\langle t1 \rangle\}$

 $\verb|\txtex_token_strip_right:(e|V) \star$

New: 2025-06-21

此命令会将 ⟨t1⟩ 右侧的 Token 去掉.

7.7.3 命令定义

\znewcmd

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\engen}}}}}}}}}}} \end{tabucally} $$ \end{tabulanter} $$ \end{tabulanter} $$ \end{tabul{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath}$

\zsetcmd

用户可以使用这三个命令创建控制序列, $\langle arg-spec \rangle$ 的格式为: $\langle var \rangle$: $\langle type \rangle$ = $\langle default \rangle$;

\zgsetcmd New: 2025-06-19

其中〈var〉为局部变量的名称,可以使用数字,下划线(但此时需使用 \zcmdvar 命令进行引用);〈type〉用于指定变量〈var〉的类型,可以省略;目前〈type〉的可选值有"tl, str, int, fp, clist, dim, [〈type〉]",其中"tl"为默认类型,[〈type〉] 用于表示数组,数组中元素的类型均为(元素类型必须相同)〈type〉;〈default〉用于指定变量〈var〉的默认值,可以省略;〈code〉即为函数体.

注意: 在函数体中, 所有的局部变量均为完全可展的.

\fpuse \star \fpuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\intuse \star \intuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\dimuse \star \dimuse{ $\langle var \rangle$ }

\clistuse \star \clistuse $\langle var \rangle \{\langle index \rangle\}$

New: 2025-06-19

在\znewcmd,\zsetcmd,\zgsetcmd 所定义控制序列对应的〈code〉中,部分的变量并不能直接使用,需要使用\fpuse,\dimuse 等命令进行引用.

\cmdvar

 $\zcmdvar{\langle var \rangle}$

New: 2025-06-19

此命令用于引用已经声明的变量,如果被引用的变量含有数字,横线,下划线等特殊字符,建议使用该命令.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_set_eq:NN \tlEQNnTF \tl_if_eq:NnTF
\ExplSyntaxOff
% new command
\znewcmd\CMDA{argA=argA-val, argB:str=argB-val, argC}
{
\tlEQNnTF \argA \{argA-val}\{argA-EQUALS}\{argA-not-EQUALS}\par
\tlEQNnTF \argB \{argB-val}\{argB-EQUALS}\{argB-not-EQUALS}\par
\string\argC=\argC\par
\}
\CMDA\{argB=argB-val-new}

% set command
\dotfill\par
\zsetcmd\CMDB\{
argA = {``Group variable range Test''},
```

```
argF:fp = 3.1415926,
  argG:int = 100,
  argH:dim = 12pt+1em,
  argI:clist = {AA, BB, CC},
}{
  \fpuse\argF=\fpuse{\argF}\par
  \string\argG=\intuse\argG\par
  \string\argH=\dimuse\argH\par
  \string\argI=\clistuse\argI{2}\par
  \dotfill\par
  Argument of \string\CMDA(local variable test):
  \string\argA=\argA\par
\CMDB{argF=6.2830178, argG=200}
% group test
\dotfill\par
\begingroup
\zsetcmd\CMDA{arg-1=aaa}{CODE=\cmdvar{arg-1}}
INNER: \CMDA{};
\endgroup
OUTER: \CMDA{}
% vector type
\dotfill\par
\znewcmd\CMDD{argA:[int]={1, 2, 3, 4}, argB:[str], argC:[tl]}
    CODE 1=(\alpha_{1}), (\alpha_{4})
    CODE 2=(\argB{1}), (\argB{-1})\par
    CODE 3=(\argC{1})
\CMDD{argA={5.55, 6, 7, 8}, argB={AAA, BBB, CCC}}
argA EQUALS
argB not EQUALS
\label{eq:argC} $$ \arg C = zCMD@EMPTY $$
```

70 ZTEX 模块

| 6.2830178=6.2830178 |
|---|
| \argG=200 |
| \argH=22.95pt |
| \argI=BB |
| |
| Argument of \CMDA(local variable test): \argA="Group variable range Test" |
| |
| INNER: CODE=aaa; OUTER: argA EQUALS |
| argB not EQUALS |
| \argC=zCMD@EMPTY |
| |
| CODE $1=(5.55), (8)$ |
| CODE 2=(AAA), (CCC) |
| CODE 3=(zCMD@EMPTY) |

7.8 sect 模块

ZT_EX 的 sect 模块重写了与章节和目录相关的所有命令, 其提供了一系列的命令和接口用于章节和目录的自定义; 该模块的实现参考了 ctex-headings, titlesec, titletoc, etoc 以及 CuST_EX, CT_EX 两个宏集; 但 sect 模块并不依赖于以上的任意一个宏包或宏集. 在介绍此模块提供命令前, 我们做如下的约定:

sect 模块中将章节标题分为 "num, name" 两个部分, 比如 "1.1 foo" 中 "num = 1.1", "name = foo"; 为后续行文方便, 我们在章节标题相关的上下文中, 称 "num" 为 "编号"; 称 "name" 为 "名称".

sect 模块中将章节目录分为 "name, title, leader, page" 四个部分, 比如 "1.2 bar ... 1" 中 "name = 1.2", "title = bar", "leader=...", "page = 1". 为后续行文方便, 我们在目录相关的上下文中, 称 "name" 为 "名称"; 称 "title" 为 "标题", 称 "leader" 为 "引导线", 称 "page" 为 "页码".

sect 模块会阻止 titlesec, titletoc 等宏包的加载; 也就是说, 当用户加载 sect 模块后, 便不能再加载 titlesec, titletoc, etoc 等宏包了, 它们与本模块中的部分设置冲突.

sect 模块并不包含类似 titlesec 宏包所提供的那些标题样式,比如 wrap、leftmargin、drop 等. 但是它们都可以通过 "explicit" 选项来实现, 比如: 结合 \hangindent、\hangafter 以及 "explicit" 选项, 我们就可以轻松实现 "wrap" 样式.

NOTE: sect 模块还处于早期开发阶段, 很多的功能还不够完善: 比如 mark 机制, 书签管理, Tagged PDF 等.

72 ZTEX 模块

7.8.1 章节标题

| explicit code | explicit = $\langle true false \rangle$ |
|---|---|
| bookmark.num bookmark.before bookmark.after | bookmark.num = \langle true false \rangle bookmark.before = \langle code \rangle bookmark.after = \langle |
| class type pagestyle | class = $\langle class \rangle$ |
| hang break afterindent | hang = \langle true false \rangle break = \langle code \rangle afterindent = \langle true false \rangle chang \rangle 用于指定该类型章节命令的标题是否需要悬挂缩进; \langle break \rangle 用于控制长标题的换行, 普通用户可以忽略该选项; \langle afterindent \rangle 用于指定该类型章节命令后的第一个段落是否首行缩进. "hang" 键暂时不可用. |
| space.before space.after space.left | $space.before = \{\langle skip\rangle\} \\ space.after = \{\langle skip\rangle\} \\ space.left = \{\langle length\rangle\} \\ space.left = \{\langle length\rangle\} \\ space.before \rangle$ 用于设置标题前的垂直间距,若 title.inline = true,则该距离会被转为水平距离; $\langle space.before\rangle$ 用于设置标题后的垂直间距; $\langle space.left\rangle$ 用于设置标题的左侧距离. |

```
= (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
 num
         num
                 = (length) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
 num.show
         num.sep
                 = (length) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
 num.sep
         num.width
                 = (code) ..... 初始值:
 num.width
                                                         空
         num.format
         num.format+ = ⟨code⟩ ..... 初始值:
 num.format
                                                         空
 num format+
         num.before
                 = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
                 = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
 num.before
         num.after
 num.after
          (num) 用于指定标题的编号, 若为空, 则使用默认的 "\the(class)" 对应的值;
          〈num.sep〉用于指定标题编号后的额外间距; 〈num.width〉 用于指定标题编号的
          宽度, 默认为空, 此时该选项无效 (该选项对于一些编号较宽的标题是很有用的);
          (num.format) 用于指定标题编号的格式, 会覆盖原有的格式; (num.format+) 会
         将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式; \(\lambda uum. before\) 用于向编号前
          添加内容; (num. before) 用于向编号后添加内容;
                  = (length) ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
name.sep
         name.sep
                  = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
name.format
         name.format
                       ...... 初始值:
name.format+
         name.format+ = \langle code \rangle
                                                         空
                  = (code) ..... 初始值:
name.before
                                                         空
         name.before
name.after
         name.after
                  = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
          (name.sep) 用于指定标题名称后的额外间距; (name.format) 用于指定标题名称
          的格式,会覆盖原有的格式; (name.format+) 会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不
          会覆盖原有的格式; (name.before) 用于向名称前添加内容; (name.before) 用
          于向名称后添加内容;
format.num
         format
                        ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
                       ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
format num+
          format+
                  = \langle code \rangle
                  = (code) ..... 初始值:
format.name
         num.format
                                                         空
                  = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                         空
format.name+
         num.format+
format.title
                  = \langle code \rangle
                       空
format.title+
         name.format+ = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                         空
          ⟨format.num⟩ 同 ⟨num.format⟩; ⟨format.num+⟩ 同 ⟨num.format+⟩;
          《format.name》同 (name.format); 《format.name+》同 (name.format+); 《format.title》
          同 \langle title.format\rangle; \langle format.title+ \rangle 同 \langle title.format+ \rangle;
```

\zsect_define_title:Nn

 \z ect_define_title:Nn \cline{class} { \cline{keyval} }

New: 2025-07-06

此命令用于定义标题,〈class〉可以是"part, section, subsection"等; 〈keyval〉中必须指明"class, type, space.before, space.after, title.format, num.sep"几个键对应的值; 所有可用的键值列表参见后续说明:

\zsecformat

 $\z \in \langle class \rangle \{\langle keyval \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-07-06

 $\verb|\zsecformat*| \langle class \rangle \{ \langle keyval \rangle \}$

此命令用于设置类型为 $\langle class \rangle$ 的章节命令格式, $\langle class \rangle$ 可以是"part, section, subsection"等; $\langle keyval \rangle$ 用于设置其属性;带有"*"的命令用于设置无编号标题的格式.

NOTE: 该命令的作用是局部的.

7.8.2 章节目录

```
explicit = \langle true | false \rangle ...... 初始值: false
       explicit
                                         = (code) ...... 初始值:
       code
                         (explicit) 键与 titlesec 宏包的 "explicit" 选项类似, 但在 sect 模块中, 用户可
                         以仅对部分章节命令启用该选项; 当 "explicit = true" 时, 用户需要在 (code)
                         中指定该章节标题的内容; 在 (code) 中, 可以使用 "#1" 表示当前的目录条目的
                         深度, 使用 "#2" 表示当前目录条目 (name) 中的内容, 使用 "#3" 表示当前目录
                         条目 〈title〉中的内容, 使用"#4"表示当前目录条目的页码.
                         no-parent = \langle true | false \rangle \dots 
     no-parent
                         若该键设置为 "true",则当前目录的父级条目会被隐藏; "no-parent" 键暂时不可
                         用
                                             = (code)...... 初始值:\ztoc@line@end
   line.end
                         line.width = (length) ...... 初始值:
   line.width
                         〈line.end〉用于控制每个目录条目结束时的行为, 默认为 \ztoc@line@end, 该
                         宏默认定义为 \par; \line.width\ 用于指定当前目录条目的宽度, 该键在处理
                         较长的目录条目时很有用. "line.width" 键暂时不可用
                         空
space.before
                                                 = (skip) ...... 初始值:
space.left
                         space.left
                         space.right
                                                = (length) ...... 初始值:
space.hang
                         (space.before) 表示该目录条目前面的垂直间距; \ztoc@rmargin 默认为
                         \@tocrmarg; 后面几个长度的含义请参见如下图示(此图截取自 CusTrX 宏集
                         手册):
                                                                                     width.line
                                          space.hang
                                                            我能吞下玻璃而不伤身体。我能吞下玻璃而不伤身体。← space.right →
                                           第五章
                                                         我能吞下玻璃而不伤身体。
                                           width.name
```

width.name 这几个长度的含义请参见上面的图示 (该图截取自 CuSTEX 宏集手册); ⟨width.name⟩ width.title 同 ⟨name.width⟩; ⟨width.title⟩ 同 ⟨title.width⟩; ⟨width.page⟩ 同 ⟨page.width⟩; width.title, width.line **键暂时不可用**

```
= (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                   空
name
        name
        {\tt name.width}
                = (length) ...... 初始值:
name.width
                = (true|false) ...... 初始值: false
name.hyper
        name.hyper
                = (code) ..... 初始值:
name.format
        name.format
        name.format+ = (code) ..... 初始值:
name.format+
                                                   空
name.before
        name.before
                = (code) ..... 初始值:
                                                   空
name.after
                = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                   空
        name.after
        (name) 用于指定标题的编号, 若为空, 则使用当前的"名称"; (name.width)
```

⟨name⟩ 用于指定标题的编号, 若为空, 则使用当前的"名称"; ⟨name.width⟩ 用于指定名称对应的宽度; ⟨name.hyper⟩ 用于设置名称是否启用超链接; ⟨name.format⟩ 用于指定标题名称的格式, 会覆盖原有的格式; ⟨name.format+⟩ 会将新的格式代码加入原代码, 不会覆盖原有的格式; ⟨name.before⟩ 用于向名称前添加内容; ⟨name.before⟩ 用于向名称后添加内容;

NOTE: toc 相关设置会覆盖 hyperref 中 linkcolor 的设定, 前者优先级更高.

```
      title.hyper
      title.hyper
      = ⟨true|false⟩
      初始值: false

      title.format
      title.format
      = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 空

      title.format+
      title.format+
      = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 空

      title.before
      title.before
      = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 空

      title.after
      title.after
      = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 空

      ⟨title.hyper⟩
      用于设置标题是否启用超链接; ⟨title.format⟩
      用于指定标题名

      称的格式。全署美區有的格式: ⟨title.format+⟩
      会将新的格式代码加入原代码
```

〈title.hyper〉用于设置标题是否启用超链接;〈title.format〉用于指定标题名称的格式,会覆盖原有的格式;〈title.format+〉会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式;〈title.before〉用于向名称前添加内容;〈title.before〉用于向名称后添加内容; "title.width" **键暂时不可用**

```
leader.fill leader.fill = \langle skip \rangle 初始值: \hfill leader.sep leader.sep = \langle length \rangle 初始值:\ztoc@leader@sep leader.raise leader.raise = \langle length \rangle 初始值:\ztoc@leader@raise leader.type leader.type = \langle \langle \text{SP} | x | c | \rangle 初始值:\ztoc@leader@content leader.content = \langle token \rangle 初始值:\ztoc@leader@content
```

这一系列的键用于控制目录中"引导线"的样式;它们可以单独设置,也可以通过设置 \ztoc@leader@sep, \ztoc@leader@raise 等宏进行全局设置; \leader.fill \ 用于设置整个引导线的宽度,默认为 \fill; \ztoc@leader@sep默认为 "4.6pt", \ztoc@leader@raise 默认为 "Opt", \ztoc@leader@type 默认为 "〈空〉", \ztoc@leader@content 默认为 ".".

```
hyper.name 〈hyper.name〉同〈name.hyper〉;〈hyper.title〉同〈title.hyper〉;
hyper.title 〈hyper.page〉同〈page.hyper〉;
hyper.page
```

```
= 〈length〉 ..... 初始值:\ztoc@page@width
page.width
        page.width
                = ⟨true|false⟩ ..... 初始值:
page.hyper
        page.hyper
                = (code) ...... 初始值:
page.format
        page.format
                                                     空
        page.format+ = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                     空
page.format+
                = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                     空
page.before
        page.before
page.after
        page.after
                = (code) ...... 初始值:
                                                     空
        (page.width) 用于设置页码的宽度.
                                〈page.hyper〉用于设置页码是否启
        用超链接; (page.format) 用于指定标题名称的格式, 会覆盖原有的格式;
        (page.format+)会将新的格式代码加入原代码,不会覆盖原有的格式; (page.before)
        用于向名称前添加内容; (page.before) 用于向名称后添加内容;
```

 ignore
 ignore
 = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值:false

 ignore.negate
 ignore.negate = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值:false

 ignore.name
 ignore.name = ⟨clist⟩
 初始值:\s_ztoc_ignore_empty_mark

 ignore.text
 ignore.text = ⟨tl⟩
 初始值: 空

 ignore.page
 ignore.page = ⟨clist⟩
 初始值: 空

这一系列键用于忽略特定的目录条目,满足除〈ignore.negate〉以外任何一个条件的目录条目将会被忽略;〈ignore〉为"true"时表示忽略该条目,反之,则保留;若当前目录条目的〈name〉包含于〈ignore.name〉这个逗号分割列表中,则该目录条目会被忽略;若当前目录条目的〈title〉中包含有〈ignore.text〉内的关键词,则该目录条目会被忽略;若当前目录条目的〈page〉包含于〈ignore.page〉中,则该目录条目会被忽略;〈ignore.negate〉表示将上述的操作反向,即,只保留满足这些"忽略条件"的项目。注意: 1. 当〈ignore.negate〉为"true"时,幻已又会依次去判断这些"忽略条件",当找到满足条件的一个目录条目后,余下的"忽略条件"将会被跳过;② 这里的比较是基于字符串本身的,比如"\ztocformat\subsection{ignore.name={\textbf{T}\;}}"这个设置将会忽略如下的目录条目:

\contentsline{subsection}{{\textbf {T}\;}{XXX}}{YYY}{ZZZ}% 6 54

```
format
format.name
format.name+
format.title
format.title+
format.page
format.page+
```

〈format〉用于控制当前目录条目中所有项目的格式、〈format+〉和前者作用相同,但其仅会追加到已有的格式代码中;〈format.name〉同〈name.format〉;〈format.name+〉同〈name.format+〉;〈format.title〉同〈title.format〉;〈format.title+〉同〈title.format+〉;〈format.page〉同〈page.format〉;〈format.page+〉同〈page.format+〉;

78

\ztocenabletable

 $\ztocenabletable[\langle keyval \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于启用目录功能,在导言区添加此命令后\tableofcontents,\ztoclocaltable 等命令才能正常使用; $\langle keyval \rangle$ 用于设置目录类型与来源,可以同时填入多个值,使用逗号分割;每一项的格式为" $\langle type \rangle = \langle file \rangle$ ", $\langle type \rangle$ 的可选值有"toc, lof, lot, lom, log, loa", $\langle file \rangle$ 为对应的文件名(不需要添加后缀),且 $\langle file \rangle$ 可以省略,默认的文件名为\jobname,该文件的后缀为默认的 $\langle key \rangle$ 值.比如"\ztocenable{lom}",它会启用"定理目录 (lom)",其依赖的目录文件为"\jobname.lom".

注意: 由于后续的 \zlocaltoc 命令依赖于 "*.ptoc" 文件, 当用户需要自定义局部目录的文件源时, 请提供对应的 "*.ptoc" 文件, 否则 \zlocaltoc 输出内容为空. "ptoc" 文件的格式可参考本节末测试用例.

\tableofcontents

 $\time the table of contents [\langle title \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于输出文档的全部目录,当\ztocenabletable 启用目录后可用;和 $IAT_EX 2_{\varepsilon}$ 中\tableofcontents 命令不同的是:该命令可以在文档中任意位置,任意次数使用; $\langle title \rangle$ 如果为空则不输出对应的标题,如果 $\langle title \rangle$ 不为空,则其会被置于\section*命令中输出.

\multitableofcontent

 $\mbox{\content}[\langle {\it column} \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令将使用多栏布局输出文档的全部目录, 〈column〉表示栏数, 默认为 2.

\ztocset

\zlocaltoc{\langle keyval\rangle}

New: 2025-07-10

此命令用于设置目录的格式, 它将作用于所有的目录层级; 可用的键值列表参见 下面的说明:

ztex/ztoc/option/rmargin
ztex/ztoc/option/ignore.level
ztex/ztoc/option/line.end
ztex/ztoc/option/page.width
ztex/ztoc/option/leader.type
ztex/ztoc/option/leader.sep
ztex/ztoc/option/leader.raise
ztex/ztoc/option/leader.content

这些键的具体含义在前文已经做过说明,这里不再重复.

\zlocaltoc

 $\zlocaltoc{\langle class \rangle}{\langle index \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于输出第〈index〉个〈class〉及其包含的所有子目录.〈class〉可以是 "part, section, subsection"等;〈index〉从 1 开始计数.

NOTE: 该命令将得到的结果 (一系列的 \contentsline) 保存于 \g_ztoc_-localtoc_seq 这个 seq 中, 用户也可以按照自己喜欢的方式操作此 seq.

\ztocgroupshow \ztocgrouphide

New: 2025-07-08

\ztocgroupshow 命令用于显示局部目录中的插入点 (Hook), 当用户无法确定 \ztocgroupinsert 命令中的 ⟨place⟩ 时, 此命令是十分有用的; \ztocgrouphide 用户隐藏这些插入点.

NOTE: 这两个命令的作用是局部的.

```
7.2.1 \;  \, \text{hyperlink} \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ... \; ..
```

\ztocgroupinsert

 $\ztocgroupinsert{\langle place\rangle}{\langle code\rangle}$

New: 2025-07-07

sect 模块对目录进行了分组,并且在每组目录的前后都放置了一个 Hook(这些 Hook 是根据当前的文档内容动态生成的),用户可以向这些 Hook 中添加代码,从而实现目录的进一步定制;〈place〉即为 Hook 的名字,其格式为:"〈class〉,〈index〉,〈beginlend〉",其中〈index〉的计算方法和 \zlocaltoc 命令中〈index〉的计算方法相同(只考虑当前局部环境的内该〈class〉的次序);下面给出一个简单的使用案例:

```
{
    \ztocenabletable[toc=./support/data/data]
    \ztocgroupinsert{subsection,1,begin}{{\fbox{T1-BEGIN}}}
    \ztocgroupinsert{subsection,1,end}{{\fbox{T1-END}}\par}
    \ztocgroupinsert{subsection,2,begin}{{\fbox{T2-BEGIN}}}
    \ztocgroupinsert{subsection,2,end}{{\fbox{T2-END}}\par}
    \ztocformat\subsection{space.before=.5em}
    \ztocformat\subsubsection
    {
        explicit = true,
        code = \fcolorbox{red}{gray}{#3}\_-,
        }
    \zlocaltoc{section}{1}
}
```

由于该命令会改变之后所有与目录相关的变量, 所以在这里我们直接插入运行结果图:

```
      1 AAA-1
      1

      1.1 BBB-1
      1

      T1-BEGIN CCC-1 CCC-2 CCC-3 CCC-4 CCC-5 T1-END
      1

      1.2 BBB-2
      1

      T2-BEGIN CCC-6 CCC-7 CCC-8 CCC-9 T2-END
      1

      1.3 BBB-3
      1
```

\ztocformat

 $\ztocformat{\langle class \rangle}{\langle keyval \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-07-06

此命令用于设置类型为〈class〉的章节命令格式、〈class〉可以是"part, section, subsection"等;〈keyval〉用于设置其属性.

NOTE: 该命令的作用是局部的.

```
\makeatletter{
                                                     例 58
 \ztocformat\subsection
   { explicit = true,
     code = {
      \noindent {\bfseries #2~ #3}
      \cleaders\hbox{.}\hfill#4\par
   }}
 \ztocformat\subsubsection
   { explicit = true,
     code = {
      \hskip2em\rule[1pt]{5pt}\{5pt}\~{\bfseries #2}\~#3\~
      \fbox{\hyper@link{link}{page.#4}{#4}}\par
   }}
 \zlocaltoc{subsection}{4}
}\makeatother
■ 7.1.1 字体机制 16
   ■ 7.1.2 默认字体族 | 19
   ■ 7.1.3 新建字体族 19
   ■ 7.1.4 切换字体 21
   ■ 7.1.5 zTeX 接口 | 22 |
   ■ 7.1.6 杂项 | 26
```

\zfigtabformat

 $\zfigtabformat{\langle keyval \rangle}$

New: 2025-07-11

此命令用于定义 \listoffigures 或 \listoftables 的目录格式. 〈keyval〉请 参见:节 (7.8.2).

\listoffigures \listoftables \listoffigures

\listoftables

这两个命令用于打印图片与表格目录,可以在正文中多次使用; 当 "lof, lot" 启用后才可用,且它们不接受任何参数; **注意**: 重定义 \listfigurename, \listtablename 没有作用, 需要用户手动添加章节命令.

```
      Name
      例 59

      1
      如EX 文档类基本宏包
      3

      2
      zIATEX 文档类默认配色
      32
```

最后附上一个复杂的目录格式定制示例,涵盖多级标题及样式设置,可作为进一步自定义的参考:

```
% \usepackage{pgfornament}
                                                              例 60
\begingroup
% \ztocgroupshow
% get 'subsection,6,begin' and 'subsection,6,end'
\ztocformat\subsection
    format+=\color{teal},
    leader.sep=1pt,
    leader.raise=2.5pt,
    page.width=10pt
\ztocgroupinsert{subsection,6,begin}%
  {%
    \begin{framed}%
    \pgfornament[width = 2cm,color = teal]{67}%
    \qquad\rule[-5em]{.5pt}{10em}%
    \begin{minipage}{.75\linewidth}%
\ztocgroupinsert{subsection,6,end}%
  {%
    \end{minipage}%
```

| \end{framed}% | | | |
|---------------|------------|------------|--|
| subse | ection}{4} | | |
| \endgroup | | | |
| 7.1 font 模块 | | 16 | |
| | 7.1.1 | 字体机制 16 | |
| | 7.1.2 | 默认字体族 19 | |
| | 7.1.3 | 新建字体族 19 | |
| i V(i | 7.1.4 | 切换字体 21 | |
| | 7.1.5 | zTeX 接口 22 | |
| | 7.1.6 | 杂项 26 | |

7.8.3 测试数据

```
class={section},name={1},title={AAA-1},page={1},raw={\contentsline
{section}{{1}{AAA-1}}{1}{}},
class={subsection},name={1.1},title={BBB-1},page={1},raw={\contentsline
\{\text{subsection}\}\{\{1.1\}\{BBB-1\}\}\{1\}\{\}\},\
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.1},title={CCC-1},page={1},raw={
\contentsline {subsubsection}{{1.1.1}{CCC-1}}{1}{}},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.2},title={CCC-2},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.1.2\}\{\text{CCC-2}\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.3},title={CCC-3},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.1.3\}\{\text{CCC}-3\}\}\{1\}\{\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.4},title={CCC-4},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.1.4\}\{\text{CCC}-4\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.1.5},title={CCC-5},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.1.5\}\{\text{CCC-5}\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsection},name={1.2},title={BBB-2},page={1},raw={\contentsline
\{\text{subsection}\}\{\{1.2\}\{\text{BBB-2}\}\}\{1\}\{\}\},\
class={subsubsection},name={1.2.1},title={CCC-6},page={1},raw={
\contentsline {subsubsection}{1.2.1}{CCC-6}{1}{1}{},
class={subsubsection},name={1.2.2},title={CCC-7},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.2.2\}\{\text{CCC}-7\}\}\{1\}\{\}\},
class={subsubsection},name={1.2.3},title={CCC-8},page={1},raw={
\contentsline {subsubsection}{\{1.2.3\}}{CCC-8\}}{\{1\}}{\}},
class={subsubsection},name={1.2.4},title={CCC-9},page={1},raw={
\contentsline \{\text{subsubsection}\}\{\{1.2.4\}\{\text{CCC-9}\}\}\{1\}\}\},
class={subsection},name={1.3},title={BBB-2},page={1},raw={\contentsline
{subsection}{{1.3}{BBB-3}}{1}{}},
```

7.9 sclist 模块

New: 2025-06-20

Semicolon list(简称为 sclist) 与 expl3 中的 "clist" 类似, 只不过其分隔符为 ";"; 红EX 创建此模块是为了更好的处理以 ";" 划分的数据, 主要是为了 "**可展性**"; 红EX 的 sclist 库提供了以下的一些命令:

```
\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn
                              \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn \{\langle replace \rangle\}\{\langle item_1 \rangle; \ldots; \langle item_n \rangle\}
\zcmd_sclist_patch:(ne|no) *
                New: 2025-06-20
                           该命令会自动将空的 (item) 替换为 "(replace)".
                            \ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                                                  例 62
                            \\def\\clistA{\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{; a; 2; 3; ; }}
                            \detokenize\expandafter{\expanded(\clistA)}
                            \ExplSyntaxOff
                            \scan\_stop: ;a;2;3;\scan\_stop: ;\scan\_stop: ;
                           \sclist_new:N
            \sclist_new:c
                           该命令与原始的 \clist_new:N 命令类似.
             New: 2025-06-20
                           \sclist_const:Nn \sclist \var {\sclist_const:Nn \sclist \var}
  \sclist_const:Nn
  \sclist_const:(Ne|cn|ce)
                           该命令与原始的 \clist_cont:Nn 命令类似.
             New: 2025-06-20
                           \sclist_clear:N \( sclist var \)
        \sclist_clear:N
        \sclist_clear:c
                           该命令与原始的 \clist clear:N 命令类似.
        \sclist_gclear:N
        \sclist_gclear:c
             New: 2025-06-20
                           \cline{Sclist_clear_new:N } \langle sclist | var \rangle
    \sclist_clear_new:N
    \sclist_clear_new:c
                           该命令与原始的 \clist_clear_new:N 命令类似.
    \sclist_gclear_new:N
    \sclist_gclear_new:c
```

```
\sclist_set_eq:NN
                               \sclist_set_eq:NN \langle sclist var_1 \rangle \langle sclist var_2 \rangle
 \sclist_set_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
                               该命令与原始的 \clist_set_eq:NN 命令类似.
\sclist_gset_eq:NN
 \sclist_gset_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
               New: 2025-06-20
                                       \sclist_set:Nn \langle sclist var \rangle \{\langle item_1 \rangle; \ldots; \langle item_n \rangle\}
 \sclist_set:Nn
 \sclist_set:(NV|Ne|No|cn|cV|ce|co)
 \sclist_gset:Nn
 \sclist_gset:(NV|Ne|No|cn|cV|ce|co)
                       New: 2025-06-20
                               该命令与原始的 \clist_set:Nn 命令类似.
   \sclist_if_empty_p:N \( sclist var \)
   \scist_if_empty_p:c *
                               \sclist_if_empty:NTF \ \langle sclist \ var \rangle \ \{\langle true \ code \rangle\} \ \{\langle false \ code \rangle\}
   \cline{SClist_if_empty:NTF} \star
                               该命令与原始的 \clist_if_empty:NTF 命令类似.
   \c)clist_if_empty:cTF \star
               New: 2025-06-20
   \sclist_if_empty_p:n \( sclist var \)
   \scist_if_empty_p:c *
                               \sclist_if_empty:nTF {\langle semicolon\ list \rangle} {\langle true\ code \rangle} {\langle false\ code \rangle}
   \sl NTF \star
                               该命令与原始的 \clist_if_empty:nTF 命令类似.
   \sclist if empty:cTF \star
               New: 2025-06-20
\sclist_map_function:NN \( sclist var \) \( \frac{function}{} \)
\sclist_map_function:cN ☆
                               此系列命令与原始的 \clist map function:NN 命令类似.
\sclist_map_function:nN \; 	riangleq
\sclist_map_function:eN ☆
               New: 2025-06-20
                               \sclist_map\_tokens:Nn \langle sclist var \rangle \{\langle code \rangle\}
  \sclist_map_tokens:Nn ☆
  \sclist_map_tokens:cn ☆
                               此系列命令与原始的 \clist_map_tokens:Nn 命令类似.
  \sclist_map_tokens:nn ☆
               New: 2025-06-20
```

87 ZTEX 模块

```
\sclist_count:N *
                                                                      \sclist_count:N \( sclist var \)
\sclist_count:c *
                                                                       该命令与原始的 \clist_count:N 命令类似.
\sclist_count:n *
\sclist_count:e *
                    New: 2025-06-20
                                                                       \sclist_item:Nn \star
\sclist_item:cn *
                                                                       该命令与原始的 \clist item: Nn 命令类似.
\sl \
\sclist_item:en ★
                    New: 2025-06-20
           \sclist_show:N
                                                                      \sclist_show:c
                                                                       该命令与原始的 \clist_show:N 命令类似.
                    New: 2025-06-20
                                                                      \sl \{ \langle tokens \rangle \}
           \sclist_show:n
                                                                       该命令与原始的 \clist_show:n 命令类似.
                    New: 2025-06-20
                                                                      \sclist_log:N \( sclist var \)
               \sclist_log:N
               \sclist_log:c
                                                                       该命令与原始的 \clist_log:N 命令类似.
                    New: 2025-06-20
                \sclist_log:n
                                                                      \slight \sli
                                                                       该命令与原始的 \clist_log:n 命令类似.
                    New: 2025-06-20
```

下面这个案例展示了如何使用 sclist 中的 \sclist_map tokens:nn 和 \sclist_map_tokens:Nn 两个命令:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                              例 63
\sclist_new:N \l_tmpc_sclist
\sclist_set:Nn \l_tmpc_sclist {1;23;456;}
\cs_set:Npn \__test_sclist_map:nn #1#2 {[#1](#2)|}
\def\TTTa{
 \sclist map tokens:nn {a;bc;def}
   { \__test_sclist_map:nn {XX} }
\def\TTTb{
```

```
\sclist_map_tokens:Nn \l_tmpc_sclist
    { \__test_sclist_map:nn {YY} }
}
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTa}}\par
\detokenize\expandafter{\expanded{\TTTb}}
\ExplSyntaxOff

[XX](a)|[XX](bc)|[XX](def)|
[YY](1)|[YY](23)|[YY](456)|
```

8 zTeX 库

本节主要介绍 和EX 中提供的各类库 (library), 这些 library 用于优化 LATEX 文档的书写和阅读体验。部分 library 是对 和EX 中原始功能的增强,但与此同时,文档的编译速度势必会稍微减慢,所以请酌情加载 和EX 中的库.

zTEX 中所有的库均不会自动加载,用户需要使用 \ztexloadlib{library name}} 手动加载,详细的 library name >列表如下:

- ztex.library.fancy.tex
- ztex.library.slide.tex
- ztex.library.alias.tex
- ztex.library.thm.tex

下面这个案列展示了 ZTEX 中 library 的加载方式:

```
% \documentclass{ztex} 例 64
\ztexloadlib{fancy}
\ztexloadlib{alias}
\ztexloadlib{slide}
\ztexloadlib{thm}
```

8.1 fancy 库

此 library 用于章节的格式化以及部分的宏包加载,目前仅对 \chapter 进行了重定义.

ztex/fancy

\thmark

 $\operatorname{\operatorname{hmark}}\{\langle number \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于数字序号格式化, 其中〈number〉为任意整数. 一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\thmark{1}, \thmark{2}, \thmark{25} 例 65
st, nd, th
```

\zfancychapset

 $\zfancychapset{\langle keyval \rangle}$

New: 2025-07-10

此命令用于设置 \chapter 也的一些基本信息, \keyval \ 列表请参见下述说明:

```
      ztex/fancy/chap/text/subtitle
      subtitle = {⟨content⟩}
      初始值: SUBTITE

      ztex/fancy/chap/text/saying
      saying = {⟨content⟩}
      初始值: SAYING

      ztex/fancy/chap/text/sayauthor
      sayauthor = {⟨content⟩}
      初始值: SAYING

      ztex/fancy/chap/text/rcontent
      lcontent = {⟨content⟩}
      初始值: GAYING

      ztex/fancy/chap/text/rcontent
      rcontent = {⟨content⟩}
      初始值: GAYING

      ztex/fancy/chap/text/rcontent
      rcontent = {⟨content⟩}
      初始值: GAYING
```

〈subtitle〉用于设置章节的副标题;〈saying〉用于设置单元引言;〈sayauthor〉用于指定引言作者;〈lcontent〉,〈rcontent〉用于指定页面左右两个的内容.

加载 fancy 库后, \chapter 页的样式大致如下:



8.2 alias 库

alias 库为一系列命令定义了别名, 用于简化用户在数学环境中的命令输入, 后文称此为 alias. 此 libray 默认加载 amssymb, mathrsfs, mathtools 三个宏包; alias 库建立了以下几个方面的 alias:

- 数学字体命令
- 各类箭头
- 各类数学算符
- 其余常见符号
- 自动括号命令(试验阶段)
- (偏) 微分算子
- 矩阵

对于自动括号命令,目前还很不成熟,如果不清楚该命令的原理,还请不要使用. 针对此特性,推荐用户使用 pyhsics2 宏包. 除此之外, alias 库并没有对 mathtools 中的 \mathclap, \mathllap 等命令进行封装.

WARNING: 尽管 如 LX 已经可以把所有的 alias 限制于一个局部组内, 但由于 alias 库自定义的命令数量实在庞大, 所以仍然可能会与部分已有命令冲突.

\zaliasOn \zaliasOff

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zalias0n[⟨prefix⟩].......初始值: OLD 此二命令用于临时启用或关闭 幻EX 的 alias 库中的命令别名; ⟨prefix⟩ 用于设 置当前文档中已存在的 (外部) 命令前缀, 默认为 "OLD"; 如果在此二命令之外 使用 alias 库中的别名命令, 那么 幻EX 会抛出错误.

注意: 在正文中可以多次或嵌套使用此二命令, 但必须成对出现, 否则将会导致编组不匹配, 从而无法编译得到最终的文档.

\zalias0ff

 ${\mathfrak P}$ from 'ascii' package, ${\mathfrak P}$ from LATEX; Inline math ${\mathbb Q}\cong{\mathbb Z};$

$$\int \mathbf{o}(\mathbf{x}) \cdot a^{h(x)dx} \cdot \hom(\mathscr{F}(x)) \div g(x) dx$$
$$dy/dx = \mathfrak{F} = \S$$

zalias

 $\left(prefix \right) \dots \left(zalias \right)$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此环境等价于上述的 \zalias0n 和 \zalias0ff 命令, 此环境形成的局部组中所有的 alias 均有效; 〈prefix〉用于设置当前文档中已存在的 (外部) 命令前缀, 默认为 "OLD";

注意: 在正文中可以多次使用此环境, 且可以嵌套使用.

NOTE: 为了本节后续行文的简洁性, 我们默认所有示例代码中的别名命令均位于上述的 \zalias0n 和 \zalias0ff 命令之间亦或者是 zalias 环境中.

8.2.1 数学字体

| \F | $\texttt{} \langle \textit{tokens} \rangle \}$ |
|------------|--|
| \R | $\texttt{\colored} \ \texttt{\colored} \ $ |
| \K | $\texttt{K}\{\langle \textit{tokens}\rangle\}$ |
| \C | $\verb \C{ \langle tokens } $ |
| \ B | $\B\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$ |
| \S | $\S{\langle tokens \rangle}$ |
| \FF | $\FF\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$ |

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \F 为 \boldsymbol, \R 为 \mathrm, \K 为 \mathfrak, \C 为 \mathcal, \B 为 \mathbb, \S 为 \mathbf.

```
Normal Version: \mathcal{A} + \mathcal{A}
```

```
Normal Version: \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}
Alias Version: \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}
```

8.2.2 数学箭头

此 library 定义的一系列箭头命令遵循如下的规则:

- 首字母重复表示对应箭头的加长,
- 首字母大写表示对应箭头的双线版本,
- 前置 n 或 N 表示对应箭头的否定.

\ma

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \ma 为 \mapsto, \mma 为 \longmapsto. 注意: 此命令及其后续类似命令均表示该命令在未来可能会有改动, 比如未来其可能会接受参数.

```
Normal Version: a \to b, a \to b

Alias Version: a \mapsto b, a \mapsto b

Normal Version: a \mapsto b, a \mapsto b
```

\la \La \nla

\Nla \lla \Lla

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \la 为 \leftarrow, \La 为 \Leftarrow, \nla 为 \nleftarrow, \la 为 \longleftarrow, \Lla 为 \Longleftarrow.

Normal Version: \$a\leftarrow b, a\Leftarrow b, a\nleftarrow b\\\
\[\lambda \leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b, a\leftarrow b\\ \\ \]
Alias Version: \$a\la b, a\La b, a\nla b, a\nla b, a\lla b, a\lla b\\
\[\lambda \leftarrow b, a \leftarrow b\\ \]
Normal Version: $a \leftarrow b, a \Leftarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b$ Alias Version: $a \leftarrow b, a \Leftarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b$

\ra \Ra \nra 以上各命令的原始定义: \ra 为 \rightarrow, \Ra 为 \Rightarrow, \nra 为 \nrightarrow, \Nra 为 \nRightarrow, \rra 为 \longrightarrow, \Rra 为 \Longrightarrow.

\rra \Rra

\Nra

Updated: 2024-12-05

```
Normal Version: $a\rightarrow b, a\Rightarrow b, a\nrightarrow b\}\
a\nRightarrow b, a\longrightarrow b, a\Longrightarrow b\}\
Alias Version: $a\ra b, a\Ra b, a\nra b, a\Nra b, a\ra b, a\Rra b\}.

Normal Version: a \to b, a \Rightarrow b, a \nrightarrow b, a \Rightarrow b, a \longrightarrow b, a \Longrightarrow b
Alias Version: a \to b, a \Rightarrow b, a \nrightarrow b, a \Rightarrow b, a \longrightarrow b, a \Longrightarrow b.
```

\da \Da

\nda

\Nda \dda

\Dda

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \da 为 \leftrightarrow, \Da 为 \Leftrightarrow, \nda 为 \nleftrightarrow, \dda 为 \longleftrightarrow, \Dda 为 \Longleftrightarrow.

```
Normal Version: a \le b, a \le b, a \le b.

Normal Version: a \le b, a \le b.

Normal Version: a \le b, a \le b, a \le b, a \le b.
```

```
\xla
                                 \xla[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
                                 \xla*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xla*
                                 Xla[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\Xla
                                 Xla*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
Xla*
\xxla
                                 \xilde{\xilde{\chi}} (\above) (\above)
\xxla*
                                 \xi = (above) (\langle below \rangle)
                                 \xra[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xra
                                 \xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xra*
                                 Xra[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\Xra
\Xra*
                                 Xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xxra
                                 \xra[\langle above \rangle] (\langle below \rangle)
\xxra*
                                 \xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
```

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上所有带有 * 命令中的 ⟨above⟩ 和 ⟨below⟩ 参数均会被放入 \text 命令中,以上命令的原始定义: \xla 为 \xleftarrow, \Xla 为 \xLeftarrow, \xxla 为 \xLongleftarrow, \xra 为 \xrightarrow, \Xra 为 \xRightarrow, \xxra 为 \xLongrightarrow. 使用示例如下:

```
Normal Version: \x = \frac{b}{a} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a
```

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上所有带有 * 命令中的 ⟨above⟩ 和 ⟨below⟩ 参数均会被放入 \text 命令中, 以上命令的原始定义: \hla 为 \xhookleftarrow, \hra 为 \xhookrightarrow.

```
Normal Version: $\xhookleftarrow[b]{a} + \xhookrightarrow[b]{例$74\\\
Alias Version: $\hla[a](b) + \hra[a](b)$ \\
```

97 8 ZTEX 库

Alias Text Version: $\lambda[a](b) + \frac{a}{a}(b)$

Normal Version: $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$ Alias Version: $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$ Alias Text Version: $\stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}} + \stackrel{a}{\underset{b}{\longleftrightarrow}}$

8.2.3 其它符号

\A \E 以上两个命令分别表示"任意(∀)"和"存在(∃)"符号.

Updated: 2024-12-05

Normal Version: $\Lambda = \mathbb{Z}$ Normal Version: $\Lambda = \mathbb{Z}$ Normal Version: $\nabla \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$ Alias Version: $\nabla \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$ Alias Version: $\nabla \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$

\ns \se \sse 以上三个命令的原始定义: \ns 为 \varnothing, \se 为 \backsimeq, \sse 为 \cong.

Updated: 2024-12-05

Normal Version: $\$ \varnothing, \backsimeq, \cong\$ \\
Alias Version: $\$ \setminus, \setminus \setminus \\
Normal Version: \emptyset , \simeq , \cong Alias Version: \emptyset , \simeq , \cong

\dd

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令主要用于替代默认的 \mathrm{d},与此同时,其会自动处理左右间隔,更加规范的处理可以参见 fixdiff.

```
Normal Version: $\displaystyle\int x\;\mathrm{d}x = x^{\int x}/77
\mathrm{d} x } = \frac12x^2 + \mathrm{C}$ \\
Alias Version: $\displaystyle\int x\dd x = x^{\int x\dd x} = \frac12x^2 + \R{C}$.

\begin{align*}
\int \FF\{o(x)\}\cdot a^{\h(x)\dd x}\cdot\OLDhom(\S\{F\}(x))\OLDdiv \g(x)\dd x\\
\dd y/\dd x
\end{align*}
```

99 8 ZTEX 库

Normal Version:
$$\int x \, \mathrm{d}x = x^{\int x \mathrm{d}x} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C$$
 Alias Version:
$$\int x \, \mathrm{d}x = x^{\int x \mathrm{d}x} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C.$$

$$\int \mathbf{o}(\mathbf{x}) \cdot a^{h(x)\mathrm{d}x} \cdot \hom(\mathscr{F}(x)) \div g(x) \, \mathrm{d}x$$

dy/dx

\CC

\CC

\RR \RR

 \ZZ

 \NN \ZZ

Updated: 2024-12-05

\NN

以上四个命令分别表示复数域,实数域,自然数集以及整数集.

Normal Version: \$\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{\mathbb{N}}, \mathbb{\mathbb{N}}

Alias Version: \$\CC, \RR, \NN, \ZZ\$

Normal Version: $\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{Z}$ Alias Version: $\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{Z}$

8.2.4 数学算子

\alt

以上所有命令均使用 \DeclareMathOperator 进行声明, 其会自动处理前后间距, 可以使用命令 \zaliasopset 进行重定义. 一个使用样例如下:

\div

\rot

\curl

\grad

\id

 $\int m$

\ker

\cok \hom

\supp

\sign \trace

Updated: 2025-04-24

\zaliasopset

 \z aliasopset $\{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命今用于设置上述各数学算子的名称, 仅可在导言区使用.

```
= \(\name\).....初始值:
../alt
    alt
      = (name).....初始值:
../rot
    rot
      ../div
    div
      = (name).....初始值: curl
../curl
    curl
      = (name).....初始值: grad
../grad
    grad
      = (name).....初始值:
../id
    id
                                  Id
../im
      = \(\name\).....初始值:
    im
                                  Im
      = \(\name\)...........初始值:
../ker
    ker
      = (name).....初始值:
../cok
    cok
      = (name)......初始值:
../hom
    hom
      = (name)......初始值: supp
../supp
    supp
      = (name).....初始值: sign
../sign
    sign
    trace = ⟨name⟩......初始值: trace
../trace
```

上述为 $lpha T_E X$ 默认定义的数学算子,用户可以修改 $\langle name \rangle$ 的值来修改其形式.

一个简单的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\[\alt, \im \]
\zaliasopset{alt=ALT, im=IM}
\[\alt, \im \]
alt, Im

ALT, IM
```

8.2.5 自动括号

\zab

 $\arrowvert zab[\langle size \rangle] \langle type \rangle \langle content \rangle \langle type \rangle$

Updated: 2025-07-13

此命令用于处理括号的自动缩放、〈size〉用于控制括号的大小,可选值有"\big、\Big、\bigg、\Bigg、*"、"*"表示不对括号进行缩放;〈type〉用于表示括号的类型,可选值有:"(),[],{},||、<>、\|\|". **注意**:该命令目前处于实验阶段,可能存在一些潜在问题,请谨慎使用.一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
| \begin{align*} \ \zab(\frac12) = 0, && \zab*(\frac12) = 0, && \zab\big(\frac12) = 0, && \zab\Bigg(\frac12) = 0. \\ \zab[\frac12] = 0, && \zab*(\frac12) = 0, && \zab\Bigs(\frac12) = 0, && \zab\Bigg\|\frac12\| = 0, && \zab\Bigg\|\frac12\| = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0, & \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. \\ | \left[ \frac12 \right] = 0. & \left[ \frac12 \right]
```

NOTE: 该命令无法处理 "(1+(2+3)+4)" 这种形式的参数, 其只能解析到 "1+(2+3", 后续的 tokens 将会被忽略; 可以将此命令写为 \zab({1+(2+3)+4}), 这样便能保证参数被正确解析.

8.2.6 微分算子

New: 2025-06-19

```
% \dv exampels:
                                                                                                                      例 82
\begin{align*}
\dv{, xx, y, \textsf{ww}}[zz, \mathbf{g}, \B{X}]
    & = \dv{, x, y, z}[, +++\alpha+1, +\xi+3+, \eta+2] \
\dv{, x} + \dv{, t}[2] = \dv*{f, \xi}
   & = \dv{\varphi, x, y, z, \tau}[2, 2, 2, 1] \
dv{, x, y, z}[1, xi, \text{eta+2}]
   \& = \det\{, (x^1), (x^2), (x^3)\}[1, 3, 1]
\end{align*}
% \pdv exampels:
\begin{align*}
\pdv{, x} + \pdv{, t}[2] = \pdv*{f, \xi}
   & = \pdy{\varphi, x, y, z, \tau}[2, 2, 2, 1] \
\pdv{, x, y, z}[1, \xi, \eta+2]
    \& = \pdv{, (x^1), (x^2), (x^3)}[1, 3, 1]
\end{align*}
                                                                         d^{\alpha+\xi+\eta+6}
                                 \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x x^{zz} \mathrm{d}y^{\mathbf{g}} \mathrm{dww}^{\mathbb{X}}} = \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x \mathrm{d}y^{+++\alpha+1} \mathrm{d}z^{+\xi+3+}}
                           \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}x} + \frac{\mathrm{d}^2}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = \mathrm{d}f/\mathrm{d}\xi = \frac{\mathrm{d}^7\varphi}{\mathrm{d}x^2\mathrm{d}y^2\mathrm{d}z^2\mathrm{d}\tau}
                                      \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}x\mathrm{d}y^{\xi}\mathrm{d}z^{\eta+2}} = \frac{1}{\mathrm{d}(x^1)\mathrm{d}(x^2)^3\mathrm{d}(x^3)}
                              \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} = \partial f / \partial \xi = \frac{\partial^7 \varphi}{\partial x^2 \partial y^2 \partial z^2 \partial \tau}
                                         \frac{1}{\partial x \partial y^{\xi} \partial z^{\eta+2}} = \frac{1}{\partial (x^1) \partial (x^2)^3 \partial (x^3)}
```

103 8 ZTEX 库

8.2.7矩阵

和矩阵相关的命令使用起来有一定的限制, 具体来说就是: 你的 l3kernel 的版本 日期必须在 2025-01-15 之后. 因为 alias 中与这一部分相关的命令依赖于 \int_step_tokens:nn, 而这个命令在 2025-01-15 之后才正式被添加到 l3kernel 中.

```
\mat
                        \mathbf{t}
                            \langle item-11 \rangle, ..., \langle item-1n \rangle;
\pmat
\bmat
\Bmat
                            \langle item-m1 \rangle, ..., \langle item-mn \rangle;
\vmat
                        }
```

这系列命令用于输出排版矩阵, 其维度为 $m \times n$; "p" 的含义与 amsmath 宏包中 \Vmat \pmatrix 命令内的 "p" 含义相同, "b, v" 等参数的含义同理.

New: 2025-06-20

```
\begin{align*}
                                                                   例 83
  \text{text{mat-1}} = \text{mat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } } 
& \text{mat-2} = \begin{Vmatrix}\mat{1, , 3; 4,5,; ,7,8} \seta
\end{Vmatrix} \/
  \text{pmat} = \pmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \qquad
& \text{bmat} = \bmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \\
  \text{\text{Bmat}} = \text{\text{Bmat}} \{ 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 \} 
& \text{vmat} = \vmat { 1, , 3; 4, 5, ; , 7, 8 } \\
  \text{$\tt text{Vmat-1}$} = \text{$\tt Vmat} \{ 1, , 3; 40.102, 55, ; , 7, 8 } 
& \text{Vmat-2} = \Vmat { 1, , 3; \textsf{xxx}, \mathbb{XX},; ,7,
8}
\end{align*}
```

\imat \admat New: 2025-06-20

此二命令用于生成对角矩阵或反对角矩阵, 其维度为 $n \times n$; $\langle filler \rangle$ 用于指定非对角线元素, $\langle item \rangle$ 中空值默认为 "1"; **注意:** 此命令需结合上面的 \mat, \pmat 等命令使用.

```
\begin{align*}
\mat{\imat{0}{1, ,3}} =
\pmat{\admat{}{1, 2, , 4, 5}} =
\vmat{\imat{\cdot}{1, ,,2}}
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
\delta 0 0 \\ 0 1 0 = \\ 0 0 3 \end{align*}
\end{align*}
```

\zmat

 $\t [\langle type \rangle] \{\langle n \rangle\}$

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于输入零矩阵, 其维度为 $n \times n$; $\langle type \rangle$ 用于设置该矩阵的样式, 默认为 "i", 可选值有 "i, a, z". **注意**: 此命令不能单独使用, 用户需要将此命令置于 一个矩阵环境中, 或置于上面的 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

\jmat

此二命令分别用于输入 Jacobian 和 Hessian 矩阵, 前者是 $m \times n$ 的, 后者是 $1 \times n$ 的; $\langle keyval \rangle$ 用于指定 (矩阵的) 的排版样式; $\langle dep-i \rangle$ 表示第 i 个自变量, $\langle indep-i \rangle$ 表示第 i 个因变量.

ztex/zalias/jhmat/b
ztex/zalias/jhmat/c
ztex/zalias/jhmat/s

```
      b = {⟨border⟩}
      初始値: 空

      c = {⟨command⟩}
      初始値: textstyle

      s = {⟨float⟩}
      初始値: 1.25
```

 $\langle b \rangle$ 用于指定矩阵的 delimiter 样式, 可选值有: "b, p, B, v, V"; $\langle c \rangle$ 用于设置矩阵中每个公式的显示方式, 默认为 "\textstyle"; $\langle s \rangle$ 用于设置 \arraystretch 这个值, 默认为 "1.25".

```
% \jmat examples: 例 86 \begin{align*}
```

```
\int \int f_1, f_2; x, y =
                   \int [c=displaystyle, b=V, s=2]{f, g, h; \text{$$textsf}{x}$, $$/
 \mathbb{Y}, \mathbb{F}_z =
                   \jmat[b=b]{f, g; x, y, z}
 \end{align*}
% \hmat examples:
 \begin{align*}
                   \mbox{hmat}[c=displaystyle, s=2.5]{;x,y,z, {w}\textbf{w}}} =
                   \mbox{\colored} $$ \mbox{\colo
 \end{align*}
                                                                                                                     \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial y} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{bmatrix}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial z} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial w \mathbf{w}}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial x} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial z} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial w \mathbf{w}}

\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial x} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial y} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \qquad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial w \mathbf{w}}
```

\gmat

\gmat $\{\langle v-1\rangle, \ldots, \langle v-n\rangle\}$

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于生成 Gram 矩阵, 其维度为 $n \times n$; 此命令仅为后续 \xmat 命令的一个特例. **注意**: 此命令仅返回矩阵对应的数据, 用户应将此命令置于一个合法的矩阵环境中.

NOTE: 请不要将此命令置于 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

\xmat

 $\mathbf{m}, n, \mathbf{m}$

New: 2025-06-20

此命令用于自定义矩阵的生成方式,其维度为 $m \times n$; 矩阵元素由 \mbox{matcmd} 指定, \mbox{matcmd} 接受两个参数,分别表示该元素的横坐标与纵坐标. **注意**: 此命令仅返回矩阵对应的数据,用户应将此命令置于一个合法的矩阵环境中;同时也应确保 \mbox{matcmd} 是 Robust 的.

NOTE: 1. 此处的 \xmat 命令与 pyhsics2 宏包中的 \xmat 命令不同;

2. 请不要将此命令置于 \mat, \pmat 等命令中.

8.2.8 编程接口

ZT_EX 的 alias 库除了给普通用户提供一系列的命令 (接口) 外, 还为熟悉 LAT_EX 编程的用户提供了编程接口.

\zalias_make_cmd_robust:n

 \z alias_make_cmd_robust:n { $\langle command \rangle$ }

\zalias_make_cmd_robust:(e|o|f)

New: 2025-06-22

此命令用于将命令 \〈command〉变为一个 Robust 命令,〈command〉为该命令的名称,不包含"\". **注意**:原始的 \〈command〉仅在 zalias 环境或 \zaliasOn 与 \zaliasOff 内被重定义为 Robust,在此范围之外,该命令将恢复为其原始定义.

\ztex_mathalias_set:nn

 $\text{\t } \{\langle inner \rangle\} \{\langle outer \rangle\}$

\ztex_mathalias_set:(ee|oo)

New: 2025-06-22

此命令用于设置 zalias 环境,或 \zalias0n 与 \zalias0ff 内命令的别名; ⟨outer⟩ 是用户在外部声明的命令,⟨inner⟩ 为用户在内部使用的命令,二者均 不包含 "\"; 在此范围之外,⟨outer⟩ 将恢复为其原始定义.

\zalias_matrix_from_list:n

 \z alias_matrix_from_list:n $\{\langle list \rangle\}$

 \z alias_matrix_from_list: $(e|o|f) \star$

New: 2025-06-22

此命令会根据〈list〉生成对应的矩阵数据,是上述 \mat, \pamt 等命令的基础; 且此命令完全可展, 所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

\z@mat@plain

 \z @mat@plain $\{\langle list \rangle\}$

New: 2025-06-22

此命令即为上述的 \zalias matrix from list:n 命令.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\delf\MatDataA{\zalias_matrix_from_list:n {1, 2.00, , 4, ; , 6, ∠
7.00, 9, 10 ; , 12, 13.00, , }}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\SetTblrOuter{expand=\MatDataA}
\begin{tblr}
{
    rowspec = {
        |[2pt,green7]Q|[teal7]Q|[green7]Q|[2pt, green6]
        Q|[green5]Q|[green4]Q|[green3]Q|[3pt,teal7]
```

```
}
}
\MatDataA
\end{tblr}

\frac{1 2.00     4}{6     7.00    9    10}
\frac{12     13.00}{12     13.00}
```

New: 2025-06-22

此命令会根据〈list〉生成对应的矩阵数据,是上述 \imat, \adamt, \zmat 三个命令的基础;〈bool〉用于指定对角矩阵的类型,〈bool〉为 \c_false_bool 时,为反对角矩阵;〈other default〉用于指定非对角元素的默认值,〈diag default〉用于指定对角线上元素的默认值;且此命令完全可展,所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

| 1.00 | ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | | @ | @ | @ | @ | @ | 1.00 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| ? | * | ? | ? | ? | ? | | @ | @ | @ | @ | * | @ |
| ? | ? | 2 | ? | ? | ? | _ | @ | @ | @ | 2 | @ | @ |
| ? | ? | ? | 3 | ? | ? | _ | @ | @ | 3 | @ | @ | @ |
| ? | ? | ? | ? | * | ? | | @ | * | @ | @ | @ | @ |
| ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | 5 | | 5 | @ | @ | @ | @ | @ |

```
\label{limit_data:nn} $$ \zalias_jmat_data:nn {$\langle style \rangle$} {\langle list \rangle$} $$ \zalias_jmat_data:(ne|no) $$ $$ \zalias_hmat_data:nn $$\langle style \rangle$ {\langle list \rangle$} $$ \zalias_hmat_data:nn $$$ $$ \zalias_hmat_data:(ne|no) $$$ $$ $$ $$ New: 2025-06-22 $$
```

此二命令会根据〈list〉生成对应的 Jacobian 或 Hessian 矩阵数据,是上述 \jmat, \hmat 两个命令的基础;〈style〉用于指定 Hessian 矩阵中每一项的排版样式,〈style〉中不包含"\";且此命令完全可展,所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

```
| Ledef | MatDataD{\zalias_jmat_data:nn {displaystyle}{f, g; x, y, z}} |
| Ledef | MatDataE{\zalias_hmat_data:nn {textstyle}{g; \textsf{x}, wathbb{K},z}} |
| Lextsf | Lextsf
```

$$\text{jmat} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial z} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{hmat} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x \partial \mathbb{K}} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x \partial z} \\ \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K} \partial x} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K}^2} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial \mathbb{K} \partial z} \\ \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial x} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial \mathbb{K}} & \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial z \partial z} \end{bmatrix}$$

New: 2025-06-22

此命令会根据 $\langle cmd \rangle$ 自动生成对应的矩阵数据, 其维度为 $m \times n$; 该命令是上述 $\langle cmd \rangle$ 按受两个参数, 分别代表矩阵中该元素的 横坐标与纵坐标; m 为矩阵的行数, n 为矩阵的列数; 且此命令完全可展, 所以该命令可以与 tabularray 之类的宏包结合使用.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                    例 91
\protected\def\cmdA#1#2{g^{#1#2}}
\edef\MatDataF{\zalias_xmat_data:nn {\cmdA}{3, 4}}
\ExplSyntaxOff
\SetTblrOuter{expand=\MatDataF}
xmat =
\begin{tblr}{ hlines, vlines, cells={mode=math} }
  \MatDataF
\end{tblr}
                         g^{14}
              g^{12}
                    g^{13}
xmat =
              g^{32}
         g^{31}
                         g^{34}
                   g^{33}
```

8.3 slide 库

此 library 用于将文档切换到 slide 模式, 无需用户对文档源码进行大的改动, 仅需在导言区加载此 library 即可, 红X 会自动处理文档的分页, 浮动体等细节.

由于此 library 内部 patch 了很多的 IATeX 内部命令, 所以请谨慎加载. 另外, 加载此 library 并不会牺牲太多的编译速度.

zslide 中的坐标系统: 在不另加说明的情况下, zslide 中的坐标系统均以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向. 这就意味着你的纵坐标往往为负值,横坐标往往为正值.

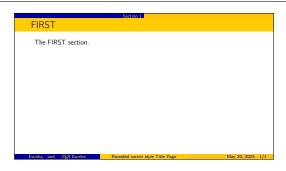
WARNING:slide 库 Patch 了大量的原始命令, 可能与部分宏包中的设置相冲突.

slide 库的使用方法是非常简单的, 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\documentclass[
layout={slide, aspect=16|9},
]{ztex}
\title{Rounded corner style Title Page}
\author{Eureka\quad and \quad \ztex{} Eureka}
\date{\today}
\begin{document}
\maketitle
\section{FIRST}
The FIRST section.
\end{document}
```

上述代码的编译产生的 slide 结果如下:





8.3.1 颜色主题

\zslidethemeuse

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{\langle name \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令仅能在导言区使用,其会根据〈spec〉对颜色主题〈name〉中的部分配置进行重写,然后再应用〈name〉这一 slide 主题.〈key-value〉列表请参见后续\zslideset 命令.

注意: 为了编译速度考虑, 如EX 仅加载一个主题; 所以用户应在加载 ztex 时便通过键 〈theme〉指定 slide 的主题. 且命令 \zslidethemeuse 更大程度上是出于方便用户修改预定义主题中的某一特定项目这一目的而提供的.

\zslidethemenew

 $\z = \xi dethemenew{\langle name \rangle} {\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会按照〈key-value〉创建名为〈name〉的 slide **颜色主题**, 仅可在导言区使用. 具体的可调整选项请参见命令 \zslideset 中的〈key-value〉参数说明.

AnnArborDefault

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborDefault}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\z = \z = \xspace (spec)$ {AnnArborDefault}

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用命令\zslidethemenew 根据 〈spec〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义. 本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborBeaver

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborBeaver}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{AnnArborBeaver\}$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborAlbatross

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborAlbatross}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{AnnArborAlbatross\}$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborSeahorse

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborSeahorse}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\zslidethemeuse[\langle key-value \rangle] \{AnnArborSeahorse\}$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborSpruce

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborSpruce}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-12-05

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse[$\langle key-value\rangle$] {\tt AnnArborSpruce}$$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

8.3.2 页面信息

\zslideset

 $\zslideset[\langle key \rangle] \{\langle spec \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

在加载 slide 库后, 此命令用于调整 ΔT_{EX} 关于 slide 的默认配置. $\langle key \rangle$ 表示 ΔT_{EX} 中属于 zslide 库的键名, 默认为空, 此时即为根目录.

```
ztex/../zslide/doc doc = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/sec sec = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/UL UL = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/UR ...
ztex/../zslide/BL BR = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/BC toc = {\key-value\}
ztex/../zslide/BR | \\hat{\key-value\}
```

ztex/../zslide/toc

上述的每一个键均为元键 (Meta Key), 需要用接受的值也为键值对.

ztex/../doc/bg-color
ztex/../doc/text-color
ztex/../doc/text-style

```
ztex/../sec/bg
ztex/../sec/fg
ztex/../sec/prefix
ztex/../sec/suffix
```

```
      fg
      = 〈颜色〉
      初始值: Im-blail: ||

      bg
      = 〈颜色〉
      初始值: Im-blail: ||

      prefix
      = 〈文本〉
      初始值: 空

      suffix
      = 〈文本〉
      初始值: 空
```

〈fg〉和〈bg〉分别表示 section 栏的文本颜色和背景色,默认情况下分别为Ann-default-I, Ann-default-II;〈文本〉用于设置 slide 页面中 section 标题的前后缀.

115 ZTEX 库

ztex/../UL/bg ztex/../UL/fg ztex/../UL/text

```
= 〈颜色〉......初始值: lan-klall-ll
fg
  = 〈颜色〉...... 初始值: An-Mall-1
text = 〈文本〉......初始值: \zslideWL
```

〈fg〉和〈bg〉分别表示 slide 页面中 UL 的文本颜色和背景色, 默认情况下分别为 Ann-default-II, Ann-default-I; ⟨text⟩ 用于设置 slide 左上角 (Upper Left) 导航栏对应的文本, 默认为 \zslideUL. UR, BL, BC, BR 这几个元键的属性完全 一致,这里不再一一说明.

ztex/../toc/label ztex/../toc/suffix ztex/../toc/leftmargin

```
label
                   = {\langle key-value \rangle}
                   = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}
suffix
leftmargin = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}
```

上述的每一个键均为元键,需要用接受的值也为键值对;〈label〉表示目录 页各层级的 label 格式设置; (suffix) 中的内容将追加到表示目录条目尾部; 〈leftmarin〉表示不同层级距离页边距的距离. 因为三者的属性完全类似, 所以 我们这里只对〈leftmargin〉这个元键加以说明.

```
= {(长度)}.....初始值: 1.9em
ztex/../leftmargin/chapter
                   chapter
                           = {(长度)}.....初始值: 1.5em
ztex/../leftmargin/section
                   section
                   subsection = {〈长度〉}.....初始值: 3.8em
ztex/../leftmargin/subsection
```

这三个距离中的〈长度〉接受一个长度参数, 其默认值分别为 1.9em, 1.5em, 3.8em.

注意: 此系列键值在处理不同文档类时兼容性不太好, 而且该设置是全局的; 因它们由 \ztocformat 命令提供, 所以建议用户直接使用 \ztocformat 命令进 行目录格式定制;

在特定的子目录,如 〈key〉=doc 或 〈key〉=toc/leftmargin 时,一个设置样 例如下:

```
\zslideset[doc]{
                                                               例 93
 bg-color=yellow!20,
 text-color=red
\zslideset[toc/leftmargin]{
 chapter=1em,
 section=4em,
```

\zslidelogo

 $\zslidelogo[\langle key-value \rangle] \{\langle picture \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置 slide 的 logo 图标,仅可在导言区使用.

ztex/slide/logo/position
ztex/slide/logo/width
ztex/slide/logo/exclude

exclude = 〈逗号分割列表〉.....初始值:

position = (〈长度 1, 长度 2〉)...初始值:(\paperwidth-_ztex_quad_dim, 1.5em) 〈position〉表示 logo 图标在页面中的位置, 默认为右上角; 〈width〉表示 logo 图标的宽度, 默认为 2.5em; 〈exclude〉表示 logo 图标在 slide 页面中排除的页码

范围, 默认为 1.

\zslideframetitle

 $\z ideframetitle{\langle title \rangle}$

New: 2025-05-09

此命令用于在没有\section 命令出现时手动创建 slide 页面对应的标题,和 beamer 中的\frametitle 命令类似.

注意: 此命令会自动换页, 即自动插入 \newpage 命令.

\zslidetitle \zslideauthor \zslidedate 此三个命令用于分别保存导言区 \@title, \@author, \@date 三个变量的值, 用户可以在正文部分使用此三个变量.

注意: 如果在 slide 模式下未定义这三个变量, 那么 和X 会抛出错误.

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zslidedocolor

 $\verb|\zslidedocolor[|\langle layer \rangle]| \{\langle color \rangle\}|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于覆盖原本的 slide 文本或背景色, 〈layer〉可选值有: fg, bg; 〈bg〉默认的〈color〉为 white,〈fg〉默认的〈color〉为 black.

注意: 一次只能设置一个 〈layer〉, 且用户不应该滥用此命令.

\zslideUL

\zslideUR \zslideBR

Updated: 2025-04-25

这三个命令分别表示 slide 模式下, UL, UR, BR 位置处默认的文本信息.

zslide:titlepage
zslide:lastpage

\pageref{zslide:titlepage}
\pageref{zslide:lastpage}

Updated: 2025-04-25

引用当前文档的最后一页, 用于 slide 制作时的页码引用. 使用样例如下:

zslide@titlepage zslide@lastpage $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \left(context \right) {zslide@titlepage} {\langle link \ text \rangle} \ \displaystyle \left(context \right) {zslide@lastpage} {\langle link \ text \rangle} $$$

Updated: 2024-11-05

上述两 Targets 由命令 \hyper@anchor 设置, 分别应用于引用当前文档的第一页和最后一页, 在 zslide 中, 标题页的页码为 0.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接使用这两个 Targets, 此二 Targets 主要提供给模板的开发者, 用户应使用位于首页和尾页的 zslide:titlepage 和 zslide:lastpage 两 label.

zslide@title@color

\color{zslide@title@color} \langle item \rangle

Updated: 2025-04-25

\textcolor{zslide@title@color}{\langle item\rangle} 此颜色用于设置 slide 模式下 title 的背景色, 默认为: HTML:d9d9d9(即).

\zslideframeind

\zslideframeind

Updated: 2025-04-25

用户可以在自定义导航栏时使用此命令, 此命令在每一页 Frame 中会返回其在这个 section 中对应的 Frame Index. 比如在某个 section 中第 1 页, 其返回的 Frame Index 为 1.

\zslideframeall

 $\z ideframeall{\langle name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

用户可以在自定义导航栏时使用此命令,此命令可以根据〈name〉来获取 \jobname.aux 中变量 \zsec@(name)@cnt 的值.〈name〉一般为大写罗马数字: I, II, III, ... 等, 其默认返回当前 section 下的 Frame 总数; 第一次编译亦或者是变量 \zsec@(name)@cnt 不存在时, 命令 \zslideframeall 将会返回??.

\zslidenavsym

 $\verb|\zslidenavsym[|\langle target symbol|\rangle]| [|\langle other symbol|\rangle]|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令为内部命令 \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 的一个具体实现. 〈target symbol〉 默认为 •, 〈other symbol〉默认为 o. 这两个 symbol 的详细说明请参见后续的 \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 命令.

\zslidetoc@page \thecontentslabel \zslidetoc@labelset \zslidetoc@sicon \zslidetoc@ssicon $\verb|\zslidetoc@labelset[|\langle extra|width\rangle]| \{\langle item\rangle\}|$

这一组命令主要用于自定义 slide 中的目录, 其中 \zslidetoc@page 表示目录项目对应的页码, \thecontentslabel 表示目录项目的对应的名称. \zslidetoc@sicon和 \zslidetoc@ssicon表示 slide模式下目录中 section和 subsection对应的icon.用户可以在导言区自定义这两个icon,默认情况下这两个icon的声明及效果如下:

例 94

Updated: 2025-04-25

\ExplSyntaxOn

Section~Icon: \box_move_up:nn {2pt}

{\hbox:n {\ztool_set_to_wd:nn

{6pt}{\(\blacktriangleright\)}}

```
}\par
Subsection~Icon: \rule[2pt]{3pt}{3pt}
\ExplSyntaxOff
Section Icon:*
Subsection Icon:*
```

\zslidetoc@labelset 用于设置 slide 模式下目录条目的格式. 〈extra width〉表示 \thecontentslabel 右侧额外的间距. 〈item〉可以使用 \thecontentslabel, \zslidesecIcon, \zslidesubsecIcon 或其它用户自定义符号.

\zslidepageTF

 $\verb|\zslidepageTF{$\langle formula \rangle$} {\langle true\ code \rangle$} {\langle false\ code \rangle$}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令此命令在自定义 slide 的元信息时很有用,其会自动比较当前页码与〈formula〉的关系,然后执行对应的分支.一个使用样例如下:

```
\zslidethemeuse[
UR={text=\zslidepageTF{=1}{}{\zslideUR:\_\zslidenavsym}},
]{AnnArborSpruce}
```

8.3.3 编程接口

\zslide_framecnt_aux:nn

 $\zslide_framecnt_aux:nn \{\langle name \rangle\} \{\langle number \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会向文件 \jobname.aux 中写入一个变量, 其名称为: \zsec@ $\langle name \rangle$ @cnt, 其值为: $\langle number \rangle$; $\langle name \rangle$ 一般为一大写罗马数字, 如 I, II, III, IV 等. 此命令在制作进度条或向后搜集文档内容时是十分有用的.

\zslide status bar:nnnn

 $\verb|\zslide_status_bar:nnnn| \{\langle type \rangle\} \{\langle coordinate \rangle\} \{\langle width \rangle\} \{\langle height \rangle\} \}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于创建 slide 的页面背景色块,为方便叙述,我们称其为〈BOX〉. 其中〈coordinate〉表示〈BOX〉左下角坐标,形如(10pt, -.1\paperwidth),以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向;〈type〉为状态栏类型,目前所有可选值有:UR, UL, BL, BC, BR, sec;〈width〉为宽度,接受一个浮点数,默认以\paperwidth 为单位.〈height〉为状态栏的高度,接受一个合法的 dim 类型值,如 10pt, 2em 等.

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_status_info:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\zslide_status_info:nnnn| {\langle type \rangle} {\langle coordinate \rangle} {\langle width \rangle} {\langle content \rangle}$

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

| $\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim $ | \g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim初始值: 1cm |
|---|--|
| $\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim $ | \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim初始值: -1.7em |
| $\verb \g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim $ | \g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim初始值: -0.35em |
| $\verb \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim $ | \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim初始值:-\zph+0.35em |

New: 2025-01-14

\g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim 中存放了 section 文本距离页面左边界的距离,默认值为 1cm; \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim 中存放了 section 文本竖直方向对称轴的纵坐标,默认值为 -1.7em. 最后两个寄存器存放了 head 和 foot 中文本竖直方向对称轴的纵坐标,前者的默认值为 -0.35em, 后者的默认值为 -\paperheight+0.35em.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接修改此系列寄存器, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

```
\g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim ...初始值: .7em \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim ...初始值: .7em \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim ...初始值: 2em \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim ...初始值: -2.7em
```

New: 2025-01-14

前两个寄存器存放了 slide 中 head 和 foot 对应背景色块的高度,默认值均为 .7em,其对应的背景矩形色块底边的纵坐标均为 .7em;\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim 中存放了 section 的背景色块的高度,默认值为 2em;\g_zslide_status_bar_status_bar_sec_B_dim 中存放了 section 的背景矩形色块底边对应的纵坐标,默认值为 -2.7em; 当改变此此三个寄存器的值时,对应色块的基线保持不变,其高度会做出相应的改变.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接修改此系列寄存器,此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_meta:n

 $\zslide_meta:n \{\langle key \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令可以根据 〈key〉 获取 slide 的 status info 中对应的元信息.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_nav_sym:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zslide_nav_sym:nnnn {\(\alpha\) \} \) 此命令用于创建 slide 中的导航栏,\(\alpha\) range\(\beta\) 接受一个正整数,表示 frame 的总数;\(\alpha\) 为接受一个在 0 ~ \(\alpha\) range\(\beta\) 内的正整数,表示选定的编号。\(\alpha\) target symbol\(\rangle\) 为选定的编号的符号,\(\alpha\) other symbol\(\rangle\) 为其它编号的符号。

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

8.4 thm 库

本 library 中定义了一系列的定理类主题以及环境图标 (icon), 在加载 theme library 的同时, 会自动导人 tcolorbox, tikz 和 pifont 三个宏包. 同时也会加载 tikz 的 fadings, calc 两个库. 如此数量的宏包导入必然会拖慢整个文档的编译,请酌情考虑加载此 library.

NOTE:

- 1. 由于技术原因, 当用户需要加载 thm 库时, 必须将命令 \zthmstyle{\style\} 置于 \ztexloadlib{thm} 之前;
- 2. 若用户在自定义定理类环境样式时需要更改 如EX 的默认配色,请将\ztex_keys_set:nn 或其它基于\keys_set:nn 的命令放置于命令\zthmstylenew对应样式的〈preamble〉中而非〈option〉中,否则如EX 中的一系列与\zcolorset 相关的函数将失去对新定义数学类环境样式的色彩控制能力。

\zthmiconset

 $\t xthmiconset{\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的图标, 仅能在导言区使用.

```
= (icon).....初始值:
../axiom
       axiom
../definition
             = (icon)......初始值:
       definition
             = (icon).....初始值:
../theorem
                                            \Diamond
       theorem
../lemma
       lemma
             = (icon)......初始值:
             = (icon).....初始值:
../corollary
       corollary
       proposition = ⟨icon⟩......初始值:
../proposition
             = (icon).....初始值:
../remark
       remark
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                            无
       proof
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                            无
       exercise
             = (icon).....初始值:
                                            无
       example
       solution
             = (icon)......初始值:
                                            无
       problem
             = (icon).....初始值:
       上述键值配置为 (style)=paris 时的样式, 其中 (icon) 为一个合法的图标 (文
       字).
```

一个基本的使用样例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmiconuse

 $\forall thmiconuse{\langle thm env name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于使用定理类环境的图标,〈thm env name〉即为所有预定义的定理类环境名. 此命令在自定义定理环境样式时比较有用,不推荐用户于正文中使用.

一个基本的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmiconuse{theorem} Ø 97
\zthmiconuse{lemma}

♡ ❖

\zthmiconrm

\zthmiconrm

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会清除所有定理类环境的图标,不推荐用户在正文中使用.

shadow

\zthmstyle{shadow}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 98

\begin{remark} [thmstyle-shadow]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)}{(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)}$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{remark}

注记 8.1 (thmstyle-shadow) As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.1)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.2}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

paris

\zthmstyle{paris}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 99

\begin{axiom} [thmstyle-paris]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

$$\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{(a_{i1})}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3$$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; %

\end{axiom}

公理 8.1 (thmstyle-paris) As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.3)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.4}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

lapsis

\zthmstyle{lapsis}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 100

\begin{lemma}[thmstyle-lapsis]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in

themselves;

\begin{align}

 $\displaystyle \operatorname{t}_{v} \subset \operatorname{mathbf}_{v}$

$$\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{(i-1)^2}{u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3}$$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12
$$x^2 + R\{C\}$$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

\tcblower

\begin{align}

$$\int x dx = \frac{2x^2 + R\{C\}}{x}$$

\end{align}

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{lemma}

引埋 8.1 thmstylelapsis

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.5)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.6}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

$$\int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.7}$$

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

elegant

\zthmstyle{elegant}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 101

\begin{definition}[thmstyle-elegant]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{\text{left}}(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{definition}

定义 8.1 (thmstyle-elegant)

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.8)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.9}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

tcb

\zthmstyle{tcb}

New: 2025-06-29

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 102

\begin{theorem} [thmstyle-tcb]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{(a_{i1})u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3}$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; $\!\%$

\end{theorem}

定理 8.1 (thmstyle-tcb)

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.10)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.11}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

obsidian

\zthmstyle{obsidian}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

```
% \ztexloadlib{alias}
```

例 103

\begin{proposition} [thmstyle-obsidian]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

& = \sum_{i=1}^3\left(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3 \\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + \mathbb{R}\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;%

\end{proposition}

● 命题:8.1

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.12)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.13}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; 129 9 ZTOOL 宏包

9 ztool 宏包

本宏集已独立实现了一个 ztool 宏包, 此模块中包含原来已被废弃的 l3sys-shell 中的所有命令. 除此之外, ztool 提供了 box 操作, 文件 IO 以及基本图形绘制相关的函数. 在 ztool 的协助下, 公EX 能够避免或减少命令行 -shell-escape 参数或其它相关宏包的调用 (如 robust-externalize 宏包).

ztool 宏包的详细使用方法请参见其用户手册.

10 TODO

- □ 封装 geometry 宏包的相关接口,使得用户可以通过 幻EX 的接口来设置页面布局和纸张大小等参数.
- ☑ 2025-07-06-已完成:在独立实现 titlesec 和 titletoc 之前,先暂时把这两个宏 包的接口封装一下,放入 幻区 中.
- □ 使用 new marker mechanism 来实现 fancyhdr 的相关功能.
- ☑ 2025-04-27-已完成:自定义 syntax 环境,用于排版代码.(比如给出相关命令的〈key〉或〈key〉的默认值).
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:把自己修改的那个 Euler Math 变体配置进 红X, 命名为 var-euler, 然后把相关配置写入 fontcfg module.
- □ 给 \zpagemask 命令增加一个 ⟨transparent⟩ key 以适配不同的对象 (文本,图片) 以及引擎.
- ☑ 2025-02-04-已完成:添加一个证明类环境的 \zthmProofTitileFormat 接口,用于设置证明类环境的标题格式.
- □ 完善 Metropolis zslide 主题, 实现 zslide 中的 \zslidethemeuse 和 \zslideColorUse 接口,包括二者的自由组合.
- ☑ (使用 \thepage 命令足矣)添加一个真正的 \zslideframeall 命令,并把现在的 \zslideframeall 命令重命名为 \zslideFrameSecTotal.
- ☑ 2025-04-22-已完成:完善 thm module 的 icon 接口 (类似 ElegantI₄TĒX 系列), 但此接口仅在用户加载 theme library 时才可用.
- ☑ 2025-04-22-已完成:完善 thm module 中 paris 主题的分页样式.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:使用 ztool 缩放 thm module 中 obsidian 样式标题中 的 icon.
- □ 重新实现部分的 xcoffins 宏包中的命令,目标为: 实现 \parbox 的功能,并且比之更加的易用.
- □ 封装 PlainT_FX 中的 \parshape 及其相关命令,使之更加的易用.
- □ 封装 \lastbox 相关命令, 实现段落的分割和盒子的跨页需求.

■ (使用 CuSTeX 中的 framedmulticol 宏包)在实现跨页盒子的基础上,手动实现 framed 宏包的功能,在替代该宏包原有功能的基础上,提供更加易用的接口.

- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:增加一个基于任意变换矩阵的盒子 (内容) 操作命令, 也许是依赖 | Sdraw ?? 或许增加一个 \ztool_set_to_wd_ht:nnn 或 \ztool_set_wd_ht_plus_dp:nnnn 命令???
- □ 提供列表设置的相关命令,目标是成为宏包 enumerate 的一个可选替代. (直接从原始的 list 环境出发?? 未来会把这部分命令抽离到一个新的单独模块)
- □ 在 page 模块中实现一个增强的 \marginpar 命令, 目的是成为 sidenotes 宏 包的一个可选替代.
- □ 实现 \hyper@icon 接口, 用于设置文档中的超链接图标. (没有 icon 的超链接未免过于单调)
- ☑ 2025-02-05-已完成:优化 module 和 library 的加载检测机制, 完善相关变量的检测设置, 如在 alias 这一 library 中将变量 \g__ztex_math_alias_bool显示的设置为 true.
- ☑ 2025-04-20-已完成:创建 \zalias0n, \zalias0ff 两命令用于限制 alias library 中命令的使用范围.
- ☑ 2025-06-15-已完成:修复 alias 库中别名与已知命令冲突的问题.
- ☑ 2025-06-15-已完成:参考 fixdif 宏包, 修复了 alias 库中 \dd 命令的一系列间 距问题.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:在部分 ՀTEX 内置命令的实现中增加 __ztex_plus_key aux:nnn 命令,用于在保留原内容的基础上增加内容.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:修复 \zthmtocadd 增加的定理条目超链接跳转异常这一问题.
- ☑ 2025-04-28-已完成:增加分散对齐命令 \zboxitemalign.
- ☑ 2025-04-28-已完成:重新制作 ÆX 的 logo.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:增加 \appmatter 和 \backmatter 的定义.
- □ 增加默认的 CMR 和 CMM 字体的定义,用于切换回默认字体.
- □ 考虑西文字体的所有 Font Feature, 然后将其加入到 font 模块.

| □ 修复 font/doc 这个键内的配置在 X _H T _E X 下的适配问题. |
|--|
| □ 在 slide 库中增加类似 \step, \pause 这样的 beamer 命令; |
| ☑ (此需求不适合 幻EX)更进一步, 在 slide 库中实现动画接口. |
| □ 在 font 模块中配置 unicode-math 宏包的相关命令. |
| ☑ 2025-05-09-已完成:修复 slide 下 section 标题文本基线在 ⟨1ang⟩=en/cn 下 无法同时垂直对齐的问题. |
| ☑ (此为中英文字体本身的问题)修复 slide 模式下当 section 标题为中英混排时基线不一致的问题. |
| □ (难)增加浮动体控制相关的接口. |
| □ (难) 增加 output routine 相关的操作接口. |
| □ 部分 \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last 或 \ztex_hook_preamble_last 存在滥用的情况, 需要清理. |
| □ 实现部分直接操作 PDF 的接口, 比如 OCG, 图层/蒙版, 亦或者是透明度之类的, 可以参考 PDF Reference Manual. |
| ② 2025-05-12-已完成:针对同一个仿射变换矩阵, 比如 $\Lambda = \{1\ 0\ .5\ 1\}$ 时\ztoolboxaffine 和\pdfsetmatrix 的输出不一致; 但是当 $\Lambda = \{1\ 0\ 1\ 1\}$ 时, 二者的结果是一致的; 什么原因呢? 似乎是基本单位不一致? |
| ☑ 2025-05-15-已完成:.initial:n 在 .inherit:n 后会报错, 需要修复. |
| □ 部分引擎对应的 primitive 的封装, 比如 pdfTeX 中的 \pdfsetmatrix XeTeX 中的 \ifprimitive 等. |
| □ \special 命令的介绍 (或者是封装)? |
| ☑ 2025-06-25-已完成:能否定义一个完全可展的 token replace 命令, 在文件读写过程中可能会有用. |
| ☑ 2025-06-25-已完成:实现类似 Python 中那样的自定义命令接口 – 关键点为参数类型标注以及默认值标注,似乎用 xtemplate 也能做? |
| □ 实现类似 luacode 或 pythontex 宏包所提供命令类似的接口, 统一管理这一系列的 shell escape. |
| |

| | l alias 库中与矩阵相关的 "\mat, \pmat," 命令并没有很好的实现内容 (数据) 和 (排版) 格式的分离, 它们这几个命令应该仅用于矩阵的排版, 而非数据的生成. |
|---|--|
| | alias 库中矩阵相关的命令,能否实现自动设置 \arraystretch 的值?? |
| | 修复 \qedsymbol 位置不正的问题, 或者参考 amsthm 宏包直接写一个新的\zqedhare 命令. |
| | 把原始的 ${ m LAT}_{ m E}{ m X}2_{arepsilon}$ 中的 \label, \ref 和 \pageref 命令使用 ltproperty 进行重写;(这样或许还能解决页面元素绝对定位的问题?) |
| | 修复 LuaTeX 和 XeTeX 下中文字体高度不一致的问题. |
| | 使用 KMP 算法重写 \ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF 函数, 同时需保证其是完全可展的. |
| | 完善 \listoffigures, \listoftables, \listofalgorithms 等命令, 它们暂时无法使用. |
| | 补充 Tagged PDF 相关的代码. |
| | \ztocgroupinsert 与 \zlocaltoc 中的 \langle index \rangle 不一致? |
| V | 2025-07-06-已完成:处理两个相邻 \section 和 \subsection 之间多余的垂直间距. |
| V | 2025-07-06-已完成:thm 模块中的 \zthmtoc 命令失效. |
| | \subparagraph 前的垂直间距丢失了? |
| | 现在的 sect 模块无法处理 \texorpdfstring 宏, 因其与 〈ignore〉 相关的键冲突. |
| | 由 "*.toc" 文件自动生成 "*.ptoc" 文件.(这需要对目录数据进行解析, 涉及到的命令比较多, 暂时不考虑) |
| | 添加 \EditNextInstance 命令,作用:仅修改下一个章节命令的格式. |
| | 命令 \zsect_define_title:Nn 中的 \(class\) 参数只能是当前文档类中已有的标题级别 (如 part, section, subsection 等), 不能为新增的自定义级别. |
| | \ztocenabletable 命令会改变之后所有与目录相关的变量,从而所有目录相关命令的输出均不符合预期,可以考虑增加一个 \zlocaltocenable 命令. |

11 zTeX 源码

| 11 zTeX 源码 134 | 11.3.8 sclist 217 |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 11.1 ztex.cls 135 | 11.3.9 cmd 225 |
| 11.2 ztex.options.tex 144 | 11.3.10 item 238 |
| 11.3 Module 148 | 11.3.11 counter 239 |
| 11.3.1 box 148 | 11.3.12 graphics 240 |
| 11.3.2 font 153 | 11.4 Library 241 |
| 11.3.3 ref 157 | · |
| 11.3.4 page 161 | 11.4.1 fancy 241 |
| 11.3.5 color 168 | 11.4.2 alias 244 |
| 11.3.6 thm 171 | 11.4.3 slide 259 |
| 11.3.7 sect 185 | 11.4.4 thm 275 |
| | |

11.1 ztex.cls

```
1
 1
   2
   %% ztex.cls
                                                                              %
   %% Copyright 2024, 2025 Zongping Ding.
                                                                                              3
                                                                              %
                                                                                              4
 5
   % This work may be distributed and/or modified under the conditions of the
                                                                              %
                                                                                              5
                                                                              %
   % LaTeX Project Public License, either version 1.3 of this license or any
                                                                                              6
                                                                              %
   % later version.
                                                                                              7
   % The latest version of this license is in
                                                                              %
                                                                                              8
 8
9
                                                                                              9
                       http://www.latex-project.org/lppl.txt
                                                                              %
10
   % and version 1.3 or later is part of all distributions of LaTeX
                                                                                              10
                                                                              %
11
   % version 2005/12/01 or later.
                                                                                              11
12
                                                                              %
                                                                                              12
   % This work has the LPPL maintenance status `maintained'.
                                                                              %
13
                                                                                              13
14
                                                                              %
                                                                                              14
15
                                                                              %
                                                                                              15
   % The Current Maintainer of this work is Zongping Ding.
16
                                                                              %
                                                                                              16
                                                                              %
   % This work consists of the files ztex.cls,
17
                                                                                              17
                                                                              %
18
           the modules: ztex.module.box.tex,
                                                                                              18
19
                                                                              %
                                                                                              19
   %
                       ztex.module.cmd.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                                              20
20 %
                       ztex.module.color.tex,
                                                                              %
21 %
                       ztex.module.counter.tex,
                                                                                              21
                                                                              %
22 %
                       ztex.module.font.tex,
23 %
                       ztex.module.graphics.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                              %
24
                       ztex.module.item.tex,
25 %
                                                                              %
                       ztex.module.page.tex,
26 %
                                                                              %
                                                                                              26
                       ztex.module.ref.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                                              27
27
  %
                       ztex.module.sclist.tex,
                                                                              %
28
   %
                       ztex.module.sect.tex,
                                                                                              28
                                                                              %
29
   %
                       ztex.module.thm.tex,
                                                                                              29
                                                                              %
                                                                                              30
30
  % and the libraries: ztex.library.alias.tex,
                                                                              %
31
                                                                                              31
                       ztex.library.slide.tex,
32 %
                       ztex.library.thm.tex,
                                                                              %
                                                                                              32
33 %
                       ztex.library.fancy.tex.
                                                                                              33
34
                                                                                              34
   35
   \ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                                              35
36
   \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
                                                                                              36
   \tl_const:Nn \c__ztex_class_name_tl
                                               {ztex}
                                                                                              37
37
   \tl const:Nn \c ztex class version tl
38
                                               {1.0.1}
                                                                                              38
39
   \tl_const:Nn \c__ztex_class_date_tl
                                               {2025/07/14}
                                                                                              39
40
   \clist const:Nn \c ztex lang support clist
                                               {en, cn}
                                                                                              40
41
   \tl_const:Nn
                  \c__ztex_class_description_tl
                                                                                              41
42
                                                                                              42
43
       A~pre-release~latex3~document~class~for~article,~book,~or~slides;~
                                                                                              43
44
                                                                                              44
       Support~languages:\clist_use:Nn \c__ztex_lang_support_clist{,~}
45
                                                                                              45
   \ProvidesExplClass{\c__ztex_class_name_tl}
                                                    % Class name
                                                                                              46
```

```
47
                     {\c_ztex_class_date_tl}
                                                      % Class Date updated
                                                                                                   47
48
                     {\c_ztex_class_version_tl}
                                                      % Class Version latest
                                                                                                   48
49
                     {\c_ztex_class_description_tl} % Class Description
                                                                                                   49
50
                                                                                                   50
51
                                                                                                   51
52
                                                                                                   52
53
                                                                                                   53
54
                             class module and library
                                                                                                   54
   % -----
                                                    _____
55
                                                                                                   55
   \clist_new:N \g__ztex_module_library_loaded_clist
                                                                                                   56
   \clist_gclear:N \g__ztex_module_library_loaded_clist
57
                                                                                                   57
   \cs_new_nopar:Npn \__ztex_load_module_library:nn #1#2 {
58
                                                                                                   58
      \clist_map_inline:nn {#2} {
59
                                                                                                   59
60
       \clist if in:NnTF \g ztex module library loaded clist {#1:##1} {
                                                                                                   60
61
         \msg_set:nnn {ztex} {#1-loaded} {
                                                                                                   61
62
           ztex~#1~"##1"~already~loaded,ignored~loading
                                                                                                   62
63
           ~\msg_line_context:
                                                                                                   63
64
                                                                                                   64
65
         \msg warning:nnn {ztex} {#1-loaded} {##1}
                                                                                                   65
       }{
66
                                                                                                   66
67
         \file_if_exist:nTF {#1/ztex.#1.##1.tex}{
                                                                                                   67
68
           \clist gput right:Nn \g ztex module library loaded clist {#1:##1}
                                                                                                   68
            \makeatletter\file_input:n {#1/ztex.#1.##1.tex}
                                                                                                   69
69
70
         }{
71
            \msg_set:nnn {ztex} {#1-not-found} {ztex~#1~`##1'~not~found.}
72
           \msg_error:nnn {ztex} {#1-not-found} {##1}
73
         }
                                                                                                   73
       }
74
                                                                                                   74
75
                                                                                                   75
76
                                                                                                   76
77
   \NewDocumentCommand\ztexloadmod{m}
                                                                                                   77
78
                                                                                                   78
79
        \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{#1}
                                                                                                   79
80
       \ExplSyntaxOff
                                                                                                   80
81
                                                                                                   81
82
   \NewDocumentCommand\ztexloadlib{m}
                                                                                                   82
83
                                                                                                   83
84
       \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{#1}
                                                                                                   84
       \ExplSyntaxOff
85
                                                                                                   85
86
     }
                                                                                                   86
87
                                                                                                   87
88
                                                                                                   88
89
                                                                                                   89
90
                                                                                                   90
91
                                 class tools
                                                                                                   91
                                                                                                   92
   % ztex hook interface
                                                                                                   93
   \RequirePackage[box]{ztool}
                                                                                                   94
```

```
95
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex hook preamble last:n #1
                                                                                                      95
       { \AddToHook{env/document/before}{#1} }
                                                                                                      96
 96
 97
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last:nn #1#2
                                                                                                      97
 98
       { \AddToHook{env/document/before}[#1]{#2} }
                                                                                                      98
 99
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_doc_begin:n #1
                                                                                                      99
100
       { \AddToHook{begindocument}{#1} }
                                                                                                      100
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_doc_end:n #1
101
                                                                                                      101
                                                                                                      102
102
       { \AddToHook{enddocument}{#1} }
103
                                                                                                      103
104
     % ztex key-value setup interface
                                                                                                      104
105
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex option keys define:n
                                                                                                      105
106
       { \keys_define:nn { ztex / option } }
                                                                                                      106
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_keys_define:nn #1
107
                                                                                                      107
108
       { \keys_define:nn { ztex / #1 } }
                                                                                                      108
109
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_keys_set:nn #1
                                                                                                      109
110
       { \keys_set:nn { ztex / #1 } }
                                                                                                      110
111
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_plus_key_aux:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                      111
       {% #1:var; #2:p-key; #3:s-key
112
                                                                                                      112
                    .tl set:N = \exp not:c \{ #1 \},
                                                                                                      113
113
         #2 / #3
                     .code:n = { \tl_put_right: Nn \exp_not:c { #1 } { ##1 } } ,
114
         #2 / #3 +
                                                                                                      114
115
         #2 / #3 ~ + .code:n = { \tl_put_right: Nn \exp_not:c { #1 } { ##1 } }
                                                                                                      115
                                                                                                      116
116
      }
117
                                                                                                      117
118
119
                                                                                                      120
120
121
                                                                                                      121
                         ztex Message system
    % -----
122
                                                                                                      122
123
     \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { ztex } { Class }
                                                                                                      123
124
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg set:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                      124
125
       \msg if exist:nnTF { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                                      125
         { \msg_set:nnn { ztex }{#1}{#2} }
126
                                                                                                      126
         { \msg_new:nnn { ztex }{#1}{#2} }
127
                                                                                                      127
128
                                                                                                      128
129
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg_info:n #1 {
                                                                                                      129
130
       \msg_info:nn { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                                      130
131
                                                                                                      131
132
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex msg warn:n #1 {
                                                                                                      132
133
       \msg_warning:nn { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                                      133
134
                                                                                                      134
135
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg_error:n #1 {
                                                                                                      135
136
       \msg_error:nn { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                                      136
137
                                                                                                      137
138
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztex msg fatal:n #1 {
                                                                                                      138
139
       \msg fatal:nn { ztex } { #1 }
                                                                                                      139
140
                                                                                                      140
                                                                                                      141
141
    % meta key warning message
                                                                                                      142
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn #1#2 {
```

```
143
                                                                                                       143
       \ztex msg set:nn {#1}
         {You~use~an~invalid~key~"\l keys path str"~or~key~assign~for~it~in~the~meta~
144
                                                                                                       144
         key~"#1",~Valid~options~are:#2;~Assignment~Ignored~and~zLaTeX~default~"#1"~
145
                                                                                                       145
146
         settings~of~this~key~substitute.}
                                                                                                       146
       \ztex msg warn:n {#1}
147
                                                                                                       147
148
                                                                                                       148
149
                                                                                                       149
150
    % ztex class options message
                                                                                                       150
151
     \ztex msg set:nn {option-unknown}{
                                                                                                       151
152
       You~use~an~unknown~class~option~key:'\l keys path str'.~Valid~options~are:lang,~
                                                                                                       152
153
       hyper,~fancy,~class,~classOption(<clist>),~toc(<key-value>),~font(<key-value>),~
                                                                                                       153
154
       layout(<key-value>),~section(<key-value>),~mathSpec(<key-value>),~bib index(<key-value>).~
                                                                                                       154
155
       Assignment~Ignored~and~LaTeX~default~settings~substitute.
                                                                                                       155
156
                                                                                                       156
157
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-language} {
                                                                                                       157
       Current~invalid~language~option~is:~'\g ztex lang str',~ztex~only~
                                                                                                       158
158
159
       support~'en(english)',~and~'cn(chinese)'~till~now.
                                                                                                       159
160
                                                                                                       160
                                                                                                       161
161
                                                                                                       162
162
163
                                                                                                       163
164
                                                                                                       164
165
                                                                                                        165
                                    class option
166
167
    % package options passing
                                                                                                        168
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_package_options_pass:nn #1#2 {
168
       \PassOptionsToPackage{#2}{#1}
                                                                                                       169
169
170
                                                                                                       170
    \cs_new:Npn \ztex_package_options_pass_deprecate:n #1 {
                                                                                                       171
171
172
       \ztex_msg_set:nn {package-option}{
                                                                                                       172
173
         No~options~were~passed~to~package:#1,~Deprecated~this~option(s)~for~package~#1.
                                                                                                       173
174
                                                                                                       174
       \ztex_msg_warn:n {package-option}
                                                                                                       175
175
176
                                                                                                       176
     \ztex_msg_set:nn { metakey@file@missing }
                                                                                                       177
177
178
                                                                                                       178
179
                                                                                                       179
         file~'ztex.options.tex'~is~missing~from~the~ztex~bundle...
180
       }
                                                                                                       180
     % setup class options
181
                                                                                                       181
     \keys_define:nn { ztex }{
                                                                                                       182
182
183
       % basic options
                                                                                                       183
184
                       .str gset:N = \g ztex lang str,
                                                                                                       184
       lang
                                      = \{ en \},
185
       lang
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                       185
186
                                                                                                       186
                       .usage:n
                                      = load,
       lang
187
       sect-load
                       .bool gset: N = g ztex sect load bool,
                                                                                                       187
                                      = { true },
188
       sect-load
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                       188
189
                                                                                                       189
       sect-load
                       .usage:n
                                      = load,
190
       hyper
                        .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_hyperref_bool,
                                                                                                       190
```

```
191
                                       = { false },
                                                                                                         191
       hyper
                        .initial:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         192
192
       hyper
                        .usage:n
193
                                                                                                         193
       hyper-suppress
                       .clist_gset:N = \g__ztex_hyper_suppress_clist,
194
       hyper-suppress
                        .initial:n
                                      = { toc },
                                                                                                         194
                                                                                                         195
195
       hyper-suppress
                       .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         196
196
       fancy
                        .bool gset: N = g ztex fancy bool,
197
       fancy
                        .initial:n
                                      = { false },
                                                                                                         197
                                                                                                         198
198
       fancy
                        .usage:n
                                      = load,
199
                                      = \g ztex cref backend str,
                                                                                                         199
       cref-backend
                        .str_gset:N
200
       cref-backend
                                      = { zref-clever },
                                                                                                         200
                        .initial:n
201
       % sub class and meta key
                                                                                                         201
202
                        .str_gset:N
                                      = \g ztex subclass type str,
                                                                                                         202
       class
                                                                                                         203
203
       class
                        .initial:n
                                      = { article },
204
       class
                        .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         204
205
                                                                                                         205
       classOption
                        .clist_gset:N = \g__ztex_subclass_option_clist,
206
       classOption
                        .initial:n
                                      = { oneside, 12pt },
                                                                                                         206
207
       classOption
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         207
                        .usage:n
208
       packageOption
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                                         208
209
                                                                                                         209
         \keyval parse:NNn
210
                                                                                                         210
           \ztex_package_options_pass_deprecate:n
211
           \ztex_package_options_pass:nn {#1}
                                                                                                         211
212
                                                                                                         212
       },
                                                                                                         213
213
       packageOption
                        .usage:n
                                       = load,
214
       % ztex options meta key
215
       font
                        .meta:nn
                                      = { ztex / font }{#1},
                                                                                                         216
216
                                      = { ztex / layout }{#1},
       layout
                        .meta:nn
217
                                                                                                         217
       layout
                        .usage:n
                                      = load,
                                                                                                         218
218
       mathSpec
                        .meta:nn
                                      = { ztex / mathSpec }{#1},
                                      = { ztex / bib_index }{#1},
219
                                                                                                         219
       bib index
                        .meta:nn
220
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                                         220
221
         \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-unknown}
                                                                                                         221
222
       }
                                                                                                         222
223
     }
                                                                                                         223
224
    % sub(meta) key implementation
                                                                                                         224
225
     \file_if_exist_input:nF { ztex.options.tex }
                                                                                                         225
                                                                                                         226
226
       { \ztex msg fatal:n { metakey@file@missing } }
227
    % option setup
                                                                                                         227
228
     \ProcessKeyOptions [ ztex ]
                                                                                                         228
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztexset}{m}{ \keys_set:nn {ztex}{#1} }
                                                                                                         229
229
230
     \newcommand{\ztexoption}
                                                                                                         230
231
                                                                                                         231
                                                                                                         232
232
         \str use: N \g ztex lang str {~,~}
                                                                                                         233
233
         \clist_use: Nn \g__ztex_subclass_option_clist
234
           { ~,~ }
                                                                                                         234
235
       }
                                                                                                         235
236
                                                                                                         236
237
                                                                                                         237
                                                                                                         238
238
```

```
239
                                                                                                        239
240
                                 subClass and package Option
                                                                                                        240
241
                                                                                                        241
242
     % pass clist options main subclass: 'article', 'book', 'ctexbook'
                                                                                                        242
243
     \ztex msg set:nn {option-subclass}{
                                                                                                        243
244
       subclass~option:"\g ztex subclass type str"~is~not~
                                                                                                        244
245
       accessible,~Valid~options~are:article,~book,~ctexbook,~13doc~and~13dox.
                                                                                                        245
                                                                                                        246
246
247
     \str case: VnF \g ztex subclass type str {
                                                                                                        247
248
       {article}{
                                                                                                        248
249
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ article }
                                                                                                        249
250
         \LoadClass{article}
                                                                                                        250
                                                                                                        251
251
252
       {book}{
                                                                                                        252
                                                                                                        253
253
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ book }
254
                                                                                                        254
         \LoadClass{book}
255
                                                                                                        255
256
       {ctexbook}{
                                                                                                        256
257
         \str set:Nn \g ztex lang str {cn}
                                                                                                        257
258
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g ztex subclass option clist}{ ctexbook }
                                                                                                        258
259
         \PassOptionsToPackage{quiet}{fontspec}
                                                                                                        259
260
         \LoadClass{ctexbook}
                                                                                                        260
       }
261
                                                                                                        261
262
       {13doc}{
263
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ 13doc }
264
         \LoadClass{13doc}
265
                                                                                                        265
266
     }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-subclass}}
                                                                                                        266
267
                                                                                                        267
268
     % baisc document class and packages option
                                                                                                        268
     \tl_set_rescan:NnV \l_tmpa_tl {\cctab_select:N \c_code_cctab} \g__ztex_lang_str
269
                                                                                                        269
     \clist_if_in:NVF \c__ztex_lang_support_clist \l_tmpa_tl
                                                                                                        270
270
                                                                                                        271
271
       {\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
272
     \str case:VnF \g ztex lang str {
                                                                                                        272
273
       {en} {
                                                                                                        273
274
         \sys_if_engine_xetex:T
                                                                                                        274
                                                                                                        275
275
276
             \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                                        276
277
               \bool_if:NF \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool {
                                                                                                        277
278
                 \ztex_msg_set:nn {compile-engine-pdftex}
                                                                                                        278
279
                   {Current~compile~engine~is~XETEX,~For~better~output,~use~PDFTEX~instead.}
                                                                                                        279
280
                 \ztex_msg_warn:n {compile-engine-pdftex}
                                                                                                        280
281
                                                                                                        281
282
             }
                                                                                                        282
                                                                                                        283
283
284
         \RequirePackage[T1]{fontenc}
                                                                                                        284
285
                                                                                                        285
286
       {cn} {
                                                                                                        286
```

```
287
        \sys if engine pdftex:T {
                                                                                               287
288
          \ztex_msg_set:nn {compile-engine-xetex}
                                                                                               288
289
            {Current~compile~engine~is~PDFTEX,~For~chinese~material,~use~XETEX~instead.}
                                                                                               289
290
          \ztex_msg_error:n {compile-engine-xetex}
                                                                                               290
        }
291
                                                                                               291
        \PassOptionsToPackage{quiet}{fontspec}
                                                                                               292
292
        \PassOptionsToPackage{no-math}{fontspec}
293
                                                                                               293
294
        \str if eq: VnF \g ztex subclass type str {ctexbook}{
                                                                                               294
          \RequirePackage[UTF8, scheme=plain]{ctex}
295
                                                                                               295
296
          \linespread{1.3}
                                                                                               296
        }
297
                                                                                               297
298
                                                                                               298
299
    }{\ztex msg error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                               299
300
                                                                                               300
301
                                                                                               301
302
                                                                                               302
303
                                                                                               303
304
                                                                                               304
                                 ztex module
    % -----
305
                                                                                               305
   \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{sclist}
                                                                                               306
306
307
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{cmd}
                                                                                               307
    \ ztex_load module library:nn {module}{box}
                                                                                               308
308
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{page}
                                                                                               309
309
310
    \ ztex_load module library:nn {module}{thm}
   \_ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{counter}
311
                                                                                               312
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{ref}
312
   \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{color}
                                                                                               313
313
314
   \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{font}
                                                                                               314
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{sect}
                                                                                               315
315
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{graphics}
                                                                                               316
316
317
    \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{item}
                                                                                               317
                                                                                               318
318
319
                                                                                               319
320
                                                                                               320
321
                                                                                               321
                                                                                               322
322
                                 ztex library
    % -----
323
                                                                                               323
324
    \bool if:NT \g ztex math alias bool
                                                                                               324
325
      {
                                                                                               325
326
        \ ztex load module library:nn {library}{alias}
                                                                                               326
327
                                                                                               327
328
    \bool_if:NTF \g_ztex_slide_bool
                                                                                               328
329
                                                                                               329
330
        \ ztex load module library:nn {library}{slide}
                                                                                               330
      }{ \newcommand\zslideset[1]{} }
                                                                                               331
331
332
    \bool if:NT \g ztex fancy bool
                                                                                               332
333
      { \ ztex load module library:nn {library}{fancy} }
                                                                                               333
334
                                                                                               334
```

| 335 | | 335 |
|-----|---|---------|
| 336 | | 336 |
| 337 | % | 337 |
| 338 | % module/library checker | 338 |
| 339 | % | 339 |
| 340 | \bool_new:N \gztex_thm_lib_load_bool | 340 |
| 341 | \bool_gset_false:N \gztex_thm_lib_load_bool | 341 |
| 342 | \newcommand\ztexhyperTF[2] | 342 |
| 343 | { | 343 |
| 344 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_hyperref_bool | 344 |
| 345 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 345 |
| 346 | } | 346 |
| 347 | \newcommand\ztexfancyTF[2] | 347 |
| 348 | { | 348 |
| 349 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_fancy_bool | 349 |
| 350 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 350 |
| 351 | } | 351 |
| 352 | \newcommand\ztexmarginTF[2] | 352 |
| 353 | { | 353 |
| 354 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_margin_bool | 354 |
| 355 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 355 |
| 356 | } | 356 |
| 357 | \newcommand\ztexslideTF[2] | 357 |
| 358 | { | 1 / 558 |
| 359 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_slide_bool | 359 |
| 360 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 360 |
| 361 | } | 361 |
| 362 | \newcommand\ztexsysfontTF[2] | 362 |
| 363 | { | 363 |
| 364 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_sysfont_cfg_bool | 364 |
| 365 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 365 |
| 366 | } | 366 |
| 367 | \newcommand\ztexaliasTF[2] | 367 |
| 368 | { | 368 |
| 369 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_math_alias_bool | 369 |
| 370 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 370 |
| 371 | } | 371 |
| 372 | \newcommand\ztexbibindTF[2] | 372 |
| 373 | { | 373 |
| 374 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_bib_index_load_bool | 374 |
| 375 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 375 |
| 376 | } | 376 |
| 377 | <pre>\newcommand\ztethmlibTF[2]</pre> | 377 |
| 378 | { | 378 |
| 379 | \bool_if:NTF \gztex_thm_lib_load_bool | 379 |
| 380 | { #1 }{ #2 } | 380 |
| 381 | } | 381 |
| 382 | | 382 |

```
383
                                                                                                                383
384
                                                                                                                384
385
                                                                                                                385
386
                                   ztex logo
                                                                                                                386
387
                                                                                                                387
388
                                                                                                                388
     \NewDocumentCommand\zTeX{s}
389
                                                                                                                389
390
          \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                                390
391
                                                                                                                391
392
              \__ztool_leave_vmode:
                                                                                                                392
393
              \underline{\text{raise}}0.0894ex\underline{\text{hbox}}\{z\}
                                                                                                                393
394
              \underline{\text{hbox}}-0.4645ex\underline{\text{hbox}}
                                                                                                                394
395
                                                                                                                395
396
              \ztool_scale_to_wd_and_ht:nnn
                                                                                                                396
397
                {.9ex}{1.3ex}
                                                                                                                397
398
                                                                                                                398
399
                   \ztool_rotate:nn {89}{\(\aleph\)}
                                                                                                                399
400
                400
401
            }
                                                                                                                401
402
       }
                                                                                                                402
403
     \let\ztex\zTeX
                                                                                                                403
404
     \let\zLaTeX\zTeX
                                                                                                                404
     \let\zlatex\zTeX
405
                                                                                                                 405
406
     \protected\def\HoLogo@zTeX#1{\zTeX}
407
     \protected\def\\HoLogo@ztex#1{\zTeX}
408
     \protected\def\HoLogo@zLaTeX#1{\zTeX}
409
     \protected\def \HoLogo@zlatex#1{\zTeX}
```

11.2 ztex.options.tex

```
% ==> font options
                                                                                                        1
 1
    \ztex keys define:nn { font }{
                                                                                                        2
                                                                                                        3
 3
      sysfont
                       .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool,
                                     = { false },
 4
      sysfont
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                        4
 5
      doc
                       .choice:,
                                                                                                        5
 6
                       .code:n
                                     = {
                                                                                                        6
      doc / ptmx
                                                                                                        7
 7
        \RequirePackage{mathptmx}
 8
        \RequirePackage{newtxtext}
                                                                                                        8
 9
        \DeclareSymbolFont{letters}{OML}{ntxmi}{m}{it}
                                                                                                        9
10
        \DeclareMathAlphabet{\mathbf}{OT1}{ntxtlf}{b}{it}
                                                                                                        10
11
        \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMletters}{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
                                                                                                        11
12
        \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMsymbols}{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
                                                                                                        12
13
        \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMlargesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
                                                                                                        13
14
        \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@pi}{0}{CMMletters}{"19}
                                                                                                        14
15
        \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@jmath}{0}{CMMletters}{"7C}
                                                                                                        15
16
        \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@amalg}{0}{CMMsymbols}{"71}
                                                                                                        16
17
        \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@coprod}{1}{CMMlargesymbols}{"61}
                                                                                                        17
18
        \ztex_hook_doc_begin:n
                                                                                                        18
19
          {
                                                                                                        19
20
                                                                                                        20
            \let\pi\new@pi
                                                                                                        21
21
            \let\jmath\new@jmath
22
            \let\amalg\new@amalg
23
            \let\coprod\new@coprod
          }
24
                                                                                                         25
25
      },
26
      doc / newtx
                                     = {
                                                                                                         26
                      .code:n
27
                                                                                                        27
        \RequirePackage{newtxtext}
28
        \RequirePackage{newtxmath}
                                                                                                        28
29
                                                                                                        29
      },
30
      doc / lmm
                                     = {
                                                                                                        30
                       .code:n
31
        \sys_if_engine_pdftex:TF
                                                                                                        31
32
                                                                                                         32
33
            \RequirePackage{lmodern}
                                                                                                        33
34
                                                                                                        34
            \RequirePackage{fixcmex}
          }{
35
                                                                                                        35
36
            \ztex_msg_set:nn {lmm-font-pdftex}
                                                                                                        36
37
                                                                                                        37
38
                The~default~font~for~XeTeX/LuaTeX~is~latin~
                                                                                                        38
39
                modern, ~there~is~no~need~to~load~lmodern~again.
                                                                                                        39
                                                                                                        40
40
41
            \ztex_msg_warn:n {lmm-font-pdftex}
                                                                                                        41
          }
42
                                                                                                        42
43
      },
                                                                                                        43
44
                                                                                                        44
      text
                       .choice:,
45
                                                                                                        45
      text / times
                       .code:n
                                      = { \RequirePackage{newtxtext} },
46
      doc / texgyre
                       .code:n
                                     = { }, % TODO: implement it !!
                                                                                                         46
```

```
47
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             47
             math
                                                 .choice:,
48
            math / newtx
                                                 .code:n
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             48
49
                 \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage{newtxmath} }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             49
50
             },
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             50
51
            math / mtpro2
                                                 .code:n
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             51
52
                 \ztex hook preamble last:n {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             52
53
                      \RequirePackage[lite, subscriptcorrection, slantedGreek, nofontinfo] {mtpro2}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             53
54
                 }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             54
             },
55
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             55
56
            math / euler
                                                                                = {
                                                 .code:n
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             56
57
                 \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage[OT1, euler-digits]{eulervm} }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             57
58
             },
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             58
59
             math / var-euler .code:n
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             59
60
                 \usepackage[OT1]{eulervm}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             60
61
                 \DeclareSymbolFont{cmmlargesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             61
62
                 \DeclareSymbolFont{greekletters}{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             62
63
                 \label{limiter} $$ \end{arge symbols} {\end{arge symbols} {\end{
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             63
64
                 \DeclareMathDelimiter{\new@sum}{\mathop}{cmmlargesymbols}{\"50}{cmmlargesymbols}{\"58}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             64
65
                 \ztex hook doc begin:n
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             65
                     {
66
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             66
67
                          \DeclareRobustCommand\int {\new@int}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             67
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             68
68
                          \DeclareMathSymbol{\kappa}{\mathord}\{greekletters}{"14}
69
                          \DeclareMathSymbol{ \tau \}{\mathord}\{greekletters}\{"1C}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              69
70
                          \DeclareMathSymbol{\omega}{\mathord}\{greekletters}{"21}
                     }
71
72
             },
73
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              73
             math / ptmx
                                                 .code:n
74
                 \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-font-math}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              74
75
                      {To~use~ptmx~math~font,use~the~'doc=ptmx'~setting~instead.}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              75
76
                 \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-font-math}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             76
77
             },
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             77
78
            math / mathpazo .code:n
                                                                                = {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             78
79
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             79
                 \let\rmbefore\rmdefault
80
                 \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage{mathpazo} }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             80
81
                 \let\rmdefault\rmbefore
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             81
82
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             82
             },
83
             math / unknown .code:n
                                                                                = {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             83
84
                 \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-mathSpec-font}{newtx, mtpro2, euler, mathpazo}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             84
85
             },
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             85
86
             unknown
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             86
                                                 .code:n
87
                 \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-font}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             87
88
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             88
89
                          sysfont(<bool>:false),
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             89
90
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             90
                          doc(<choice>:newtx,ptmx),
91
                          text(<choice>:times),
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             91
92
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             92
                          math(<choice>:newtx,mtpro2,euler,mathpazo)
93
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             93
94
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             94
```

```
95
    }
                                                                                                        95
 96
                                                                                                        96
 97
                                                                                                        97
 98
    % ==> page(layout) options
                                                                                                        98
99
     \ztex keys define:nn { layout }{
                                                                                                        99
100
       margin
                        .bool gset: N = \g ztex margin bool,
                                                                                                        100
101
       margin
                        .initial:n
                                      = { false },
                                                                                                        101
                                                                                                        102
102
       slide
                        .bool gset: N = g ztex slide bool,
                                      = { false },
103
       slide
                        .initial:n
                                                                                                        103
104
                                      = \g_ztex_aspectratio_tl,
                                                                                                        104
       aspect
                        .tl_gset:N
105
       aspect
                        .initial:n
                                      = \{ 12|9 \},
                                                                                                        105
                                      = \g__ztex_slide_theme_str,
106
                        .str_gset:N
                                                                                                        106
       theme
107
       theme
                        .initial:n
                                      = { AnnArborDefault },
                                                                                                        107
108
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                                                                                        108
                                                                                                        109
109
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-layout}
110
           {margin(<bool>:false), slide, aspect, theme}
                                                                                                        110
111
                                                                                                        111
112
                                                                                                        112
                                                                                                        113
113
                                                                                                        114
114
115
    % ==> thm(mathspec) options
                                                                                                        115
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { mathSpec }{
                                                                                                        116
116
                         .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_math_alias_bool,
                                                                                                        117
117
       alias
118
       alias
                         .initial:n
                                       = { false },
119
       envStyle
                         .tl_gset:N
                                       = \g_ztex_thm_style_tl,
120
                                       = { plain },
       envStyle
                         .initial:n
121
                                                                                                        121
       font
                         .choice:,
122
       font / newtx
                         .meta:nn
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                        122
123
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                        123
       font / mtpro2
                         .meta:nn
124
       font / euler
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                        124
                         .meta:nn
125
       font / var-euler .meta:nn
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                                        125
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
126
       font / mathpazo
                        .meta:nn
                                                                                                        126
127
                                       = {
       unknown
                                                                                                        127
                         .code:n
128
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-mathSpec}
                                                                                                        128
129
           {alias(<bool>:false), envStyle, font(<choice>:newtx,mtpro2,euler,mathpazo)}
                                                                                                        129
130
       }
                                                                                                        130
131
                                                                                                        131
132
                                                                                                        132
133
                                                                                                        133
                                                                                                        134
134
     % ==> bib/index options
135
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { bib_index }{
                                                                                                        135
136
                            .bool gset:N = \g ztex bib index load bool,
                                                                                                        136
137
       source
                            .str_gset:N
                                          = \g_ztex_bib_source_str,
                                                                                                        137
138
                                          = { ref.bib },
                                                                                                        138
       source
                            .initial:n
139
                                                                                                        139
       backend
                            .str gset:N
                                          = \g ztex bib backend str,
140
       backend
                                                                                                        140
                            .initial:n
                                          = { biber },
141
                                          = {
                                                                                                        141
       unknown
                            .code:n
142
                                                                                                        142
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-bib_index}
```

143 {load(<bool>:false), source, backend}
144 }
145 }

11.3 Module

11.3.1 box

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.box.tex}\{2025/07/11\}\{1.0.1\}\{box~module~for~ztex}\\\
 1
                                                                                                          2
 2
                                                                                                          3
 3
 4
   %%%%%%
              box module for ztex
                                        %%%%%
                                                                                                          4
 5
    \RequirePackage{framed}
                                                                                                          5
    \RequirePackage{framedmulticol}
                                                                                                          6
 6
 7
                                                                                                          7
 8
                                                                                                          8
 9
   % ==> dimension / tmp variables
                                                                                                          9
   \dim new:N \c ztex quad dim
                                                                                                          10
10
11
   \ztool_gget_wd:Nn \c_ztex_quad_dim {\quad}
                                                                                                          11
                                                                                                          12
12 \dim new:N \l zbox tmpa dim
13 \dim new:N \l zbox tmpb dim
                                                                                                          13
14 \dim_new:N \l__zbox_tmpc_dim
                                                                                                          14
15 \box_new:N \l__zbox_tmpa_box
                                                                                                          15
16 \box_new:N \l__zbox_tmpb_box
                                                                                                          16
   \box new:N \l zbox tmpc box
17
                                                                                                          17
18
    \cs_new:Npn \zbox ltx rule:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                          18
      { \rule[#1]{#2}{#3} }
                                                                                                          19
19
20
                                                                                                          20
21
22
   % ==> 'framed' env for user
23
    \ztex keys define:nn { box/framed-user }
24
25
        rulewidth
                      .dim_set:N = \l__zbox_frameduser_rulewd_dim,
                                                                                                          25
26
                      .initial:n = \{5pt\},
                                                                                                          26
        rulewidth
27
                      .tl_set:N = \l__zbox_frameduser_rulecolor_tl,
                                                                                                          27
        rulecolor
28
        rulecolor
                      .initial:n = { red },
                                                                                                          28
29
        padding
                      .dim_set:N = \l__zbox_frameduser_padding_dim,
                                                                                                          29
30
        padding
                      .initial:n = \{5pt\},
                                                                                                          30
31
                      .tl set:N = \label{eq:local_set} = \label{eq:local_set} zbox frameduser bgcolor tl,
                                                                                                          31
        bg
32
        bg
                      .initial:n = \{ gray!10 \},
                                                                                                          32
33
                      .dim_set:N = \l__zbox_frameduser_boxadj_dim, % width adjust
                                                                                                          33
        adj
34
        adj
                      .initial:n = { Opt },
                                                                                                          34
35
                                                                                                          35
36
    \cs new protected:Npn \ztex make frame begin:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
                                                                                                          36
37
      {% #1:rule color; #2:rule width; #3:padding; #4:bg color; #5:box width adjust
                                                                                                          37
38
        \def\FrameCommand
                                                                                                          38
          {
39
                                                                                                          39
40
            { \color{#1} \vrule width #2 } % leftbar
                                                                                                          40
41
            { \color{#4} \vrule width #3 } % padding
                                                                                                          41
42
                                                                                                          42
            \colorbox{#4}
          }
43
                                                                                                          43
44
        \MakeFramed
                                                                                                          44
          {
```

```
46
            % NOTE: \width = padding + rulewidth
                                                                                                         46
47
            \dim_set:Nn \l__zbox_tmpa_dim { -\width + #5 }
                                                                                                         47
48
            \advance\hsize \l__zbox_tmpa_dim \relax
                                                                                                         48
49
            \FrameRestore
                                                                                                         49
          }
50
                                                                                                         50
51
                                                                                                         51
52
    \cs_generate_variant: Nn \ztex_make_frame_begin:nnnnn { eeeee, ooooo }
                                                                                                         52
53
                                                                                                         53
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_make_frame_end:
54
      { \endMakeFramed }
                                                                                                         54
55
    \NewDocumentCommand\ztexframe{o}
                                                                                                         55
56
      {
                                                                                                         56
57
        \group_begin:
                                                                                                         57
        \IfValueT { #1 }
58
                                                                                                         58
          {
59
                                                                                                         59
            \ztex_keys_set:nn { box/framed-user }{#1}
                                                                                                         60
60
61
                                                                                                         61
62
        \ztex_make_frame_begin:eeeee
                                                                                                         62
63
          { \l zbox frameduser rulecolor tl }
                                                                                                         63
          { \l zbox frameduser rulewd dim
64
                                                                                                         64
          { \l__zbox_frameduser_padding_dim
65
                                                                                                         65
66
          { \l_zbox_frameduser_bgcolor_tl
                                                                                                         66
67
          { \l zbox frameduser boxadj dim
                                               }
                                                                                                         67
68
69
    \NewDocumentCommand\ztexframeend{}
70
      {
71
        \ztex make frame end:
72
        \group end:
      }
                                                                                                         73
73
74
                                                                                                         74
75
                                                                                                         75
76
   % ==> box info, scale, raise/lower
                                                                                                         76
    % get dim info
                                                                                                         77
77
    \NewDocumentCommand{\getwd}{smm}
                                                                                                         78
78
79
                                                                                                         79
80
        \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                         80
81
                                                                                                         81
82
            \ztool gget wd:Nn #2{#3}
                                                                                                         82
          }{
83
                                                                                                         83
            \ztool_get_wd:Nn #2{#3}
                                                                                                         84
84
85
          }
                                                                                                         85
86
                                                                                                         86
87
    \NewDocumentCommand{\getht}{smm}
                                                                                                         87
88
                                                                                                         88
89
        \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                         89
90
                                                                                                         90
91
            \ztool_gget_ht:Nn #2{#3}
                                                                                                         91
92
          }{
                                                                                                         92
93
                                                                                                         93
            \ztool_get_ht:Nn #2{#3}
```

| 94 | } | 94 |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------|
| 95 | } | 95 |
| 96 | \NewDocumentCommand{\getdp}{smm} | 96 |
| 97 | { | 97 |
| 98 | \IfBooleanTF{#1} | 98 |
| 99 | { | 99 |
| 100 | \ztool_gget_dp:Nn #2{#3} | 100 |
| 101 | }{ | 101 |
| 102 | \ztool_get_dp:Nn #2{#3} | 102 |
| 103 | } | 103 |
| 104 | } | 104 |
| 105 | % scale box | 105 |
| 106 | \NewDocumentCommand{\wscale}{smm} | 106 |
| 107 | | 100 |
| 107 | \ | |
| | \IfBooleanTF{#1} | 108 |
| 109 | { | 109 |
| 110 | \ztool_scale_to_wd:nn {#2}{#3} | 110 |
| 111 | }{ | 111 |
| 112 | \ztool_set_to_wd:nn {#2}{#3} | 112 |
| 113 | } | 113 |
| 114 | } | 114 |
| 115 | \NewDocumentCommand{\hscale}{smm} | 115 |
| 116 | { | |
| 117 | \IfBooleanTF{#1} | |
| 118 | { | |
| 119 | \ztool_scale_to_ht:nn {#2}{#3} | 119 |
| 120 | }{ | 120 |
| 121 | \ztool_set_to_ht:nn {#2}{#3} | 121 |
| 122 | } | 122 |
| 123 | } | 123 |
| 124 | \NewDocumentCommand{\zrotate}{mm} | 124 |
| 125 | { | 125 |
| 126 | \ztool_rotate:nn {#1}{#2} | 126 |
| 127 | } | 127 |
| 128 | % raise box | 128 |
| 129 | \NewDocumentCommand{\zraise}{mm} | 129 |
| 130 | { | 130 |
| 131 | \box_move_up:nn {#1}{\hbox:n {#2}} | 131 |
| 132 | } | 132 |
| 133 | \NewDocumentCommand{\zlower}{mm} | 133 |
| 134 | { | 134 |
| 135 | \box_move_down:nn {#1}{\hbox:n {#2}} | 135 |
| 136 | } | 136 |
| 137 | | 137 |
| 138 | | 138 |
| 139 | % ==> hide text | 139 |
| 140 | \tl_new:N \lzbox_hidetext_map_tl | 140 |
| | _ | 1/11 |

```
142
       {
143
         map
                       .choice:,
144
                                    = { \tl_set: Nn \l__zbox_hidetext_map_tl { tl } },
         map / tl
                       .code:n
145
         map / str
                       .code:n
                                    = { \tl set: Nn \l zbox hidetext map tl { str } },
                                    = {
146
         map / unknown .code:n
147
           \ztex_msg set:nn { zbox@hidentext@maptype }
             { map~type~must~be~'tl'~or~'str',~but~you~entered~'#1' }
148
149
           \ztex_msg_error:n { zbox@hidentext@maptype } },
                        .tl set:N
                                    = \l zbox hidetext fill tl,
150
         fill
151
         fill
                       .initial:n = { black },
152
         frame
                        .tl set:N
                                    = \l zbox hidetext frame tl,
153
         frame
                        .initial:n = { black },
                        .bool_set:N = \l__zbox_hidetext_killdp_bool,
154
         killdp
155
         killdp
                       .initial:n = { false },
                       .default:n = { true },
156
         killdp
                                    = \l_zbox_hidetext_separator_tl,
157
         separator
                       .tl set:N
158
         separator
                       .initial:n = \{ \ \underline{\ } \ \}, % to allow line break
                       .initial:n = { \discretionary{}{}} }, % to allow line break
159
         % separator
160
                       .cs set:Np = \ zbox hidetext cmd:n #1,
         cmd
161
                        .initial:n = \{ #1 \},
         cmd
162
163
     \NewDocumentCommand{\hidetext}{om}
164
165
         \group begin:
166
         \tl_set:Nn \l__zbox_hidetext_map_tl { tl }
         \IfValueT { #1 }
167
168
169
             \ztex_keys_set:nn { box/hidetext }{ #1 }
170
171
         \use:c { \l zbox hidetext map tl map inline:nn }{ #2 }
172
173
             \hbox set:Nn \l zbox tmpa box { ##1 }
             \bool_if:NTF \l__zbox_hidetext_killdp_bool
174
175
               { \dim set: Nn \l zbox tmpa dim { Opt } }
176
               { \dim_set:Nn \l__zbox_tmpa_dim { - \box_dp:N \l__zbox_tmpa_box } }
177
             \ zbox hidetext cmd:n
               { \textcolor { \l zbox hidetext fill tl }
178
                 {
179
180
                   \zbox ltx rule:nnn
                     { \dim use:N \l zbox tmpa dim }
181
182
                     { \box_wd:N \l__zbox_tmpa_box }
                     { \box ht:N \l zbox tmpa box }
183
184
                 }
185
               }
186
             \l zbox hidetext separator tl
187
188
         \group_end:
189
```

143

144

145

146147

148149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163164

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183184

185186

187

188

```
192
     % ==> box item align
                                                                                                         192
                                                                                                         193
193
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {boxitem-align}
194
       {
                                                                                                         194
195
         Valid~align~options~for~\string\zboxitemalign~are:
                                                                                                         195
196
         'left',~'center',~'right',~'scatter',~'tower'~and~'custom'.
                                                                                                         196
197
                                                                                                         197
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { box / align }
198
                                                                                                         198
199
                                                                                                         199
200
                .tl set:N = \label{eq:normalism} ztex boxitem align cmd tl,
                                                                                                         200
         cmd
201
         cmd
                .initial:n = { \use:n },
                                                                                                         201
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl,
                                                                                                         202
202
         type
                .initial:n = { center },
203
         type
                                                                                                         203
                                                                                                         204
204
         custom .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_custom_tl,
205
         custom .initial:n = { \align@object },
                                                                                                         205
206
       }
                                                                                                         206
207
    % NOTE: any explicit blank space in 'object' will be absored.
                                                                                                         207
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zboxitemalign}{omm}
                                                                                                         208
208
       {% #1:cmd, #2:width; #3:object
                                                                                                         209
209
                                                                                                         210
210
         \group_begin:
                                                                                                         211
211
         \ztex keys set:nn { box / align }{#1}
                                                                                                         212
212
         \tl_if_in:nVF {left, center, right, scatter, tower, custom}
213
           \l ztex boxitem align type tl
214
           { \ztex_msg_error:n {boxitem-align} }
                                                                                                         215
215
         \ztool_box_item_align:Nnno
216
           \l ztex boxitem align cmd tl
                                                                                                         216
           { #2 }{ #3 }
                                                                                                         217
217
                                                                                                         218
218
           { \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl }
                                                                                                         219
219
         \group end:
220
       }
                                                                                                         220
```

11.3.2 font

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.font.tex}{2025/07/10}{1.0.1}{font~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                        1
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
   %%%%%%
              font module for ztex
 4
                                         %%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 5
    \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
                                                                                                        5
 6
      {
                                                                                                        6
7
        \RequirePackage{fontspec}
                                                                                                        7
8
                                                                                                        8
9
    \cs set protected:Npn \ztex font set:n #1
                                                                                                        9
10
                                                                                                        10
11
                                                                                                        11
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { font }{#1}
12
                                                                                                        12
13
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontset}{m}
                                                                                                        13
14
                                                                                                        14
15
        \ztex_font_set:n {#1}
                                                                                                        15
16
                                                                                                        16
    % reset text font to the default computer modern
                                                                                                        17
17
18
    \NewDocumentCommand{\resetfont}{}
                                                                                                        18
19
                                                                                                        19
20
        \renewcommand\rmdefault{lmr}
                                                                                                        20
        \renewcommand\sfdefault{lmss}
                                                                                                        21
21
22
        \renewcommand\ttdefault{lmtt}
23
        \normalfont
      }
24
25
26
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                        27
   % ==> font symbols patch
    \DeclareMathSymbol{\blacktriangleright}{\mathrel}{AMSa}{"49}
                                                                                                        28
                                                                                                        29
29
    \cs_new:Nn \__ztex_text_symbol_patch:
30
      {
                                                                                                        30
31
        \let\oldtextbullet\textbullet
                                                                                                        31
32
                                                                                                        32
        \DeclareTextFontCommand{\zslideCmsyOms}
33
          {\fontfamily{cmsy}\fontencoding{OMS}\selectfont}
                                                                                                        33
                                                                                                        34
34
        \DeclareRobustCommand{\textbullet}
35
          {\zslideCmsyOms\oldtextbullet}
                                                                                                        35
36
      }
                                                                                                        36
37
                                                                                                        37
38
                                                                                                        38
39
   % ==> using system fonts
                                                                                                        39
   %%%%%%
                                                  %%%%%
                                                                                                        40
40
                           NOTE.
41
   % 1. MOST FONTS only have a limited set of FEATURES
                                                                                                        41
   % 2. MOST CJK fonts' features are not equal to english fonts.
                                                                                                        42
42
43
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                                        43
44
      {
                                                                                                        44
45
                  .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_cmd_tl,
                                                                                                        45
        cmd
46
                  .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_name_tl, % font name / file name
                                                                                                        46
        name
```

```
47
                 .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl,
                                                                                                        47
        path
48
        path
                 .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                        48
49
                           = { ztex / fontcfg / new / feat }{#1},
        feat
                 .meta:nn
                                                                                                        49
                                            = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_ext_tl,
50
        feat / ext
                                .tl_set:N
                                                                                                        50
51
        feat / Extension
                                .meta:n
                                             = { feat / ext = #1 },
                                                                                                        51
52
        feat / ext
                                .initial:n = { }, % extension
                                                                                                        52
53
        feat / up
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_up_tl,
                                                                                                        53
54
        feat / UprightFont
                                .meta:n
                                            = { feat / up = #1 },
                                                                                                        54
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-regular
55
        feat / up
                                                                                                        55
56
        feat / sl
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_sl_tl,
                                .tl_set:N
                                                                                                        56
57
        feat / SlantedFont
                                .meta:n
                                             = { feat / sl = #1 },
                                                                                                        57
58
        feat / sl
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-slant
                                                                                                        58
        feat / sc
                                             = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_sc_tl,
59
                                .tl set:N
                                                                                                        59
60
        feat / SmallCapsFont
                                .meta:n
                                            = \{ feat / sc = #1 \},
                                                                                                        60
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-smallcaps
61
        feat / sc
                                                                                                        61
62
        feat / bd
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new bd tl,
                                                                                                        62
                                .tl set:N
63
        feat / BoldFont
                                             = { feat / bd = #1 },
                                                                                                        63
                                .meta:n
64
        feat / bd
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-bold
                                                                                                        64
65
        feat / it
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new it tl,
                                .tl set:N
                                                                                                        65
                                             = { feat / it = #1 },
66
        feat / ItalicFont
                                .meta:n
                                                                                                        66
67
        feat / it
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-italic
                                                                                                        67
68
        feat / bdit
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new bdit tl,
                                                                                                        68
                                .tl set:N
69
        feat / BoldItalicFont
                                             = { feat / bdit = #1 },
                                                                                                        69
                               .meta:n
70
        feat / bdit
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-bolditalic
71
        feat / bdsl
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_bdsl_tl,
72
                                                                                                        72
        feat / BoldSlantedFont .meta:n
                                            = { feat / bdsl = #1 },
                                .initial:n = { * }, % *-boldslant
73
        feat / bdsl
                                                                                                        73
      }
74
                                                                                                        74
75
                                                                                                        75
76
   \ztex msg set:nn { fontcfg / lang }{ Current~font~type~supported~are:'en',~'CJK'. }
                                                                                                        76
    \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
77
                                                                                                        77
      {% #1:font family; #2:font file path(format 'Path=xxx,');
78
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
      % #3:font file name; #4:font feat; #5:en/CJK
80
        \str case:nnF {#5}
                                                                                                        80
81
          {
                                                                                                        81
82
            \{en\}\{
                                                                                                        82
83
              \exp args:Ne \setfontfamily{\use:c {zfont@#1}}{#3}[#2 #4]
                                                                                                        83
84
              \exp args:Ne \NewDocumentCommand { \use:c {#1} }{}
                                                                                                        84
                {
85
                                                                                                        85
86
                  \use:c {zfont@#1}
                                                                                                        86
87
                }
                                                                                                        87
            }
88
                                                                                                        88
89
            {CJK}{
                                                                                                        89
90
              \setCJKfamilyfont{zfont@#1}{#3}[#2 #4]
                                                                                                        90
              \exp args:Ne \NewDocumentCommand { \use:c {#1} }{}
91
                                                                                                        91
92
                                                                                                        92
                {
93
                                                                                                        93
                  \CJKfamily{zfont@#1}
94
                }
                                                                                                        94
```

```
95
             }
                                                                                                        95
 96
           }{
                                                                                                        96
 97
             \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                                        97
 98
           }
                                                                                                        98
       }
 99
                                                                                                        99
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:nnnnn {ooooo}
100
                                                                                                        100
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_sysfont_new:nn #1#2
101
                                                                                                        101
102
       {% #1:en/cn; #2:key-value(font cfg args)
                                                                                                        102
         \ztex keys set:nn { fontcfg / new } {#2}
103
                                                                                                        103
104
         \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:ooooo
                                                                                                        104
           { \l ztex fontcfg new cmd tl }
105
                                                                                                        105
106
                                                                                                        106
             \tl_if_empty:VF \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl
                                                                                                        107
107
108
               { Path=\l ztex fontcfg new path tl, }
                                                                                                        108
                                                                                                        109
109
           { \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_name_tl }
110
                                                                                                        110
111
                                                                                                        111
112
             \tl if empty:VF \l ztex fontcfg new ext tl
                                                                                                        112
                            = \l ztex fontcfg new ext tl, }
                                                                                                        113
113
               { Extension
             UprightFont = \l ztex fontcfg new up tl,
                                                                                                        114
114
115
             BoldFont
                         = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_bd_tl,
                                                                                                        115
             ItalicFont = \l ztex fontcfg new it tl,
                                                                                                        116
116
117
             SlantedFont = \l ztex fontcfg new sl tl,
                                                                                                        117
118
             SmallCapsFont
                             = \l ztex fontcfg new sc tl,
119
             BoldItalicFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_bdit_tl,
             BoldSlantedFont = \l ztex fontcfg new bdsl tl,
120
121
           }{ #1 }
                                                                                                        121
122
         % Reset key value, '\cs{group end:}' conflict with '\cs{newfontfamily}',
                                                                                                        122
         % See also: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/729765/294585.
123
                                                                                                        123
124
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                                        124
125
                                                                                                        125
                                                                                                        126
126
             path = ,
127
             feat / ext
                                                                                                        127
128
             feat / up
                                                                                                        128
129
             feat / bd
                                                                                                        129
                                                                                                        130
130
             feat / it
             feat / sl
                                                                                                        131
131
132
             feat / sc
                                                                                                        132
                                                                                                        133
133
             feat / bdsl = *,
134
             feat / bdit = *,
                                                                                                        134
135
                                                                                                        135
       }
136
                                                                                                        136
137
     \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
                                                                                                        137
138
       {
                                                                                                        138
139
                                                                                                        139
         \ ztex sysfont new:nn {en}
140
                                                                                                        140
141
                                                                                                        141
             cmd = cinzel,
142
                                                                                                        142
             name = Cinzel-Regular.ttf,
```

```
143
             feat / bd
                         = Cinzel-Bold,
                                                                                                      143
144
             feat / it
                                                                                                      144
                         = ParsiMatn-Italic,
145
                                                                                                      145
146
       }{ \def\cinzel{\relax} }
                                                                                                      146
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontfamilynew}{O{en}m}
                                                                                                      147
147
                                                                                                      148
148
         \__ztex_sysfont_new:nn {#1} {#2}
                                                                                                      149
149
                                                                                                      150
150
151
                                                                                                      151
152
                                                                                                      152
    % TARGET: \cs{zfontset}\marg{en=\final}, cjK=\final, mono=\}
153
                                                                                                      153
154
     % Is this interface too complex ???
                                                                                                      154
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { fontcfg / set }
                                                                                                      155
155
156
                                                                                                      156
                                                                                                      157
157
         lang
                 .multichoices:nn = {en, CJK}{},
158
                                                                                                      158
159
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_docfont_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                                      159
       {% #1: roman,sans,mono; #2:font family
                                                                                                      160
160
161
         \_ztex_fontcfg_setfamily_copy:ooooo
                                                                                                      161
           { #1 }{ #2 }{}{}{}
162
                                                                                                      162
163
                                                                                                      163
164
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontfamilyset}{O{en}m}
                                                                                                      164
                                                                                                       165
165
166
     \ztex msg_set:nn { fontcfg / family }
       { Valid~family~options~are:'main',~'sans'~and~'mono'. }
167
     \cs set:Npn \ ztex fontcfg setfamily copy:nnnn #1#2#3#4
168
169
       {% #1:lang, #2:family, #3:font, #4: font features
                                                                                                      169
         \tl_if_in:nnF {en, CJK}{#1}
                                                                                                      170
170
           { \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / lang } }
171
                                                                                                      171
         \tl_if_in:nnF {main, sans, mono}{#2}
172
                                                                                                      172
173
           { \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / family } }
                                                                                                      173
         \cs:w set #1 #2 font\cs_end: {#3}{#4}
174
                                                                                                      174
175
       }
                                                                                                      175
```

\cs generate variant:Nn \ ztex fontcfg setfamily copy:nnnn {0000}

11.3.3 ref

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.ref.tex}{2025/07/04}{1.0.1}{ref~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
              ref module for ztex
                                       %%%%%
 4
   %%%%%
                                                                                                       4
 5
   % ==> package loading
                                                                                                       5
    \bool if:NT \g ztex bib index load bool {
                                                                                                       6
7
      \RequirePackage{indextools}
                                                                                                       7
 8
      \str_case: Vn \g__ztex_bib_backend_str {
                                                                                                       8
 9
                                                                                                       9
        {bibtex}{\RequirePackage[backend=bibtex]{biblatex}}
10
        {biber}{\RequirePackage[backend=biber]{biblatex}}
                                                                                                       10
11
                                                                                                       11
12
                                                                                                       12
      \exp args:Nx \addbibresource{\str use:N \g ztex bib source str}
13
                                                                                                       13
14
    \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                       14
15
                                                                                                       15
16
        \clist map inline: Nn \g ztex hyper suppress clist
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
18
            \exp_after:wN \def
                                                                                                       18
19
              \cs:w hyper@nopatch@#1 \cs_end: { }
                                                                                                       19
20
          }
                                                                                                       20
                                                                                                       21
21
        \RequirePackage{hyperref}
22
        \SetLinkTargetFilter{ztex@\jobname @#1}
23
      }
24
25
26
   % ==> provide hyper command
                                                                                                       26
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hypersetup{m}{}
                                                                                                       27
27
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@anchor{m}{}
                                                                                                       28
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@link{mmm}{}
                                                                                                       29
29
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkstart{mm}{}
                                                                                                       30
30
31
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkend{}{}
                                                                                                       31
32
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkfile{mmm}{}
                                                                                                       32
33
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\MakeLinkTarget{sO{}m}{}
                                                                                                       33
                                                                                                       34
34
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOn{}{}
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOff{}{}
                                                                                                       35
35
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\NextLinkTarget{m}{}
                                                                                                       36
36
37
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\SetLinkTargetFilter{m}{}
                                                                                                       37
38
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\pdfbookmark{omm}{}
                                                                                                       38
39
    \ProvideDocumentCommand\texorpdfstring{mm}{#1}
                                                                                                       39
40
    \cs new:Npn \ztex make link target:n #1
                                                                                                       40
41
                                                                                                       41
42
        \MakeLinkTarget*{#1}
                                                                                                       42
43
      }
                                                                                                       43
44
    \cs generate variant:Nn \ztex make link target:n { e }
                                                                                                       44
45
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zsetHcnt}{mm}
                                                                                                       45
46
      {
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
        \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w theH #1\cs_end: {#2}
                                                                                                      47
48
                                                                                                      48
49
                                                                                                      49
50
                                                                                                      50
    % ==> clever reference for sections, figure and table
51
                                                                                                      51
    \cs set:Npn \cref@pl@suffix {\str if eq:VnF \g ztex lang str {cn}{s}}
                                                                                                      52
52
    \str_case:VnF \g__ztex_cref_backend_str
53
                                                                                                      53
54
                                                                                                      54
        {cleveref}{
55
                                                                                                      55
56
          \RequirePackage[nameinlink]{cleveref}
                                                                                                      56
57
          \str_case:VnF \g_ztex_lang_str {
                                                                                                      57
58
            \{en\}\{
                                                                                                      58
59
              \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
                                                                                                      59
60
                \crefname{part}{part}{parts}
                                                                                                      60
                \crefname{chapter}{chapter}{chapters}
61
                                                                                                      61
62
              }{\relax}
                                                                                                      62
63
              \crefname{section}{section}{sections}
                                                                                                      63
              \crefname{subsection}{subsection}{subsections}
64
                                                                                                      64
65
              \crefname{figure}{figure}{figures}
                                                                                                      65
              \crefname{table}{table}{tables}
66
                                                                                                      66
67
              \crefname{equation}{equation}{equations}
                                                                                                      67
68
              \crefname{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{Result}{Results}
                                                                                                      68
            }
69
70
            {cn}{
              \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
71
72
                \crefname{part}{部分}{部分}
73
                \crefname{chapter}{章}{章}
                                                                                                      73
                                                                                                      74
74
              {\rclass}
75
              \crefname{section}{节}{节}
                                                                                                      75
76
              \crefname{subsection}{小节}{小节}
                                                                                                      76
77
              \crefname{figure}{图}{图}
                                                                                                      77
              \crefname{table}{表}{表}
                                                                                                      78
78
79
              \crefname{equation}{方程}{方程}
                                                                                                      79
80
              \crefname{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{结果}{结果}
                                                                                                      80
            }
81
                                                                                                      81
82
          }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                                      82
83
          \creflabelformat{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{#2(#1)#3}
                                                                                                      83
84
          \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cref_math_env:n #1 {
                                                                                                      84
85
            \exp args:Nnff \crefname{#1}
                                                                                                      85
86
              {\prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
                                                                                                      86
87
              {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix}
                                                                                                      87
            \creflabelformat{#1}{##2(##1)##3}
88
                                                                                                      88
            % Arg-spec of command \cs{creflabelformat}:
89
                                                                                                      89
90
            %
               ##1: the counter, like '2.1';
                                                                                                      90
91
                ##2/##3: hyperlink scope identifier
                                                                                                      91
92
                                                                                                      92
93
                                                                                                      93
94
        {zref-clever}{
                                                                                                      94
```

| 95 | \RequirePackage{zref-clever} | 95 |
|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| 96 | \exp_args:Ne | 96 |
| 97 | nameinlink, | 97 |
| 98 | <pre>lang = \gztex_lang_str,</pre> | 98 |
| 99 | <pre>typeset = both,</pre> | 99 |
| 100 | refbounds = { ,(,), }, | 100 |
| 101 | } | 101 |
| 102 | % Pre-defined Language files: | 102 |
| 103 | % English, German, French, | 103 |
| 104 | % Portuguese, and Spanish. | 104 |
| 105 | \zcDeclareLanguageAlias{en}{english} | 105 |
| 106 | \zcLanguageSetup{english}{ | 106 |
| 107 | <pre>type = ztex@thm@sharecnt,</pre> | 107 |
| 108 | <pre>name-sg = Result,</pre> | 108 |
| 109 | <pre>Name-sg = Result,</pre> | 109 |
| 110 | <pre>name-pl = Results,</pre> | 110 |
| 111 | Name-pl = Results, | 111 |
| 112 | } | 112 |
| 113 | \zcDeclareLanguage{chinese} | 113 |
| 114 | \zcDeclareLanguageAlias{cn}{chinese} | 114 |
| 115 | \zcLanguageSetup{chinese}{ | 115 |
| 116 | <pre>type = part,</pre> | 116 |
| 117 | name-sg = 部分, | |
| 118 | Name-sg = 部分, | 15(18) |
| 119 | name-pl = 部分, | T J 🖫 |
| 120 | Name-pl = 部分, | 120 |
| 121 | type = chapter, | 121 |
| 122 | name-sg = 章, | 122 |
| 123 | Name-sg = 章, | 123 |
| 124 | name-pl = 章, | 124 |
| 125 | Name-pl = 章, | 125 |
| 126 | type = section, | 126 |
| 127 | name-sg = 节, | 127 |
| 128 | Name-sg = 节, | 128 |
| 129 130 | name-pl = 节, Name-pl = 节, | 129 130 |
| 131 | type = subsection, | 131 |
| 132 | name-sg = 小节, | 132 |
| 133 | Name-sg = 小节, | 133 |
| 134 | name-pl = 小节, | 134 |
| 135 | Name-pl = 小节, | 135 |
| 136 | type = figure, | 136 |
| 137 | name-sg = 图, | 137 |
| 138 | Name-sg = 图, | 138 |
| 139 | name-pl = 图, | 139 |
| 140 | Name-pl = 图, | 140 |
| 141 | type = table, | 141 |
| 142 | name-sg = 表, | 142 |
| | | |

```
143
               Name-sg =  $  $ 
                                                                                                       143
144
               name-pl = 表,
                                                                                                       144
               145
                                                                                                       145
146
             type = equation,
                                                                                                       146
147
               name-sg = 方程,
                                                                                                       147
               Name-sg = 方程,
                                                                                                       148
148
149
               name-pl = 方程,
                                                                                                       149
150
               Name-pl = 方程,
                                                                                                       150
             type = ztex@thm@sharecnt,
151
                                                                                                       151
152
               name-sg = 结果,
                                                                                                       152
               Name-sg = 结果,
153
                                                                                                       153
               name-pl = 结果,
154
                                                                                                       154
               Name-pl = 结果,
155
                                                                                                       155
           }
156
                                                                                                       156
           \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cref_math_env:n #1
                                                                                                       157
157
             {
158
                                                                                                       158
159
               \zcRefTypeSetup {#1}
                                                                                                       159
                 {
                                                                                                       160
160
                   name-sg = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1},
161
                                                                                                       161
                   Name-sg = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1},
162
                                                                                                       162
                   name-pl = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix,
163
                                                                                                       163
164
                   Name-pl = \prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix,
                                                                                                       164
                 }
                                                                                                       165
165
166
             }
           \let\cref\zcref
167
        }
                                                                                                       168
168
       }{
169
                                                                                                       169
170
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-backend}{
                                                                                                       170
171
           option-backend~invalid,~ztex~currently~only~support~'cleveref'
                                                                                                       171
172
           ~or~'zref-clever'~for~option-backend.
                                                                                                       172
173
                                                                                                       173
174
         \ztex_msg_error:n {option-backend}
                                                                                                       174
       }
175
```

11.3.4 page

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.page.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{page~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                         1
 2
                                                                                                         2
 3
                                                                                                         3
   %%%%%
                                         %%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 4
              page module for ztex
                                                                                                         5
 5
   \RequirePackage{geometry}
   % TODO: replace 'sidenotes' by 'minipage'
                                                                                                         6
 6
                                                                                                         7
7
    \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_layout_setup:n #1
8
      { \geometry{#1} }
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
10
                                                                                                         10
11
   % ==> document mode
                                                                                                         11
12
                                                                                                         12
    \if@twoside
13
      \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {
                                                                                                         13
14
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                                         14
15
                                                                                                         15
          a4paper,
16
          left=2.5cm, right=7.5cm,
                                                                                                         16
17
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                         17
18
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                         18
19
                                                                                                         19
          marginparsep=2em
                                                                                                         20
20
        }
                                                                                                         21
21
        \dim_gset:Nn \marginparwidth{14em}
22
      }{
23
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
24
          a4paper,
                                                                                                         25
25
          left=3cm, right=5.5cm,
26
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                         26
27
                                                                                                         27
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
28
          marginparsep=1em
                                                                                                         28
29
        }
                                                                                                         29
30
        \ztex msg_set:nn {option-page-margin}
                                                                                                         30
31
          {No~margin~option~is~only~accessible~in~oneside~layout,
                                                                                                         31
32
                                                                                                         32
          ~margin~option~is~now~enabled~by~default.}
33
        \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-page-margin}
                                                                                                         33
34
      }
                                                                                                         34
35
                                                                                                         35
    \else
36
      \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {
                                                                                                         36
37
                                                                                                         37
        \_ztex_layout_setup:n {
38
                                                                                                         38
          a4paper,
          left=2.5cm, right=7.5cm,
39
                                                                                                         39
40
                                                                                                         40
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
41
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                         41
42
                                                                                                         42
          marginparsep=2em
43
        }
                                                                                                         43
44
        \dim_gset:Nn \marginparwidth{14em}
                                                                                                         44
45
      }{
                                                                                                         45
46
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                                         46
```

```
47
          a4paper,
                                                                                                          47
48
          left=3cm, right=3cm,
                                                                                                          48
49
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                                          49
50
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                                          50
51
          marginparsep=1em
                                                                                                          51
52
                                                                                                          52
        \renewcommand{\marginpar}[1]{\leftbar\noindent}#1\endleftbar}
53
                                                                                                          53
54
      }
                                                                                                          54
55
    \fi
                                                                                                          55
56
                                                                                                          56
57
                                                                                                          57
58
    % ==> backmatter and appmatter
                                                                                                          58
    \IfClassLoadedTF{book}
59
                                                                                                          59
60
      {
                                                                                                          60
61
        \renewcommand{\backmatter}
                                                                                                          61
62
                                                                                                          62
63
            \cleardoublepage
                                                                                                          63
64
            \@mainmattertrue
                                                                                                          64
65
                                                                                                          65
            \pagestyle{plain}
66
                                                                                                          66
67
        \newcommand{\appmatter}
                                                                                                          67
68
          {
                                                                                                          68
            \cleardoublepage
69
70
            \@mainmattertrue
            \setcounter{chapter}{0}
71
72
            \def\thechapter{\Alph{chapter}}
73
            \renewcommand\theHchapter{Appendix-\thechapter}
                                                                                                          73
                                                                                                          74
74
      }{}
75
                                                                                                          75
76
                                                                                                          76
77
                                                                                                          77
78
                                                                                                          78
   % ==> title page
                                                                                                          79
79
    \let\ori@maketitle\maketitle
80
    \bool if:NTF \g ztex slide bool
                                                                                                          80
81
                                                                                                          81
82
        \newcommand\ztex@maketitle
                                                                                                          82
83
                                                                                                          83
84
            \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                          84
               {
85
                                                                                                          85
                 \phantomsection
                                                                                                          86
86
87
                 \hypertarget{zslide:titlepage}{}
                                                                                                          87
88
                                                                                                          88
89
            \newgeometry{margin=1cm}
                                                                                                          89
90
            \null\vfill\begin{center}
                                                                                                          90
              \begin{tabular}{c}
                                                                                                          91
91
                 \begin{zpic} [unit=\textwidth]
92
                                                                                                          92
                   \zrectangle[arc=.01, draw=white, fill=zslide@title@color](-0.48, -.05)(.48, .05) 93
93
                   \put(-.425, -.018) {\hb@xt@.85\textwidth{\hss\Large\zslidetitle\hss}}
                                                                                                          94
94
```

```
95
                 \end{zpic}\\[3.5em]
                                                                                                         95
 96
                 \zslideauthor\\[3em]
                                                                                                         96
 97
                 \zslidedate
                                                                                                         97
 98
               \end{tabular}
                                                                                                         98
 99
             \end{center}\vfill\null
                                                                                                         99
             \thispagestyle{empty}\setcounter{page}{0}
100
                                                                                                         100
101
             \restoregeometry
                                                                                                         101
           }
                                                                                                         102
102
       }{
103
                                                                                                         103
104
         \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztool_get_ht:Nn {No}
                                                                                                         104
105
         \long\def\format@title{{\huge\bfseries\@title}}
                                                                                                         105
106
         \long\def\format@author{{\Large\bfseries\@author}}
                                                                                                         106
         \long\def\format@date{{\Large\textcolor{gray}{\@date}}}
                                                                                                         107
107
         \newcommand\title@upper@box[2][0pt]
108
                                                                                                         108
                                                                                                         109
109
110
             \parbox[b][#2][r]{\l_tmpa_dim}{
                                                                                                         110
111
               {\format@title}\\[#1]
                                                                                                         111
112
               {\format@author}
                                                                                                         112
             }
                                                                                                         113
113
                                                                                                         114
114
115
         \newcommand\ztex@maketitle
                                                                                                         115
                                                                                                         116
116
                                                                                                         117
117
             \thispagestyle{empty}
118
             % calc max width/height, add '1pt' for right padding in case of wrong line brea
             \ztool_get_wd:Nn \l_tmpa_dim {\hbox:n {\format@title}}
119
             \ztool_get_wd:Nn \l tmpb_dim {\hbox:n {\format@author}}
                                                                                                         120
120
121
             \dim set:Nn \l tmpa dim {
                                                                                                         121
                                                                                                         122
122
               \dim min:nn {
123
                 \dim max:nn {\l tmpa dim}{\l tmpb dim}
                                                                                                         123
124
             }{.8\textwidth} + 1pt}
                                                                           % the max title width
                                                                                                         124
125
             \ztool_get_ht_plus_dp:Nn \l_tmpb_dim {\title@upper@box{}}
                                                                                                         125
             \dim set:Nn \l tmpb dim {\dim max:nn {80pt}{\l tmpb dim}} % the total title height
                                                                                                         126
126
             % typeset info
127
                                                                                                         127
128
             \vfill\vspace*{20pt}\begin{center}
                                                                                                         128
129
               \rule{6pt}{\l_tmpb_dim}\enskip
                                                                                                         129
               \title@upper@box[\fill]{\l tmpb dim}
                                                                                                         130
130
131
               \par\vfill\format@date
                                                                                                         131
132
             \end{center}\newpage
                                                                                                         132
           }
133
                                                                                                         133
134
       }
                                                                                                         134
135
     \RenewDocumentCommand{\maketitle}{so}
                                                                                                         135
136
                                                                                                         136
137
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\ori@maketitle}
                                                                                                         137
138
           {
                                                                                                         138
             \IfNoValueTF{#2}
                                                                                                         139
139
140
                { \ztex@maketitle }
                                                                                                         140
141
                                                                                                         141
                                                                                                         142
142
                 \newgeometry{margin=#2}
```

| 143 | \ori@maketitle | 143 |
|------------|---|------------|
| 144 | \restoregeometry | 144 |
| 145 | } | 145 |
| 146 | } | 146 |
| 147 | } | 147 |
| 148 | | 148 |
| 149 | | 149 |
| 150 | % ==> fancyhdr setup | 150 |
| 151 | \bool_if:NF \gztex_slide_bool | 151 |
| 152 | { | 152 |
| 153 | \RequirePackage{fancyhdr} | 153 |
| 154 | \fancypagestyle{fancy} | 154 |
| 155 | { | 155 |
| 156 | | 156 |
| 157 | \dim_gset:Nn \headheight{15pt} | 157 |
| 158 | \renewcommand{\headrule}{\\\hrule \width\textwidth} | 158 |
| 159 | \if@twoside | 159 |
| 160 | \fancyhead[EL]{\leftmark} | 160 |
| 161 | \fancyhead[ER] {\thepage} | 161 |
| 162 | \fancyhead[OL] {\thepage} | 162 |
| 163 | \fancyhead[OR] {\rightmark} | 163 |
| 164 | \else | 164 |
| 165 | \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{ | 165 |
| 166 | \fancyhead[L]{\thepage} | 164 |
| 167 | \fancyhead[R]{\rightmark} | T O TOTAL |
| 168 | }{ | 168 |
| 169 | \fancyhead[L]{\thepage} | 169 |
| 170 | \fancyhead[R]{\leftmark} | 170 |
| 171 | } | 171 |
| 172 | \fi | 172 |
| 173 | } | 173 |
| 174 | \fancypagestyle{plain} | 174 |
| 175 | { | 175 |
| 176 | | 176 |
| 177 | \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{Opt} | 177 |
| 178 | \renewcommand{\headrule}{} | 178 |
| 179 180 | \fancyfoot[C] {\thepage} } | 179 180 |
| 181 | } | 181 |
| 182 | | 182 |
| 183 | | 183 |
| 184 | % ==> front/main matter | 184 |
| 185 | \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{ | 185 |
| 186 | \renewcommand | 186 |
| 187 | \cleardoublepage | 187 |
| 188 | \pagestyle{plain} | 188 |
| 189 | \@mainmatterfalse | 189 |
| 190 | \pagenumbering{Roman} | 190 |

```
191
192
       \renewcommand\mainmatter{
193
         \cleardoublepage
194
         \pagestyle{fancy}
195
         \@mainmattertrue
196
         \pagenumbering{arabic}
197
198
    }{
199
       \bool if:NF \g ztex slide bool
200
         {\ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {\pagestyle{fancy}}}
201
202
203
204
205
    % ==> page annotation
    % #1: fore/background; #2: position;
206
    % #3: anchor;
                            #4: object
207
208
    % #5: hook range
    \dim const:Nn \zph {\paperheight}
209
    \dim_const:Nn \zpw {\paperwidth}
210
211
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hook_gput_code:nnn {nne}
212
     \cs new_protected:Npn \ztex_page annotate:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
213
214
         \tl if empty:eTF {#5}
215
           {
216
             \hook_gput_code:nnn {shipout/#1}
               {ztex@page@mask-\l ztex page mask label tl}
217
218
               {\put#2{\makebox(0, 0)[#3]{#4}}}
219
           }{
220
             \hook gput next code:nn {shipout/#1}
221
               {\put#2{\makebox(0, 0)[#3]{#4}}}
222
           }
223
       }
224
     \DeclareHookRule{shipout/background}{.}{<}{pgfrcs}
225
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { page/mask }{
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_page_mask_layer_tl,
226
       layer
227
                .initial:n = background,
       layer
228
       position .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_page_mask_position_tl,
229
       position .initial:n = \{(.5\zpw, .5\zph)\},
230
                .tl set:N = \l ztex page mask anchor tl,
       anchor
231
       anchor
                .initial:n = c,
232
       label
                .tl set:N = \l ztex page mask label tl,
233
       label
                .initial:n = { DEFAULT },
234
    }
     \cs generate variant:Nn \ztex page annotate:nnnnn {eee}
235
236
     \cs new:Npn \ page mask pos parse:w (#1, #2)
237
       {(
238
         \dim_to_decimal:n {#1} pt,
```

```
239
         \dim to decimal:n {#2-\paperheight} pt
                                                                                                         239
       )}
                                                                                                         240
240
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {pageinfo}{Only~star~version~of~\string\zpagemask\_is~label-allowed.}
                                                                                                         241
241
242
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zpagemask}{so+m}
                                                                                                         242
       {
                                                                                                         243
243
                                                                                                         244
244
         \group_begin:
245
         \IfValueT{#2}{\ztex_keys_set:nn { page/mask }{#2}}
                                                                                                         245
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\gdef\@once@hook@sign{}}{
                                                                                                         246
246
           \gdef\@once@hook@sign{*}
                                                                                                         247
247
248
                                                                                                         248
           \tl_if_eq:enF {\l_ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
249
             { DEFAULT }
                                                                                                         249
250
             { \ztex_msg_warn:n {pageinfo} }
                                                                                                         250
                                                                                                         251
251
252
         \exp args: Neee \DeclareHookRule{shipout/\l ztex page mask layer tl}
                                                                                                         252
           {ztex@page@mask-\l__ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
                                                                                                         253
253
                                                                                                         254
254
           {<}{pgfrcs}</pre>
255
         \ztex_page_annotate:eeenn
                                                                                                         255
           {\l__ztex_page_mask_layer_tl}
256
                                                                                                         256
257
           {\exp_after:wN \__page_mask_pos_parse:w \l__ztex_page_mask_position_tl}
                                                                                                         257
258
                                                                                                         258
           {\l_ztex page mask anchor t1}{#3}
259
           {\@once@hook@sign}
                                                                                                         259
260
                                                                                                         260
         \group end:
                                                                                                         261
261
262
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zpagemaskrm}{mm}
263
       {
264
         \hook_gremove_code:nn {shipout/#1}
                                                                                                         265
265
           {ztex@page@mask-#2}
266
                                                                                                         266
267
                                                                                                         267
268
                                                                                                         268
269
                                                                                                         269
270
                                                                                                         270
    % ==> page target
                                                                                                         271
271
     \AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{
272
       \label{ztex:titlepage}
                                                                                                         272
273
       \hyper@anchor{ztex@titlepage}
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
                                                                                                         275
275
    \AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{
276
       \label{ztex:lastpage}
                                                                                                         276
277
                                                                                                         277
       \hyper@anchor{ztex@lastpage}
278
    }
                                                                                                         278
279
                                                                                                         279
                                                                                                         280
280
                                                                                                         281
281
282
    % ==> doc info
                                                                                                         282
                                                                                                         283
283
     \ztex hook preamble last:n
284
                                                                                                         284
285
                                                                                                         285
         \let\ztextitle\@title
                                                                                                         286
286
         \let\ztexauthor\@author
```

287 \left\ztexdate\@date
288 }

11.3.5 color

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.color.tex}{2025/04/29}{1.0.1}{color~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                       1
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
   %%%%%%
              color module for ztex
                                                                                                       4
 4
                                         %%%%%%
                                                                                                       5
 5
    \RequirePackage{xcolor}
 6
                                                                                                       6
                                                                                                       7
7
8
   % ==> color setup
                                                                                                       8
                                                                                                       9
 9
   % dynamic color setup
                                                                                                       10
10
    \regex_new:N \l__ztex_color_mode_regex
    \regex_set:Nn \l__ztex_color_mode_regex {(\cB..{1,}\cE.){2}}
                                                                                                       11
11
    \cs_new:Npn \ztex_color_set:n #1 {
                                                                                                       12
12
13
      \regex_match:NnTF \l__ztex_color_mode_regex {#1}{
                                                                                                       13
14
        \definecolor{ztex@color@\l keys key str}#1
                                                                                                       14
     }{
15
                                                                                                       15
16
        \colorlet{ztex@color@\l keys key str}{#1}
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
18
                                                                                                       18
      \tl_set:ce
19
                                                                                                       19
        {l__ztex_\l_keys_key_str _color_tl}
20
                                                                                                       20
        {ztex@color@\l keys key str}
21 }
                                                                                                       21
22
23 % all colors
   % How to use the clist in "thm" module ???
24
25
   \definecolor{ztex@color@royalred}{RGB}{157, 16, 45}
26
   \definecolor{ztex@color@axiom}{HTML}{000000}
                                                                                                       26
27
    \definecolor{ztex@color@definition}{HTML}{bdc3c7}
                                                                                                       27
   \definecolor{ztex@color@theorem}{HTML}{27ae60}
28
                                                                                                       28
29
    \definecolor{ztex@color@lemma}{HTML}{2980b9}
                                                                                                       29
   \definecolor{ztex@color@corollary}{HTML}{8e44ad}
30
                                                                                                       30
31
    \definecolor{ztex@color@proposition}{HTML}{f39c12}
                                                                                                       31
32
                                                                                                       32
    \definecolor{ztex@color@remark}{HTML}{c92a2a}
33
                                                                                                       33
34
   % slide color
                                                                                                       34
    \definecolor{zslide@title@color}{HTML}{d9d9d9}
                                                                                                       35
35
36
                                                                                                       36
37
   % ==> structure theme
                                                                                                       37
                                                                                                       38
38
    \ztex keys define:nn {color}{
39
      chapter
                      .tl_set:N
                                     = \l_ztex_chapter_color_tl,
                                                                                                       39
40
                                                                                                       40
      chapter
                      .initial:n
                                     = { ztex@color@royalred },
41
      chapter
                      .code:n
                                     = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                       41
42
                                     = \l_ztex_chapter_rule_color_tl,
                                                                                                       42
      chapter-rule
                      .tl_set:N
43
      chapter-rule
                      .initial:n
                                     =
                                        { black },
                                                                                                       43
44
                                                                                                       44
      chapter-rule
                      .code:n
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
45
                                                                                                       45
46
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                         47
48
    % ==> index and ref theme
                                                                                                         48
49
                                                                                                         49
    \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
50
      link
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l ztex link color tl,
                                                                                                         50
51
      link
                       .initial:n
                                         { purple },
                                                                                                         51
52
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
      link
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         52
53
      cite
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_cite_color_tl,
                                                                                                         53
54
      cite
                       .initial:n
                                         { blue },
                                                                                                         54
                                         { \ztex color set:n {#1} },
55
      cite
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         55
56
                                         \l__ztex_url_color_tl,
                                                                                                         56
      url
                       .tl_set:N
57
      url
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@royalred },
                                                                                                         57
58
      url
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         58
59
                                                                                                         59
60
                                                                                                         60
61
                                                                                                         61
62
                                                                                                         62
    % ==> thm env themecolor
63
    \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
                                                                                                         63
64
      % theorem-like envs (numbered)
                                                                                                         64
65
                                                                                                         65
      axiom
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l__ztex_axiom_color_tl,
66
      axiom
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@axiom },
                                                                                                         66
67
      axiom
                       .code:n
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         67
68
                                                                                                         68
      definition
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l ztex definition color tl,
                                                                                                          69
69
                                         { ztex@color@definition },
      definition
                       .initial:n
70
      definition
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
71
      theorem
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_theorem_color_tl,
72
                                         { ztex@color@theorem },
      theorem
                       .initial:n
73
                                         { \ztex color set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                          73
      theorem
                       .code:n
                                         \l__ztex_lemma_color_tl,
                                                                                                          74
74
      lemma
                       .tl_set:N
75
                                         { ztex@color@lemma },
                                                                                                         75
      lemma
                       .initial:n
76
                                        { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         76
      lemma
                       .code:n
77
      corollary
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_corollary_color_tl,
                                                                                                         77
                                         { ztex@color@corollary },
78
      corollary
                       .initial:n
                                                                                                         78
79
                                                                                                         79
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
      corollary
80
                                         \l ztex proposition color tl,
                                                                                                         80
      proposition
                       .tl_set:N
81
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@proposition },
                                                                                                         81
      proposition
82
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         82
      proposition
                       .code:n
83
                                                                                                         83
      remark
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l ztex remark color tl,
84
      remark
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@remark },
                                                                                                         84
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
85
      remark
                       .code:n
                                                                                                         85
86
      % proof-like envs (unnumbered)
                                                                                                         86
87
                                         \l__ztex_proof_color_tl,
                                                                                                         87
      proof
                       .tl set:N
88
      proof
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         88
89
      proof
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         89
90
                                         \l ztex exercise color tl,
                                                                                                         90
      exercise
                       .tl_set:N
91
      exercise
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         91
92
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                         92
      exercise
                       .code:n
93
                                                                                                         93
      example
                       .tl set:N
                                         \l__ztex_example_color_tl,
94
      example
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                                         94
```

```
95
       example
                        .code:n
                                        {\ztex color set:n {#1}},
                                                                                                       95
                                      = \l ztex solution color tl,
                                                                                                       96
 96
       solution
                        .tl_set:N
 97
                        .initial:n
                                                                                                       97
       solution
                                      = { black },
 98
       solution
                        .code:n
                                      = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                       98
 99
                                        \l__ztex_problem_color_tl,
                                                                                                       99
       problem
                        .tl_set:N
                                                                                                       100
100
       problem
                        .initial:n
                                      = { black },
101
       problem
                        .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                                       101
102
                                                                                                       102
103
                                                                                                       103
104
                                                                                                       104
105
    % ==> unknown color key
                                                                                                       105
106
     \ztex keys define:nn {color}{
                                                                                                       106
107
                                                                                                       107
       unknown
                        .code:n
108
         \ztex metakey msg warning:nn {color}
                                                                                                       108
109
                                                                                                       109
           {link, cite, url, chapter, chapter-rule, axiom, definition,
110
           theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark}
                                                                                                       110
111
         }
                                                                                                       111
112 }
                                                                                                       112
113
                                                                                                       113
114
                                                                                                       114
115
    % ==> init color theme
                                                                                                       115
    \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
                                                                                                       116
116
       {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
                                                                                                        117
117
118
     \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
119
       {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmpproof-setup-inner}
120
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zcolorset}{m}
121
       {\ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}
                                                                                                       121
                                                                                                       122
122
123
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1}
                                                                                                       123
124
           \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool {
                                                                                                       124
125
             \hypersetup {
                                                                                                       125
               colorlinks = true,
                                                                                                       126
126
               urlcolor = \tl_use:N \l__ztex_url_color_tl,
127
                                                                                                       127
               linkcolor = \tl use:N \l ztex link color tl,
128
                                                                                                       128
129
               citecolor = \tl_use:N \l__ztex_cite_color_tl,
                                                                                                       129
                                                                                                       130
130
             }
131
           }
                                                                                                       131
132
         }
                                                                                                       132
133
       }
                                                                                                       133
     \@onlypreamble\zcolorset
                                                                                                       134
134
```

\zcolorset{link=purple, cite=blue, url=ztex@color@royalred}

11.3.6 thm

```
1
    \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.thm.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{thm~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                         2
 3
                                                                                                         3
 4
   %%%%%
              thm module for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                         4
 5
   % basic packages
                                                                                                         5
 6
    \RequirePackage{amsfonts, amsmath}
                                                                                                         6
7
    \RequirePackage{esint}
                                                                                                         7
8
                                                                                                         8
9
                                                                                                         9
10
   % ==> module init
                                                                                                         10
11
   \clist_gclear:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_clist
                                                                                                         11
                                                                                                         12
12
   \clist gclear:N \g ztex thm proof clist
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_thm_create:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                         13
13
14
      \clist_gput_right:cn {g__ztex_thm_#1_clist}{#2}
                                                                                                         14
15
   }
                                                                                                         15
                                                                                                         16
16
   \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex thm create:nn {ne}
17
    \ztex thm create:nn {theorem}{
                                                                                                         17
                                                                                                         18
18
      axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark,
19
                                                                                                         19
                                                                                                         20
20
    \ztex_thm_create:nn {proof}{
21
      proof, exercise, example, solution, problem,
                                                                                                         21
22
23
   \ztex_msg_set:nn {thm-name}
24
      {An~unexpected~math~env~name~in~multichoice~key:'\l keys key str',~there~is~no~interna.
                                                                                                         24
    config~for~it.}
25
                                                                                                         25
                                                                                                         26
26
   % thm title definition
27
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_thm_name_set:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                         27
28
      \prop_gset_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_#1_prop} {#2}
                                                                                                         28
29
                                                                                                         29
30
                                                                                                         30
    \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {en}{
31
                                                                                                         31
      axiom
                  = Axiom,
32
      definition = Definition,
                                                                                                         32
33
                                                                                                         33
      theorem
                  = Theorem,
34
      lemma
                  = Lemma,
                                                                                                         34
35
                                                                                                         35
      corollary
                  = Corollary,
                                                                                                         36
36
      proposition = Proposition,
37
                                                                                                         37
      remark
                  = Remark,
38
      proof
                  = Proof,
                                                                                                         38
39
      exercise
                  = Exercise,
                                                                                                         39
40
      example
                  = Example,
                                                                                                         40
41
      solution
                  = Solution,
                                                                                                         41
42
      problem
                  = Problem,
                                                                                                         42
43
                                                                                                         43
44
                                                                                                         44
    \ztex thm name set:nn {cn}{
45
      axiom
                  = 公理,
                                                                                                         45
```

```
46
      definition
                  = 定义,
                                                                                                        46
47
                  = 定理,
                                                                                                        47
      theorem
48
                  = 引理,
                                                                                                        48
      lemma
49
      corollary
                  = 推论,
                                                                                                        49
50
      proposition = 命题,
                                                                                                        50
51
      remark
                  = 注记,
                                                                                                        51
52
                  = 证明,
      proof
                                                                                                        52
53
                  = 练习,
                                                                                                        53
      exercise
                  = 示例,
54
                                                                                                        54
      example
55
      solution
                  = 解,
                                                                                                        55
56
      problem
                  = 问题,
                                                                                                        56
57
                                                                                                        57
58
    \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {fr}{
                                                                                                        58
59
      axiom
                  = Axiome,
                                                                                                        59
60
      definition = Définition,
                                                                                                        60
61
                                                                                                        61
      theorem
                  = Théorème,
62
                                                                                                        62
      lemma
                  = Lemme,
63
      corollary
                  = Corollaire,
                                                                                                        63
64
                                                                                                        64
      proposition = Proposition,
                  = Remarque,
65
                                                                                                        65
      remark
66
      proof
                  = Preuve,
                                                                                                        66
67
                                                                                                        67
      exercise
                  = Exercice,
68
                                                                                                        68
      example
                  = Exemple,
69
      solution
                  = Solution,
70
      problem
                  = Problème,
71
72
    \tl_if_exist:NF \g__ztex_lang_math_tl {
                                                                                                        72
                                                                                                        73
73
      \tl_set_eq:cc {g__ztex_lang_math_tl}{g__ztex_lang_str}
74
                                                                                                        74
   }
75
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmnameset}{mm}{
                                                                                                        75
76
      \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_#1_prop} {#2}
                                                                                                        76
77
                                                                                                        77
78
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
80
                                                                                                        80
81
   % ==> thm module tools
                                                                                                        81
82
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmlang}{m}{
                                                                                                        82
83
      \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_lang_math_tl {#1}
                                                                                                        83
84
      \prop_set_eq:cc
                                                                                                        84
85
                                                                                                        85
        {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}
86
        {g__ztex_thm_name_\g__ztex_lang_math_tl _prop}
                                                                                                        86
87
                                                                                                        87
88
    \@onlypreamble\zthmlang
                                                                                                        88
89
    \prop_new:c {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
                                                                                                        89
    \prop_gclear:c {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
                                                                                                        90
90
91
    \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                                        91
92
                                                                                                        92
      \prop_set_eq:cc {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
93
                                                                                                        93
                       {g_ztex_thm_name_\g_ztex_lang_math_tl _prop}
```

```
94
    }
                                                                                                        94
 95
                                                                                                        95
    \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl
     \def\zthmtitle{\@ifstar\@zthmtitle\@@zthmtitle}
                                                                                                        96
 96
 97
     \def\@zthmtitle{\    ztex thm theorem title:}
                                                                                                        97
     \def\@@zthmtitle{\tl_use:N \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl}
 98
                                                                                                        98
     \bool_new:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool
 99
                                                                                                        99
100
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitleswitch}{s}{
                                                                                                        100
101
       \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                        101
102
         { \bool gset true: N \g ztex thm title inline bool }
                                                                                                        102
103
         { \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
                                                                                                        103
104
                                                                                                        104
105
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm color set check:nn #1#2
                                                                                                        105
106
                                                                                                        106
107
         \clist_clear:N \l tmpa_clist
                                                                                                        107
         \clist_put_right:NV \l_tmpa_clist \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
108
                                                                                                        108
109
         \clist put right:NV \l tmpa clist \g ztex thm proof clist
                                                                                                        109
110
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {thm-color-set}{
                                                                                                        110
111
           Your~color~spec~key~'#1'~is~not~in~the~thm~env~list,~please~check~it~again.
                                                                                                        111
         }
                                                                                                        112
112
                                                                                                        113
113
         \clist if in:NnF \l tmpa clist {#1}
114
           { \ztex_msg_error:n {thm-color-set} }
                                                                                                        114
115
                                                                                                        115
       }
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmcolorset}{m}
                                                                                                        116
116
117
       {
         % the checker may lower the performance ???
118
119
         \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last:nn {ztex-thmcolor-setup-user}{
           \keyval parse:nnn
                                                                                                        120
120
121
             { \use_none:n }
                                                                                                        121
122
             { \__ztex_thm_color_set_check:nn }
                                                                                                        122
123
             { #1 }
                                                                                                        123
124
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1}
                                                                                                        124
         }
                                                                                                        125
125
       }
126
                                                                                                        126
127
     \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
                                                                                                        127
128
       {ztex-thmcolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmall-setup-user}
                                                                                                        128
129
     \@onlypreamble\zthmcolorset
                                                                                                        129
                                                                                                        130
130
131
                                                                                                        131
132
     % create new thm env
                                                                                                        132
     \cs_new:Npn \ ztex mid first:w #1|#2\q_stop {#1}
                                                                                                        133
133
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_color_set:w #1\q_stop #2|#3\q_stop
                                                                                                        134
134
135
                                                                                                        135
136
         \tl_if_empty:eTF {#3}
                                                                                                        136
137
           {\ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1=black}}
                                                                                                        137
           {\ztex keys set:nn {color}{#1=#3}}
138
                                                                                                        138
139
                                                                                                        139
140
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_color_keyval_add:n #1 {
                                                                                                        140
141
       \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
                                                                                                        141
```

```
142
         #1 .tl_set:c = { l__ztex_#1_color_tl },
143
         #1 .initial:n = { black },
144
         #1 .code:n
                     = \{ \text{ } \text{ztex color set:n } \{\#1\} \},
145
       }
    }
146
147
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm create :nn #1#2 {
       \ztex_thm_create:nn {#1}{#2}
148
149
       \ ztex color keyval add:n {#2}
       \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#2=#2}
150
151
152
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm create :nnn #1#2#3 {
153
       \forall ztex\_thm\_create:ne {#1}{\langle use\_i:nn {#2}{#3}}
       \__ztex_color_keyval_add:n {#2}
154
155
       \exp last unbraced:Ne \ ztex thm color set:w {#2}\q stop #3\q stop
       \prop_gput:cee {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
156
         {#2}{\exp_last_unbraced:Ne \__ztex_mid_first:w #3\q_stop}
157
158
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmnew}{O{theorem}m}{
159
       \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{
160
       \keyval_parse:nnn
161
162
         { \_ztex_thm_create_:nn {#1} }
163
         { \ ztex thm create :nnn {#1} }
         { #2 }
164
165
       }
166
167
     \@onlypreamble\zthmnew
168
169
170
    % ==> new thm style interface
171
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmstylenew}{+m}{
172
       \keyval_parse:nnn
173
         { \use_none:n }
174
         { \__ztex_thm_new_style:nn }
         { #1 }
175
176
177
     \cs new protected:Npn \ ztex thm new style:nn #1#2 {
178
       \ztex keys define:nn { thm/style } {
179
         #1
                        .meta:nn
                                 = { ztex/thm/style/#1 }{##1},
180
                       .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_begin_tl },
         #1 / begin
181
         #1 / end
                        .tl gset:c = { g ztex thm style #1 end tl },
182
                        .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_option_tl },
183
         #1 / preamble .code:n
           % NOTE:
184
185
           % 1. thm preamble can be only set by one style
           % 2. '\cs{g ztex thm style tl}' need to be set
186
187
                   before '\cs{ztexloadlib}\{theme\}'
188
           \tl_if_eq:cnT {g__ztex_thm_style_tl}
             { #1 }{ ##1 }
189
```

```
190
         },
                                                                                                        190
                                                                                                        191
191
192
                                                                                                        192
       \ztex_keys_set:nn { thm/style }{ #1={#2} }
193
                                                                                                        193
194
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmstyle}{m}{
                                                                                                        194
195
       \tl gset:Nn \g ztex thm style tl {#1}
                                                                                                        195
196
                                                                                                        196
                                                                                                        197
197
     % title switch and tcb warning, create thm styles
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm title inline:n #1 {
                                                                                                        198
199
       \tl_if_eq:nnTF {#1}{T}
                                                                                                        199
200
         {\bool_gset_true:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
                                                                                                        200
201
         {\bool gset false: N \g ztex thm title inline bool}
                                                                                                        201
                                                                                                        202
202
203
    % tcolorbox and tikz warning if missing
                                                                                                        203
                                                                                                        204
204
                   when create new thm style
205
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {mathEnv-dependency}{
                                                                                                        205
206
       MathEnv~style:'\g__ztex_thm_style_tl'~requires~package~'tcolorbox'~and~'tikz',~and~
                                                                                                        206
207
       either~of~which~hasn't~been~loaded~in~your~preamble.~Reset~to~default~'plain'~style~now.
                                                                                                        207
208
                                                                                                        208
                                                                                                        209
209
     \cs new:Nn \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning: {
210
       \@ifpackageloaded{tcolorbox}{\relax}{
                                                                                                        210
211
         \ztex msg_warn:n {mathEnv-dependency}
                                                                                                        211
                                                                                                        212
212
         \tl_gset:Nn \g__ztex_thm_style_tl {plain}
213
       }
214
215
     \cs set:Npn \ ztex thm frame make:n #1
                                                                                                        216
216
217
         \vspace{-.75em}\def\FrameCommand{#1}
                                                                                                        217
218
         \MakeFramed{\advance\hsize-\width \FrameRestore}
                                                                                                        218
219
       }
                                                                                                        219
220
     \zthmstylenew {
                                                                                                        220
       plain = {
                                                                                                        221
221
222
         begin =,
                                                                                                        222
223
                                                                                                        223
         end
224
         option = \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
                                                                                                        224
                                                                                                        225
225
       },
226
       leftbar = {
                                                                                                        226
227
         begin = {
                                                                                                        227
228
                                                                                                        228
           \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n
229
             {
                                                                                                        229
230
               {\color{\thm@tmp@color}\vrule~ width~ 3pt}
                                                                                                        230
231
               \hspace{5pt}
                                                                                                        231
             }
                                                                                                        232
232
233
                                                                                                        233
         },
234
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                        234
235
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
                                                                                                        235
236
                                                                                                        236
       },
237
                                                                                                        237
       background = {
```

```
238
         begin = {
                                                                                                         238
                                                                                                         239
239
           \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n {\colorbox{\thm@tmp@color}}
240
                                                                                                         240
         }.
241
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                         241
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
242
                                                                                                         242
243
                                                                                                         243
       },
       fancy = {
244
                                                                                                         244
                                                                                                         245
245
         begin = {
246
           \ ztex thm frame make:n
                                                                                                         246
247
             {
                                                                                                         247
248
               {\color{\thm@tmp@color}\vrule width 3pt}
                                                                                                         248
249
               \colorbox{\thm@tmp@color!10}
                                                                                                         249
             }
                                                                                                         250
250
251
         },
                                                                                                         251
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                                         252
252
                                                                                                         253
253
         option = { \ ztex thm title inline:n {T} }
254
                                                                                                         254
       },
255
                                                                                                         255
256
                                                                                                         256
257
                                                                                                         257
258
     \% ==> thm format and style setup
                                                                                                         258
                                                                                                         259
259
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {mathEnv-style}
                                                                                                         260
260
261
         You~use~an~incorrect~MathEnv~style:~'\g ztex thm style tl',~All~
         valid~styles~are:'plain',~'leftbar',~'background',~'fancy',~'shadow',~
262
         'paris',~'lapsis',~'tcb',~'obsidian',~and~'elegant'.
263
264
                                                                                                         264
265
     % thm counter
                                                                                                         265
     \bool_new:N \g__ztex_thm_cntshare_bool
                                                                                                         266
266
267
     \ztex_keys_define:nn {thm/cnt} {
                                                                                                         267
268
       share
                 .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_thm_cntshare_bool,
                                                                                                         268
269
       share
                 .default:n
                               = true,
                                                                                                         269
                                                                                                         270
270
                               = \g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl,
       parent
                 .tl_gset:N
271
                                                                                                         271
       parent
                 .initial:n
                               = section,
272
                                                                                                         272
                                                                                                         273
273
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmcnt}{m}{
274
                                                                                                         274
       \group begin:
275
         \ztex_keys_set:nn {thm/cnt}{#1}
                                                                                                         275
276
                                                                                                         276
       \group_end:
277
                                                                                                         277
278
     \@onlypreamble\zthmcnt
                                                                                                         278
                                                                                                         279
279
     % thm env warper
                                                                                                         280
280
    \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_warp_start:nnn #1#2#3 {
281
       \\def\\thm@tmp@color{\tl use:c {l ztex #1 color tl}}
                                                                                                         281
       \def\thm@tmp@name{#1}
                                                                                                         282
282
       \c ztex_thm_theorem_title_item:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
283
                                                                                                         283
284
       \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _option_tl}
                                                                                                         284
                                                                                                         285
285
         {\tl_use:c {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _option_tl}}
```

```
286
         {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        286
                                                                                                        287
287
       \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _begin_tl}
         {\tl_use:c {g_ztex_thm_style_\g_ztex_thm_style_tl_begin_tl}}
                                                                                                        288
288
289
         {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        289
290
                                                                                                        290
                                                                                                        291
291
     \tl new:N \l ztex thm toc prefix tl
                                                                                                        292
292
     \newcommand\zthmtocprefix[1]{
293
                                                                                                        293
       \tl set:Nn \l ztex thm toc prefix tl {\exp not:n {#1}}
294
                                                                                                        294
295
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtocprefix
                                                                                                        295
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_warp_end:n #1
296
                                                                                                        296
297
                                                                                                        297
         \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _end_tl}
                                                                                                        298
298
299
           {\tl use:c {g ztex thm style \g ztex thm style tl end tl}}
                                                                                                        299
300
                                                                                                        300
           {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                                        301
301
         \zthm add toc line:eeoe
302
           { \g_ztex_thm_toc_level_tl }
                                                                                                        302
303
           {
                                                                                                        303
             {
304
                                                                                                        304
305
               \exp not:N \l ztex thm toc prefix tl
                                                                                                        305
306
               \exp_not:n {\prop_item:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop {#1}}
                                                                                                        306
307
                                                                                                        307
             { \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl }
                                                                                                        308
308
                                                                                                        309
309
310
           { \thepage }
                                                                                                        311
311
           { zthm@#1.\zthmnumber }
312
       }
                                                                                                        312
313
                                                                                                        313
314
     % thm theorem title interface
                                                                                                        314
315
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/titleformat}
                                                                                                        315
316
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_theorem_title_item:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        316
       {\\ \#1:env-name; \#2:note; \#3:separator
                                                                                                        317
317
                                                                                                        318
318
         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl {\exp_not:n {#2}}
319
         \cs set:Npn \zthmname {
                                                                                                        319
320
             {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
                                                                                                        320
                                                                                                        321
321
322
                                                                                                        322
         \cs set:Npn \zthmnote ##1##2
323
                                                                                                        323
324
             \tl if empty:nF {#2}
                                                                                                        324
325
                                                                                                        325
               {##1\exp_not:n {\l_tmpa_tl}##2}
326
                                                                                                        326
                                                                                                        327
327
         \bool if:NTF \g ztex thm cntshare bool
                                                                                                        328
328
           {\cs_set:Npn \zthmnumber {
329
                                                                                                        329
             \cs:w the\g ztex thm cntparent tl\cs end:
                                                                                                        330
330
               .\arabic{ztex@thm@sharecnt}}
             \refstepcounter{ztex@thm@sharecnt}
331
                                                                                                        331
332
           }{\cs set:Npn \zthmnumber {
                                                                                                        332
                                                                                                        333
333
             \cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:
```

| 334 | .\arabic{#1}} | 334 |
|-----|---|---------------|
| 335 | \refstepcounter{#1} | 335 |
| 336 | } | 336 |
| 337 | <pre>\tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_theorem_title_tl {</pre> | 337 |
| 338 | \zthmname #3 \zthmnumber | 338 |
| 339 | <pre>\tl_if_empty:eF {}{}}{#3}</pre> | 339 |
| 340 | \zthmnote{()}} #3 | 340 |
| 341 | } | 341 |
| 342 | \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/titleformat} | 342 |
| 343 | } | 343 |
| 344 | \cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_theorem_title: | 344 |
| 345 | { | 345 |
| 346 | \group_begin: | 346 |
| 347 | \noindent\bfseries | 347 |
| 348 | <pre>\tl_use:N \gztex_thm_theorem_title_tl</pre> | 348 |
| 349 | \group_end: | 349 |
| 350 | } | 350 |
| 351 | % thm proof title interface | 351 |
| 352 | <pre>\tl_new:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl</pre> | 352 |
| 353 | <pre>\NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/titleformat}</pre> | 353 |
| 354 | \cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_proof_title_item:nn #1#2 | 354 |
| 355 | {% #1:env-name; #2:separator | 355 |
| 356 | <pre>\cs_set:Npn \zthmname {</pre> | 356 |
| 357 | <pre>{\prop_item:cn {gztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}</pre> | 175 |
| 358 | } | L (58) |
| 359 | <pre>\def\thmproof@tmp@color{\tl_use:c {lztex_#1_color_tl}}</pre> | 359 |
| 360 | <pre>\tl_gset:Nn \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl {</pre> | 360 |
| 361 | \zthmname #2 | 361 |
| 362 | } | 362 |
| 363 | \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/titleformat} | 363 |
| 364 | } | 364 |
| 365 | \cs_new:Npn \ztex_thm_proof_title: | 365 |
| 366 | { | 366 |
| 367 | \group_begin: | 367 |
| 368 | \noindent\bfseries\color{\thmproof@tmp@color} | 368 |
| 369 | <pre>\tl_use:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_tl :</pre> | 369 |
| 370 | \group_end: | 370 |
| 371 | } | 371 |
| 372 | % users' interface of thm title format | 372 |
| 373 | \tl_new:N \gztex_thm_proof_title_before_tl | 373 |
| 374 | \tl_new:N \gztex_thm_theorem_title_before_tl | 374 |
| 375 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 375 |
| 376 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 376 |
| 377 | \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitlebefore}{O{theorem}m}{ | 377 |
| 378 | $\t gset:cn \{g_ztex_thm_\#1_title_before_tl\} \ \{\#2\}$ | 378 |
| 379 | } | 379 |
| 380 | \newcommand{\ztex@title@before}[1]{ | 380 |
| 381 | \tl_use:c {g_ztex_thm_#1_title_before_tl} | 381 |

```
382
                                                                                                          382
                                                                                                          383
383
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitleformat}{sO{theorem}m}{
384
       \IfBooleanTF{#1}{
                                                                                                          384
385
         \AddToHook{ztex/thm-#2/titleformat}{
                                                                                                          385
           \cs_set:cpn {__ztex_thm_#2_title:}
386
                                                                                                          386
             {\group begin:#3\group end:}
                                                                                                          387
387
         }
388
                                                                                                          388
389
       }{
                                                                                                          389
390
         \AddToHookNext{ztex/thm-#2/titleformat}{
                                                                                                          390
391
           \cs_set:cpn {__ztex_thm_#2_title:}
                                                                                                          391
392
             {\group_begin:#3\group_end:}
                                                                                                          392
         }
393
                                                                                                          393
394
                                                                                                          394
395
                                                                                                          395
                                                                                                          396
396
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtitleformat
                                                                                                          397
397
     \newcommand\zthmnotemptyTF[2]
398
                                                                                                          398
399
         \tl_if_empty:eTF {\zthmnote{}{}}
                                                                                                          399
400
           {#1}
                                                                                                          400
401
           {#2}
                                                                                                          401
402
                                                                                                          402
403
                                                                                                          403
404
                                                                                                          404
405
     % ==> Thm Toc interface
     \NewDocumentCommand\zthmtocstop{}
406
407
       {
408
         \bool gset false: N \g lom write enable bool
                                                                                                          408
409
         \cs_set:Npn \zthm_add_toc_line:nnnn ##1##2##3##4 {}
                                                                                                          409
410
       }
                                                                                                          410
411
     \cs new:Npn \zthm add toc line:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                          411
412
                                                                                                          412
413
         \bool if:NT \g lom write enable bool
                                                                                                          413
414
                                                                                                          414
415
             \iow now:Ne \g ztoc lom iow
                                                                                                          415
416
                                                                                                          416
417
                  \token_to_str:N \contentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
                                                                                                          417
418
                                                                                                          418
                  \c percent str
               }
419
                                                                                                          419
420
           }
                                                                                                          420
421
       }
                                                                                                          421
422
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zthm_add_toc_line:nnnn { eeee, eeoe, nnee, nnoe }
                                                                                                          422
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { thm/add }
423
                                                                                                          423
424
       {
                                                                                                          424
425
                    .tl set: N = 1 ztex add thm toc name tl,
                                                                                                          425
         name
426
                    .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                          426
         name
427
                    .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_add_thm_toc_title_tl,
                                                                                                          427
         title
428
                    .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                          428
         title
429
                                                                                                          429
```

```
\int_new:N \g_zthm_added_toc_target_int
                                                                                                         431
431
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocadd}{O{section}m}{
432
       \int_incr:N \g_zthm_added_toc_target_int
                                                                                                         432
433
       \edef\zthmtoc@tmp@target{zthm@toc-add.\int use:N \g zthm added toc target int}
                                                                                                         433
                                                                                                         434
434
       \MakeLinkTarget*{\zthmtoc@tmp@target}
435
       \group_begin:
                                                                                                         435
436
       \ztex_keys_set:nn {thm/add}{#2}
                                                                                                         436
437
       \zthm_add_toc_line:nnoe {#1}
                                                                                                         437
438
                                                                                                         438
439
           { \l_ztex_add_thm_toc_name_tl }
                                                                                                         439
440
           { \l__ztex_add_thm_toc_title_tl }
                                                                                                         440
         }
441
                                                                                                         441
442
                                                                                                         442
         { \thepage }
443
         { \zthmtoc@tmp@target }
                                                                                                         443
444
                                                                                                         444
       \group_end:
445
                                                                                                         445
446
     \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_toc_level_tl
                                                                                                         446
447
     \tl set:Nn \g ztex thm toc level tl {subsection}
                                                                                                         447
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtoclevel}{m}
                                                                                                         448
448
449
       {
                                                                                                         449
450
         \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_level_tl {#1}
                                                                                                         450
451
                                                                                                         451
                                                                                                         452
452
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtoclevel
453
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtoc}{0{1}}
454
       {
455
         \group_begin:
456
         \renewcommand{\baselinestretch}{#1}\normalsize
                                                                                                         456
457
         \seq_use:Nn \g_ztoc_lom_seq {}
                                                                                                         457
458
         \group end:
                                                                                                         458
459
       }
                                                                                                         459
460
     % thm toc symbols
                                                                                                         460
461
     \prop new: N \g ztex thm toc symbols prop
                                                                                                         461
                                                                                                         462
462
     \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop
463
       {
                                                                                                         463
464
                      = { \textbf{A}\; },
                                                                                                         464
         axiom
465
         definition = { \textbf{D}\; },
                                                                                                         465
466
                      = { \textbf{T}\; },
                                                                                                         466
         theorem
467
         lemma
                      = { \textbf{L}\; },
                                                                                                         467
                     = { \textbf{C}\; },
468
         corollary
                                                                                                         468
469
         proposition = { \textbf{P}\; },
                                                                                                         469
470
         remark
                      = { \textbf{R}\; },
                                                                                                         470
       }
471
                                                                                                         471
                                                                                                         472
472
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocsym}{m}
473
       {
                                                                                                         473
474
         \prop set from keyval:Nn \g ztex thm toc symbols prop {#1}
                                                                                                         474
475
                                                                                                         475
476
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocsymrm}{}
                                                                                                         476
                                                                                                         477
477
       { \prop_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop }
```

```
478
                                                                                                         478
479
                                                                                                         479
480
     % ==> thm env definition
                                                                                                         480
481
     % theorem-like env
                                                                                                         481
482
     \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
                                                                                                         482
483
                                                                                                         483
484
         \newcounter{ztex@thm@sharecnt}[\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_t1]
                                                                                                         484
485
         \def\theztex@thm@sharecnt
                                                                                                         485
           {
486
                                                                                                         486
             \cs:w the\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:
487
                                                                                                         487
488
                .\arabic{ztex@thm@sharecnt}
                                                                                                         488
489
                                                                                                         489
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
490
                                                                                                         490
491
                                                                                                         491
                                                                                                         492
492
             \newcounter{#1}[\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl]
493
             \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w the#1\cs_end:
                                                                                                         493
494
               {\cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:.\arabic{#1}}
                                                                                                         494
495
             \ ztex_cref math_env:n {#1}
                                                                                                         495
             \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{}}
                                                                                                         496
496
                                                                                                         497
497
498
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/before} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/before}
                                                                                                         498
499
                                                                                                         499
                 \ ztex thm warp start:nnn \{\#1\}\{\#\#1\}\{\underline{\}
                 \MakeLinkTarget*{zthm@#1.\zthmnumber}
                                                                                                         500
500
501
                 \bool if:NT \g ztex thm title inline bool {
502
                    \group_begin:
                                                                                                         503
503
                    \ztex@title@before{theorem}\ ztex thm theorem title:
                                                                                                         504
504
                    \group end:
505
                                                                                                         505
506
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/begin} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/begin}
                                                                                                         506
507
                 \tl_trim_spaces:n
                                                                                                         507
508
                                                                                                         508
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/end} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/end}
509
                                                                                                         509
510
                 \__ztex_thm_warp_end:n {#1}
                                                                                                         510
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/after} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/after}
                                                                                                         511
511
512
                                                                                                         512
           }
513
                                                                                                         513
514
       }
                                                                                                         514
515
     % proof-like env
                                                                                                         515
     \newcommand{\qedsymbol}{\ensuremath{\square}}
516
                                                                                                         516
     \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmprooof-setup-inner}
517
                                                                                                         517
                                                                                                         518
518
519
         \clist map inline: Nn \g ztex thm proof clist
                                                                                                         519
520
                                                                                                         520
521
             \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{}}
                                                                                                         521
522
                                                                                                         522
523
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/before} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/before}
                                                                                                         523
524
                 \ ztex thm proof title item:nn {#1}{\,}
                                                                                                         524
525
                                                                                                         525
                  \group_begin:
```

```
526
                                                                                                        526
                   \ztex@title@before{proof} \__ztex_thm_proof_title:
527
                 \group_end:
                                                                                                        527
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/begin} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/begin}
528
                                                                                                        528
529
                 \tl set:Nn \l thm proof name tl {#1}
                                                                                                        529
530
                 \tl trim spaces:n
                                                                                                        530
531
                                                                                                        531
532
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/end} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/end}
                                                                                                        532
533
                 \str if eq:VnTF \l thm proof name tl {proof}{\\deltafill\\qedsymbol\\par}{\\par}
                                                                                                        533
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/after} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/after}
534
                                                                                                        534
               }
                                                                                                        535
535
536
           }
                                                                                                        536
537
       }
                                                                                                        537
538
                                                                                                        538
539
                                                                                                        539
                                                                                                        540
540
    % ==> thm theorem-like env hook interface
                                                                                                        541
541
     % general thm hook
542
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/before}
                                                                                                        542
543
     \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/begin}
                                                                                                        543
                                                                                                        544
544
     \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-theorem/end}
545
    NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-theorem/after}
                                                                                                        545
546
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/before}
                                                                                                        546
                                                                                                        547
547
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/begin}
    \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-proof/end}
                                                                                                        548
548
549
    NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-proof/after}
550
    \int_new:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_hook_index_int
551
     \int new:N \g ztex thm theorem hook index int
                                                                                                        552
552
     \int gzero: N \g ztex thm proof hook index int
553
     \int_gzero:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_hook_index_int
                                                                                                        553
554
                                                                                                        554
555
     % specific thm hook
                                                                                                        555
556
     \clist_map_inline:nn {theorem, proof}
                                                                                                        556
557
                                                                                                        557
558
         \clist_map_inline:cn {g_ztex_thm_#1_clist}
                                                                                                        558
559
                                                                                                        559
560
             \NewHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/before}
                                                                                                        560
561
             \NewHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/begin}
                                                                                                        561
             \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/end}
                                                                                                        562
562
563
             \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/after}
                                                                                                        563
564
             \int_new:c {g__ztex_thm_#1_##1_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                        564
565
             \int gzero:c {g ztex thm #1 ##1 hook index int}
                                                                                                        565
566
           }
                                                                                                        566
       }
567
                                                                                                        567
568
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hook_gput_code:nnn {ne}
                                                                                                        568
569
     \cs new protected:Npn \ ztex thm hook add:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        569
       {% #1:if-star; #2:hook-type(theorem/proof); #3:env name;
570
                                                                                                        570
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
571
                                                                                                        571
572
           {
                                                                                                        572
573
             \cs_set:Npn \
                           __ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn ##1##2
                                                                                                        573
```

```
574
                                                                                                         574
575
                 \IfValueTF{#3}{
                                                                                                         575
576
                    \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                         576
577
                   \hook_gput_code:nen {ztex/thm-#2-#3/##1}
                                                                                                         577
                      {thm-#2-#3-hook.\int_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}}
578
                                                                                                         578
579
                      {##2}
                                                                                                         579
580
                 }{
                                                                                                         580
581
                   \int gincr:c {g ztex thm #2 hook index int}
                                                                                                         581
                    \hook gput code:nen {ztex/thm-#2/##1}
582
                                                                                                         582
583
                      {thm-#2-hook.\int_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_hook_index_int}}
                                                                                                         583
584
                      {##2}
                                                                                                         584
585
                 }
                                                                                                         585
586
                                                                                                         586
           }{
587
                                                                                                         587
588
             \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn ##1##2
                                                                                                         588
589
                                                                                                         589
590
                 \IfValueTF{#3}{
                                                                                                         590
591
                   \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                         591
592
                   \hook gput next code:nn {ztex/thm-#2-#3/##1}{##2}
                                                                                                         592
                 }{
                                                                                                         593
593
594
                    \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_hook_index_int}
                                                                                                         594
595
                                                                                                         595
                    \hook_gput_next_code:nn {ztex/thm-#2/##1}{##2}
                 }
596
                                                                                                         596
597
               }
           }
598
599
       }
                                                                                                         599
600
                                                                                                         600
601
     % users' interface of thm hook
                                                                                                         601
602
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmhook}{sO{theorem}m}{
                                                                                                         602
603
       \ ztex thm hook add:nnn {#1}{theorem}{#2}
                                                                                                         603
604
       \keyval_parse:NNn
                                                                                                         604
605
         \use none:n
                                                                                                         605
606
         \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn {#3}
                                                                                                         606
607
                                                                                                         607
608
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmproofhook}{sO{proof}m}{
                                                                                                         608
609
       \ ztex thm hook add:nnn {#1}{proof}{#2}
                                                                                                         609
610
       \keyval parse:NNn
                                                                                                         610
611
         \use_none:n
                                                                                                         611
612
         \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn {#3}
                                                                                                         612
613
                                                                                                         613
614
     \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-theorem/before}{thm-theorem-before-par}{\par}
                                                                                                         614
615
     \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-proof/before}{thm-proof-before-par}{\par}
                                                                                                         615
616
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmbefore}{O{theorem}+m}{
                                                                                                         616
617
       \hook_gremove_code:nn {ztex/thm-#1/before}{thm-#1-before-par}
                                                                                                         617
618
       \hook gput code:nnn {ztex/thm-#1/before}{thm-#1-before}{#2}
                                                                                                         618
619
                                                                                                         619
620
                                                                                                         620
     \@onlypreamble\zthmbefore
                                                                                                         621
621
```

| 622 | | 622 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 623 | % ==> ztex thm hooks seq order | 623 |
| 624 | \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before} | 624 |
| 625 | {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{<}{ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner} | 625 |
| 626 | \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before} | 626 |
| 627 | {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{<}{ztex-thmprooof-setup-inner} | 627 |

```
1
   \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.sect.tex}{2025/07/15}{1.0.1}{sect~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
   %%%%%%
                                                      %%%%%%
 4
                      sect module for ztex
                                                                                                       4
 5
   %%% REFERENCE:
                                                                                                       5
   % 1. https://github.com/Sophanatprime/cus/blob/main/module/cus.module.struct.tex
                                                                                                       6
                                                                                                       7
7
   % 2. https://github.com/CTeX-org/ctex-kit/blob/master/ctex/ctex.dtx
   % 3. https://github.com/jbezos/titlesec
                                                                                                       8
8
9
                                                                                                       9
10
                                                                                                       10
11
   %%%%%
                                                      %%%%%
                                                                                                       11
               disable 'sect' module scope begin
12
   % ==> disable 'section' module
                                                                                                       12
13
    \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sect_load_bool
                                                                                                       13
14
      { \if_true: }
                                                                                                       14
15
      { \if_false: }
                                                                                                       15
16
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
18
   % ==> disable 'titlesec', 'titletoc', 'etoc' etc ...
                                                                                                       18
19
                                                                                                       19
    \ztex_msg_set:nn { zsect@disable }
20
      {
                                                                                                       20
21
                                                                                                       21
        You~can~NOT~use~'sect'~module~together~with~
22
        'titlesec',~'titletoc',~'titleps',~'sectsty',~
23
        'tocloft'~'etoc',~etc~...
24
      }
25
    \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_package_disable_error:
26
      {
                                                                                                       26
27
        \msg_fatal:nn { ztex } { zsect@disable }
                                                                                                       27
28
        \ExplSyntaxOff
                                                                                                       28
29
                                                                                                       29
        \file_input_stop:
30
      }
                                                                                                       30
31
    \cs_new:Npn \zsect_package_disable_error:
                                                                                                       31
32
                                                                                                       32
33
        \@ifpackageloaded{ titlesec }{ \__zsect_package_disable_error: }{}
                                                                                                       33
34
                                                                                                       34
        \Oifpackageloaded{ titletoc }{ \ zsect package disable error: }{}
35
        \@ifpackageloaded{ titleps }{ \__zsect_package_disable_error: }{}
                                                                                                       35
36
        \@ifpackageloaded{ sectsty }{ \__zsect_package_disable_error: }{}
                                                                                                       36
37
        \@ifpackageloaded{ tocloft }{ \__zsect_package_disable_error: }{}
                                                                                                       37
38
                                     }{ \__zsect_package_disable_error: }{}
                                                                                                       38
        \@ifpackageloaded{
                              etoc
39
                                                                                                       39
40
    \ztex hook preamble last:n
                                                                                                       40
41
                                                                                                       41
42
                                                                                                       42
        \zsect package disable error:
43
      }
                                                                                                       43
44
                                                                                                       44
45
                                                                                                       45
46
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                       47
48
                                 sect module init
                                                                                                       48
49
                                                                                                       49
50
    \_ztool_load_library:n { file-io }
                                                                                                       50
51
                                                                                                       51
52
                                                                                                       52
   \tl new:N \l zsect level keyval tl
   \tl_new:N \l__zsect_level_clist_tl
53
                                                                                                       53
   \tl new:N \l zsect level tl
                                                                                                       54
54
   \int new:N \l zsect class type int
                                                                                                       55
55
    \int_set:Nn \l__zsect_class_type_int { 0 }
                                                                                                       56
56
57
    \cs generate variant:Nn \cs set:Npn { Npo }
                                                                                                       57
58
    \clist const:Nn \c zsect class type clist
                                                                                                       58
59
                                                                                                       59
60
                 book, part, chapter,
                                                                                                       60
        volume,
61
                                                                                                       61
        section, subsection, subsubsection,
62
                                                                                                       62
        paragraph, subparagraph,
63
                                                                                                       63
64
    \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_get_title_class_top:n #1
                                                                                                       64
65
                                                                                                       65
66
        \cs_if_exist:cT { #1 }
                                                                                                       66
67
                                                                                                       67
            \int_incr:N \l__zsect_class_type_int
68
                                                                                                       68
                                                                                                       69
69
            \tl_put_right:Ne \l__zsect_level_keyval_tl
70
              { #1 = \int use: N \l zsect class type int, }
71
            \tl_put_right:Ne \l_zsect_level_clist_tl { #1, }
72
            \tl put right:Ne \l zsect level tl { {#1} }
73
          }
                                                                                                       73
74
                                                                                                       74
75
    \clist map function:NN \c zsect class type clist
                                                                                                       75
76
      \ zsect get title class top:n
                                                                                                       76
77
    \int_const:Nn \g_zsect_class_type_int { \l_zsect_class_type_int }
                                                                                                       77
                                                                                                       78
78
    % prop data type
                                                                                                       79
79
    \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zsect_level_keyval_tl
80
                                                                                                       80
81
        figure = 3,
                                                                                                       81
82
        table = 3,
                                                                                                       82
83
                                                                                                       83
84
    \exp_args:NNo \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c_zsect_level_prop
                                                                                                       84
85
      {
                                                                                                       85
86
        \l zsect level keyval tl
                                                                                                       86
87
                                                                                                       87
88
   % clist data type
                                                                                                       88
89
   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zsect_level_clist_tl { figure, table }
                                                                                                       89
90
   \clist const:Ne \c zsect level clist { \l zsect level clist tl }
                                                                                                       90
                                                                                                       91
91
   % tl data type
92
   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zsect_level_tl { figure}{table} }
                                                                                                       92
93
   \tl_const:Ne \c_zsect_level_tl { \l_zsect_level_tl }
                                                                                                       93
94
    \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c_zsect_level_leagcy_prop
                                                                                                       94
```

```
95
       {
                                                                                                         95
 96
                                                                                                         96
         volume
                        = -3,
 97
                                                                                                         97
         book
                        = -2,
 98
         part
                                                                                                         98
                        = -1,
 99
                                                                                                         99
         chapter
                        = 0,
100
         section
                                                                                                         100
                        = 1,
101
         subsection
                        = 2,
                                                                                                         101
                                                                                                         102
102
         subsubsection = 3,
103
         paragraph
                                                                                                         103
104
                                                                                                         104
         subparagraph = 5,
105
                                                                                                         105
106
                                                                                                         106
                                                                                                         107
107
108
     % ==> section class path map (for future use)
                                                                                                         108
     \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztoc_class_pathmap_prop
                                                                                                         109
109
110
                                                                                                         110
111
         subparagraph = part/chapter/section/subsection/subsection/paragraph/,
                                                                                                         111
112
         paragraph
                        = part/chapter/section/subsection/subsubsection/,
                                                                                                         112
113
         subsubsection = part/chapter/section/subsection/,
                                                                                                         113
                        = part/chapter/section/,
                                                                                                         114
114
         subsection
115
         section
                        = part/chapter/,
                                                                                                         115
                                                                                                         116
116
         chapter
                        = part/,
                                                                                                         117
117
118
119
                                                                                                         120
120
     % ==> temporary variables
121
     \newdimen\zsect@dim@a
                                                                                                         121
122
     \newdimen\zsect@dim@b
                                                                                                         122
123
     \newdimen\zsect@dim@c
                                                                                                         123
124
     \box new:N \l ztoc title box
                                                                                                         124
125
     \scan_new:N \s__ztoc_ignore_empty_mark
                                                                                                         125
126
                                                                                                         126
127
                                                                                                         127
128
                                                                                                         128
129
                                                                                                         129
                                                                                                         130
130
                                  bookmark interface
131
                                                                                                         131
132
     \cs_new:Npn \zsect_bookmark_add:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         132
133
       {
                                                                                                         133
134
         \pdfbookmark[#1]{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                         134
135
                                                                                                         135
136
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_bookmark_add:nnn { ene, eee }
                                                                                                         136
     \cs_new:Npn \zsect_counter_to_arabic:N #1
137
                                                                                                         137
138
       {
                                                                                                         138
139
         \exp after:wN \def \cs:w the#1 \cs end:
                                                                                                         139
140
           { \exp_args:Ne \arabic{#1} }
                                                                                                         140
141
       }
                                                                                                         141
                                                                                                         142
142
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_counter_to_arabic:N { c }
```

| 143 | | 143 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 144 | | 144 |
| 145 | | 145 |
| 146 | % | 146 |
| 147 | % toc interface | 147 |
| 148 | % | 148 |
| 149 | % ==> toc related variables setup | 149 |
| 150 | % public iow and bool checker | 150 |
| 151 | \iow_new:N \g_ztoc_toc_iow | 151 |
| 152 | \iow_new:N \g_ztoc_lof_iow | 152 |
| 153 | \iow_new:N \g_ztoc_lot_iow | 153 |
| 154 | \iow_new:N \g_ztoc_log_iow | 154 |
| 155 | \iow new:N \g ztoc lom iow | 155 |
| 156 | \iow_new:N \g_ztoc_loa_iow | 156 |
| 157 | \bool_new:N \g_toc_write_enable_bool | 157 |
| 158 | \bool_new:N \g_lof_write_enable_bool | 158 |
| 159 | \bool_new:N \g_lot_write_enable_bool | 159 |
| 160 | \bool_new:N \g_log_write_enable_bool | 160 |
| 161 | \bool_new:N \g_lom_write_enable_bool | 161 |
| 162 | \bool_new:N \g_loa_write_enable_bool | 162 |
| 163 | | 163 |
| 164 | % public globle seq for user | 164 |
| 165 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_toc_seq | 165 |
| 166 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lof_seq | 106 |
| 167 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lot_seq | |
| 168 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_log_seq % glossary | 168 |
| 169 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_lom_seq % theorem | 169 |
| 170 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_loa_seq % algorithm | 170 |
| 171 | \seq_new:N \gztoc_localtoc_enabled_seq | 171 |
| 172 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_toc_seq | 172 |
| 173 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lof_seq | 173 |
| 174 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lot_seq | 174 |
| 175 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_log_seq | 175 |
| 176 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_lom_seq | 176 |
| 177 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_loa_seq | 177 |
| 178 | \seq_gclear:N \gztoc_localtoc_enabled_seq | 178 |
| 179 | | 179 |
| 180 | % public local toc seq | 180 |
| 181 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq | 181 |
| 182 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallof_seq | 182 |
| 183 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallot_seq | 183 |
| 184 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallog_seq | 184 |
| 185 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_locallom_seq | 185 |
| 186 | \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_localloa_seq | 186 |
| 187 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq | 187 |
| 188 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallof_seq | 188 |
| 189 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallot_seq | 189 |
| 190 | \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc locallog seq | 190 |

```
\seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_locallom_seq
                                                                                                      191
191
                                                                                                      192
192
     \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_localloa_seq
193
                                                                                                      193
194
    % public and private formated(key-value) toc seq
                                                                                                      194
195
     % NOTE: used to generate local toc
                                                                                                      195
     \seq new: N \g ztoc keyvaltoc seq
196
                                                                                                      196
197
     \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallot_seq
                                                                                                      197
                                                                                                      198
198
     \seq new: N \g ztoc keyvallof seq
     \seq new: N \g ztoc keyvallom seq
                                                                                                      199
199
200
     \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvallog_seq
                                                                                                      200
201
     \seq_new:N \g_ztoc_keyvalloa_seq
                                                                                                      201
202
                                                                                                      202
                                                                                                      203
203
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_keyvaltoc_seq
204
     \seq new: N \g ztoc keyvallot seq
                                                                                                      204
                                                                                                      205
205
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_keyvallof_seq
     \seq new: N \g ztoc keyvallom seq
                                                                                                      206
206
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_keyvallog_seq
                                                                                                      207
207
208
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_keyvalloa_seq
                                                                                                      208
209
                                                                                                      209
                                                                                                      210
210
211
    % ==> leagcy toc interface
                                                                                                      211
    % NOTE:
                                                                                                      212
212
                                                                                                      213
    % 1. redef these commands at last to prevent them from being modified;
213
214
     % 2. '\numberline' has been deprecated in 'zsect'.
215
     \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
       {
                                                                                                      216
216
217
                                                                                                      217
         \cs set protected:Npn \numberline #1
218
                                                                                                      218
219
                                                                                                      219
             \hb@xt@\zsect@dim@a{#1\hfil}
220
                                                                                                      220
221
         \protected\def\contentsline #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                      221
222
                                                                                                      222
223
                                                                                                      223
             224
             \gdef\ztoc@current@class{#1}
                                                                                                      224
225
             \csname 10#1\endcsname {#2}{#3}
                                                                                                      225
           }
                                                                                                      226
226
227
       }
                                                                                                      227
228
     \cs new:Npn \zsect leaders:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
                                                                                                      228
229
       {\psi #1:type, #2:repeat, #3:width, #4:raise, #5:skip
                                                                                                      229
230
         \cs:w #1leaders\cs_end: \hbox:n {
                                                                                                      230
231
           \box_move_up:nn { #4 }
                                                                                                      231
                                                                                                      232
232
                                                                                                      233
233
               \hbox_to_wd:nn {#3}{\hss #2 \hss}
234
                                                                                                      234
                                                                                                      235
235
         } \hskip #5\relax
236
                                                                                                      236
237
                                                                                                      237
     \def\@dottedtocline #1#2#3#4#5
                                                                                                      238
238
       {%
```

| 239 | \\\int \mathref{ifnum} #1>\c@tocdepth \\\\else \\\ | | 239 |
|-----|--|----|-----|
| 240 | \vskip \z@ \@plus.2\p@ | | 240 |
| 241 | {\leftskip #2\relax \rightskip \@tocrmarg \parfillskip -\rightskip | | 241 |
| 242 | \parindent #2\relax\@afterindenttrue | | 242 |
| 243 | \interlinepenalty\@M | | 243 |
| 244 | \leavevmode | | 244 |
| 245 | \@tempdima #3\relax | | 245 |
| 246 | \advance\leftskip \@tempdima \null\nobreak\hskip -\leftskip | | 246 |
| 247 | {#4}\nobreak | | 247 |
| 248 | \leaders\\$\m@th | | 248 |
| 249 | \mkern \@dotsep mu\hbox{.}\mkern \@dotsep | | 249 |
| 250 | mu\$ <mark>}\hfill</mark> | | 250 |
| 251 | \nobreak\hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\\ hfil #5% | | 251 |
| 252 | \kern\p@\kern\p@}% | | 252 |
| 253 | \par}% | | 253 |
| 254 | <u>\fi</u> | | 254 |
| 255 | } | | 255 |
| 256 | \cs_new:Npn \zdottedtocline:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9 | | 256 |
| 257 | { | | 257 |
| 258 | \ifnum #1 > \c@tocdepth \else | | 258 |
| 259 | \vskip #9 \relax | | 259 |
| 260 | { | | 260 |
| 261 | \leftskip #2 \relax | 4 | 261 |
| 262 | \rightskip #3 \parfillskip -\rightskip | 10 | 162 |
| 263 | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | 19 | 163 |
| 264 | \interlinepenalty\@M | | 264 |
| 265 | \leavevmode | | 265 |
| 266 | \zsect@dim@a #4 \relax | | 266 |
| 267 | \advance\leftskip \zsect@dim@a | | 267 |
| 268 | \null\nobreak \\hskip -\leftskip | | 268 |
| 269 | { #5 } \nobreak | | 269 |
| 270 | #6 % leaders | | 270 |
| 271 | \nobreak #7 #8 | | 271 |
| 272 | } | | 272 |
| 273 | <u>\fi</u> | | 273 |
| 274 | } | | 274 |
| 275 | \cs_new:Npn \zdotedtoclineleagcy:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5 | | 275 |
| 276 | { | | 276 |
| 277 | \zdottedtocline:nnnnnnnn | | 277 |
| 278 | {#1}{#2}{\@tocrmarg} | | 278 |
| 279 | {#3}{#4} | | 279 |
| 280 | { | | 280 |
| 281 | \leaders\hbox | | 281 |
| 282 | {\$ \m@th | | 282 |
| 283 | \mkern \@dotsep mu | | 283 |
| 284 | $\underline{\hat{h}box}\{.\}$ | | 284 |
| 285 | \mkern \@dotsep mu | | 285 |
| 286 | \$} <u>\hfill</u> | | 286 |

```
287
                                                                                                        287
           { \hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hfil\normalfont \normalcolor #5} }
288
                                                                                                        288
           { \par }{ \z@ \@plus.2\p@ }
                                                                                                        289
289
290
       }
                                                                                                        290
291
                                                                                                        291
                                                                                                        292
292
293
     % ==> ztoc interface
                                                                                                        293
                                                                                                        294
294
     \cs new:Npn \zsect add toc line:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                        295
295
296
         \bool_if:NT \g_toc_write_enable_bool
                                                                                                        296
297
           {
                                                                                                        297
298
             \iow_now:Ne \g ztoc toc iow
                                                                                                        298
299
                                                                                                        299
300
                 \token to str: \mathbb{N} \subset \mathbb{H}_{\#2}^{\#3}^{\#4}
                                                                                                        300
                                                                                                        301
301
                 \c_percent_str
               }
302
                                                                                                        302
303
           }
                                                                                                        303
       }
304
                                                                                                        304
     \cs new:Npn \zsect add to table:Nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        305
305
       {% #1: stream; #2:table type; #3:content
                                                                                                        306
306
307
         \bool_if:cT { g_#2_write_enable_bool }
                                                                                                        307
308
                                                                                                        308
                                                                                                        309
309
             \iow now:Ne #1 \{ #3 \}
                                                                                                         31
           }
310
311
       }
                                                                                                        312
312
     \cs generate variant: Nn \zsect_add_to table: Nnn { Nne, Nee, cnn }
     \cs generate variant: Nn \zsect add toc line:nnnn { eeee, eeee, nnee, nnoe }
                                                                                                        313
313
314
                                                                                                        314
315
                                                                                                        315
316
    % ==> toc template declare
                                                                                                        316
317
     % NOTE: toc = name + title + leaders + page
                                                                                                        317
                                                                                                        318
318
     \gdef\ztoc@leader@type{}
                                                                                                        319
319
     320
     \long\gdef\ztoc@line@end{\par}
                                                                                                        320
321
     \def\ztoc@ignore@level{}
                                                                                                        321
322
                                                                                                        322
323
                                                                                                        323
    \newlength{\ztoc@rmargin}
     \newlength{\ztoc@page@width}
324
                                                                                                        324
     \newlength{\ztoc@leader@sep}
                                                                                                        325
325
     \newlength{\ztoc@leader@raise}
                                                                                                        326
326
327
     \setlength{\ztoc@rmargin}{\@tocrmarg}
                                                                                                        327
328
     \setlength{\ztoc@leader@sep}{4.5pt}
                                                                                                        328
329
     \setlength{\ztoc@leader@raise}{Opt}
                                                                                                        329
330
     \setlength{\ztoc@page@width}{\@pnumwidth}
                                                                                                        330
331
                                                                                                        331
332
     \NewTemplateType{ztextoc}{3}
                                                                                                        332
333
     \DeclareTemplateInterface{ztextoc}{default}{3}
                                                                                                        333
334
                                                                                                        334
```

| 3 | 35 | no-parent | : 1 | boolean, | | 335 |
|---|----|---------------|-----|------------|---|-----|
| 3 | 36 | | | | | 336 |
| 3 | 37 | ignore | : 1 | boolean | = { false }, | 337 |
| 3 | 38 | ignore.negate | : 1 | boolean | = { false }, | 338 |
| 3 | 39 | ignore.text | : 1 | tokenlist | = \s_ztoc_ignore_empty_mark, | 339 |
| 3 | 40 | ignore.name | : (| commalist | = { }, | 340 |
| 3 | 41 | ignore.page | : (| commalist | = { }, | 341 |
| 3 | 42 | | | | | 342 |
| 3 | 43 | hyper.name | : 1 | boolean | = { false }, | 343 |
| 3 | 44 | hyper.title | : 1 | boolean | = { false }, | 344 |
| 3 | 45 | hyper.page | : 1 | boolean | = { true }, | 345 |
| 3 | 46 | | | | | 346 |
| 3 | 47 | line.end | : 1 | tokenlist | = \ztoc@line@end, | 347 |
| 3 | 48 | line.width | : : | length, | | 348 |
| 3 | 49 | | | | | 349 |
| 3 | 50 | name | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 350 |
| 3 | 51 | name.width | : : | length, | | 351 |
| 3 | 52 | name.format | : 1 | tokenlist, | | 352 |
| 3 | 53 | name.format+ | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 353 |
| 3 | 54 | name.before | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 354 |
| 3 | 55 | name.after | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 355 |
| 3 | 56 | name.hyper | : 1 | boolean | <pre>= \KeyValue { hyper.name },</pre> | 356 |
| 3 | 57 | | | | | 357 |
| 3 | 58 | title.width | : : | length, | 10 | 358 |
| 3 | 59 | title.format | : 1 | tokenlist, | 19 | 359 |
| 3 | 60 | title.format+ | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 360 |
| 3 | 61 | title.before | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 361 |
| 3 | 62 | title.after | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 362 |
| 3 | 63 | title.hyper | : 1 | boolean | <pre>= \KeyValue { hyper.title },</pre> | 363 |
| 3 | 64 | | | | | 364 |
| 3 | 65 | page.format | : 1 | tokenlist | = \normalfont\normalcolor, | 365 |
| 3 | 66 | page.format+ | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 366 |
| 3 | 67 | page.before | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 367 |
| 3 | 68 | page.after | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 368 |
| 3 | 69 | page.width | : : | length | = \ztoc@page@width, | 369 |
| 3 | 70 | page.hyper | : 1 | boolean | <pre>= \KeyValue { hyper.page },</pre> | 370 |
| 3 | 71 | | | | | 371 |
| 3 | 72 | format | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 372 |
| 3 | 73 | format+ | : 1 | tokenlist | = { }, | 373 |
| 3 | 74 | format.name | : 1 | tokenlist | <pre>= \KeyValue { name.format },</pre> | 374 |
| 3 | 75 | format.name+ | : 1 | tokenlist | <pre>= \KeyValue { name.format+ },</pre> | 375 |
| 3 | 76 | format.title | : 1 | tokenlist | <pre>= \KeyValue { title.format },</pre> | 376 |
| 3 | 77 | format.title+ | : 1 | tokenlist | <pre>= \KeyValue { title.format+ },</pre> | 377 |
| 3 | 78 | format.page | : 1 | tokenlist | <pre>= \KeyValue { page.format },</pre> | 378 |
| 3 | 79 | format.page+ | : 1 | tokenlist | <pre>= \KeyValue { page.format+ },</pre> | 379 |
| 3 | 80 | | | | | 380 |
| 3 | 81 | width.name | : | length | <pre>= \KeyValue { name.width },</pre> | 381 |
| 3 | 82 | width.title | : | length, | | 382 |

```
383
                         : length
                                     = \KeyValue { page.width },
                                                                                                         383
         width.page
                                     = \KeyValue { line.width },
384
         width.line
                         : length
                                                                                                         384
385
                                                                                                         385
386
         space.before
                                                                                                         386
                         : skip,
387
         space.left
                         : skip,
                                                                                                         387
388
         space.right
                         : skip
                                     = \ztoc@rmargin,
                                                                                                         388
389
         space.hang
                         : length
                                     = \KeyValue { width.name },
                                                                                                         389
390
                                                                                                         390
391
                                     = { \fill },
                                                                                                         391
         leader.fill
                         : skip
392
                                     = \ztoc@leader@sep,
                                                                                                         392
         leader.sep
                         : length
393
         leader.raise
                         : length
                                     = \ztoc@leader@raise,
                                                                                                         393
394
         leader.type
                         : tokenlist = \ztoc@leader@type,
                                                                                                         394
395
         leader.content : tokenlist = \ztoc@leader@content,
                                                                                                         395
396
                                                                                                         396
397
                                                                                                         397
         explicit
                         : boolean
                                     = { false },
398
         code
                         : tokenlist = { },
                                                                                                         398
399
       }
                                                                                                         399
400
     \DeclareTemplateCode{ztextoc}{default}{3}
                                                                                                         400
401
                                                                                                         401
402
                                                                                                         402
         no-parent
                         = \l_ztoc_no_parent_bool, % TODO: handle it in local toc
403
                                                                                                         403
404
                                                                                                         404
         ignore
                         = \l_ztoc ignore_bool,
                                                                                                         405
405
                         = \l_ztoc_ignore_text_tl,
         ignore.text
406
                         = \l ztoc ignore name clist,
         ignore.name
407
         ignore.page
                         = \l__ztoc_ignore_page_clist,
                                                                                                         408
408
                         = \l ztoc ignore negate bool,
         ignore.negate
409
                                                                                                         409
410
         line.end
                         = \l_ztoc_line_end_tl,
                                                                                                         410
411
                         = \l ztoc width line dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
                                                                                                         411
         line.width
412
                                                                                                         412
413
         hyper.name
                         = \l_ztoc_hyper_name_bool,
                                                                                                         413
414
         hyper.title
                         = \l ztoc hyper title bool,
                                                                                                         414
415
                         = \l_ztoc_hyper_page_bool,
                                                                                                         415
         hyper.page
416
                                                                                                         416
417
         format
                         = \l_ztoc_format_tl,
                                                                                                         417
418
         format+
                         = \l ztoc format p tl,
                                                                                                         418
419
                         = \l ztoc name format tl,
                                                                                                         419
         format.name
420
         format.name+
                         = \l_ztoc_name_format_p_tl,
                                                                                                         420
421
                                                                                                         421
         format.title
                         = \l_ztoc_title_format_tl,
422
                                                                                                         422
                         = \l ztoc title format p tl,
         format.title+
423
                         = \l_ztoc_page_format_tl,
                                                                                                         423
         format.page
         format.page+
424
                         = \l_ ztoc_page format p_tl,
                                                                                                         424
425
                                                                                                         425
426
                                                                                                         426
                         = \l ztoc name tl,
         name
                                                                                                         427
427
         name.width
                         = \l_ztoc_width_name_dim,
428
                                                                                                         428
         name.format
                         = \l_ztoc_name_format_tl,
429
                         = \l__ztoc_name_format_p_tl,
                                                                                                         429
         name.format+
                                                                                                         430
430
         name.before
                               _ztoc_name_before_tl,
```

```
431
                        = \l_ztoc_name_after_tl,
         name.after
432
         name.hyper
                        = \l_ztoc_hyper_name_bool,
433
434
         title.width
                        = \l ztoc width title dim,
                        = \l ztoc title format tl,
435
         title.format
                        = \l ztoc title format p tl,
436
         title.format+
437
                        = \l__ztoc_title_before_tl,
         title.before
438
         title.after
                        = \l _ztoc_title_after_tl,
439
                        = \l ztoc hyper title bool,
         title.hyper
440
441
         page.format
                        = \l_ztoc_page_format_tl,
442
         page.format+
                        = \l ztoc page format p tl,
443
                        = \l_ztoc_page_before_tl,
         page.before
444
         page.after
                        = \l ztoc page after tl,
445
         page.width
                        = \l_ztoc_width_page_dim,
446
                        = \l ztoc hyper page bool,
         page.hyper
447
448
         width.name
                        = \l ztoc width name dim,
449
                        = \l ztoc width title dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
         width.title
450
                        = \l ztoc width page dim,
         width.page
451
         width.line
                        = \l ztoc width line dim, % TODO: handle this key in the future
452
453
         space.before
                        = \l ztoc space before skip,
454
         space.left
                        = \l ztoc space left skip,
455
         space.right
                        = \l_ztoc_space_right_skip,
456
                        = \l ztoc space hang dim,
         space.hang
457
458
         leader.fill
                        = \l ztoc leader fill skip,
459
         leader.sep
                        = \l ztoc leader sep dim,
460
         leader.raise
                        = \l ztoc leader raise dim,
461
         leader.type
                        = \l_ztoc_leader_sep_tl,
462
         leader.content = \l ztoc leader content tl,
463
464
         explicit
                        = \l ztoc explicit bool,
465
         code
                        = \l__ztoc_code_tl,
       }{
466
467
         \AssignTemplateKeys
468
         % #1:toc depth(int); #2:{name}{title}; #3:page
469
         \bool_if:NTF \l__ztoc_ignore_negate_bool
470
471
             \__ztoc_ignore_negate_parser:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
           }{
472
473
             \__ztoc_ignore_parser:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
           }
474
475
       }
476
477
    % toc ignore setup
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_ignore_parser:nnn #1#2#3
```

432

433

434

435

436

437438

439

440

441

442

443

444

445

446

447

448

449

450

451

452453

456

457

458

459

460

461

462

463

464

465

466

467

468

469

470

471

472473

474

475

476

477

```
480
         \clist_if_in:NnF \ztoc@ignore@level { #1 }
                                                                                                        480
481
                                                                                                        481
482
             \bool if:NF \l ztoc ignore bool
                                                                                                        482
               {
                                                                                                        483
483
                 % NOTE: '#3' can NOT be warpped in any command, for
484
                                                                                                        484
                          example, '#3' can not be '\hyperlink{page.3}{3}'.
485
                                                                                                        485
                 \clist if in:NnF \l ztoc ignore page clist { #3 }
486
                                                                                                        486
487
                                                                                                        487
488
                     % NOTE: compare string instead of tokenlist, for that
                                                                                                        488
489
                     %
                             'title/name' may be formatted as '\textbf{xxx}'.
                                                                                                        489
490
                     \clist if empty:NTF \l ztoc ignore name clist
                                                                                                        490
                                                                                                        491
491
492
                          \exp args:NNo \str set:Nn \l tmpb str {\use ii:nn #2}
                                                                                                        492
493
                          \exp_args:NNo \str_if_in:NnF \l_tmpb_str
                                                                                                        493
494
                            { \l_ztoc_ignore_text_tl }
                                                                                                        494
495
                                                                                                        495
496
                              \_ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        496
497
                                                                                                        497
498
                       }{
                                                                                                        498
499
                          \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__ztoc_ignore_name_clist
                                                                                                        499
500
                                                                                                        500
                                                                                                        501
501
                              \exp args:NNo \str set:Nn \l tmpa str {\use i:nn #2}
502
                              \exp_args:NNo \str_set:Nn \l tmpb_str {\use ii:nn #2}
                                                                                                         503
                              \str_if_in:NnF \l_tmpa_str { ##1 }
503
                                                                             % check 'name'
                                {
                                                                                                         504
504
505
                                  \exp args:NNo \str if in:NnF \l tmpb str % check 'title'('text')
                                                                                                        505
                                    { \l_ztoc_ignore_text_tl }
506
                                                                                                        506
                                    {
507
                                                                                                        507
508
                                      \ ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        508
509
                                                                                                        509
510
                                }
                                                                                                        510
                            }
511
                                                                                                        511
                        }
512
                                                                                                        512
513
                   }
                                                                                                        513
514
               }
                                                                                                        514
515
           }
                                                                                                        515
516
       }
                                                                                                        516
                                                                                                        517
517
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_parser:nnn #1#2#3
518
       {
                                                                                                        518
519
         \clist if in:NnT \ztoc@ignore@level { #1 }
                                                                                                        519
520
                                                                                                        520
                                                                                                        521
521
             \__ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
522
             \prg map break: Nn \ ztoc ignore negate break: {}
                                                                                                        522
523
                                                                                                        523
524
         \clist_if_in:NnT \l__ztoc_ignore_page_clist { #3 }
                                                                                                        524
525
                                                                                                        525
                ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        526
526
```

{

```
527
                                                                                                        527
             \prg_map_break:Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
           }
528
                                                                                                        528
529
         \exp_args:NNf \clist_if_in:NnT \l__ztoc_ignore_name_clist
                                                                                                        529
530
           { \ ztoc extract name:w #2\scan stop: }
                                                                                                        530
           {
                                                                                                        531
531
                                                                                                        532
532
             \ ztoc dotted tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        533
533
             \prg_map_break: Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: {}
534
                                                                                                        534
535
                                                                                                        535
         \exp args:Nf \tl if in:nVT
536
           { \ ztoc extract title:w #2\scan stop: } \l ztoc ignore text tl
                                                                                                        536
537
           1
                                                                                                        537
538
             \_ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                                        538
539
                                                                                                        539
540
         \prg break point: Nn \ ztoc ignore negate break: {}
                                                                                                        540
541
       }
                                                                                                        541
542
                                                                                                        542
543
     % '\__ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn' implement below:
                                                                                                        543
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break:
544
                                                                                                        544
       { \prg_map_break: Nn \__ztoc_ignore_negate_break: { } }
                                                                                                        545
545
                                                                                                        546
546
547
                                                                                                        547
548
                                                                                                        548
    %%%%%%
               toc group parser begin
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                        549
549
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
550
     \seq_gclear:N \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
551
     \tl_new:N \l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl
552
553
                                                                                                        553
    % hook interface for toc group
554
     \seq_new:N \g__ztoc_group_hooks_seq
                                                                                                        554
555
     \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_group_hooks_seq
                                                                                                        555
556
     \bool new:N \l ztoc show hooks bool
                                                                                                        556
557
     \bool_set_false:N \l_ztoc_show_hooks_bool
                                                                                                        557
                                                                                                        558
558
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztoc_group hook_add:n #1
559
       {
                                                                                                        559
560
         \seq if in:NeF \g ztoc group hooks seq {#1}
                                                                                                        560
561
           {
                                                                                                        561
562
                                                                                                        562
             \seq_gput_right:Ne \g__ztoc_group_hooks_seq {#1}
563
             \str case:enF { \clist item:en {#1}{-1} }
                                                                                                        563
               {
564
                                                                                                        564
565
                 {begin}{\exp_args:Ne \NewHook{#1}}
                                                                                                        565
566
                 { end }{\exp_args:Ne \NewReversedHook{#1}}
                                                                                                        566
567
               }{ \relax }
                                                                                                        567
           }
568
                                                                                                        568
569
         \UseHook{#1}
                                                                                                        569
570
         \bool if:NT \l ztoc show hooks bool
                                                                                                        570
571
           { \rlap{\(\langle \texttt{#1} \rangle\)} }
                                                                                                        571
572
                                                                                                        572
573
                                                                                                        573
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_dotted_tocline:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        574
574
```

```
575
         \ifnum #1 > \c@tocdepth \else
576
           \exp_args:No \__step_toc_group_int:n {\ztoc@current@class}
577
           \edef\ztoc@newclass@level
578
             { \prop_item:No \c_zsect_level prop {\ztoc@current@class} }
579
           \bool while do:nn
580
             {
581
               ( ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq) &&
582
583
                 \int compare p:n
584
                   {
585
                      ( \prop_item:Ne \c_zsect_level_prop
586
587
                          \clist_item:en {\seq_item:Nn \g_ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq {1}}
588
589
                       } + 0
590
                     )
591
                     >= \ztoc@newclass@level
                   }
592
               )
593
             }{
594
595
               \seq_gpop:NN \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq \l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl
596
               \ztoc group hook add:n {\l ztoc gparser prev tl,end}
597
598
           \ ztoc dotted tocline raw:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
599
           \ztoc_group_hook_add:n
             {
600
601
               \ztoc@current@class,
602
               \__use_toc_group_int:e {\ztoc@current@class},
603
               begin
604
             }
605
           \seq_gpush:Ne \g__ztoc_gparser_curstack_seq
606
607
               \ztoc@current@class
608
               ,\int eval:n { \ use toc group int:e {\ztoc@current@class} }
609
610
         \fi
611
612
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_dotted_tocline_group_end:
613
       {
614
         \seq map inline: Nn \g ztoc gparser curstack seq
615
616
             \seq gpop:NN \g ztoc gparser curstack seq \l ztoc gparser prev tl
617
             \ztoc_group_hook_add:n {\l__ztoc_gparser_prev_tl,end}
618
           }
619
       }
620
     \NewHook{ztoc/tocline/begin}
621
     \NewReversedHook{ztoc/tocline/end}
622
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_dotted_tocline_raw:nnn #1#2#3
```

```
623
       {
                                                                                                        623
                                                                                                        624
624
         \edef\ztoc@tmpa@skip
625
                                                                                                        625
626
             \skip_eval:n {
                                                                                                        626
                                                                                                        627
627
               \l__ztoc_space_left_skip -
                                                                                                        628
628
               \l ztoc space hang dim
             }
629
                                                                                                        629
           }
                                                                                                        630
630
631
         \UseHook{ztoc/tocline/begin}
                                                                                                        631
632
         \bool_if:NTF \l__ztoc_explicit_bool
                                                                                                        632
633
                                                                                                        633
634
             \cs set:Npo \ ztoc explicit:nnnn ##1##2##3##4
                                                                                                        634
               { \l ztoc code tl }
                                                                                                        635
635
636
             \exp args:Nff \ ztoc explicit:nnnn { #1 }
                                                                                                        636
               { \__ztoc_extract_name:w #2\scan_stop: }
                                                                                                        637
637
               { \__ztoc_extract_title:w #2\scan_stop: }
638
                                                                                                        638
639
                                                                                                        639
           }{
640
                                                                                                        640
             {
641
                                                                                                        641
               \vskip \l_ztoc_space_before_skip \relax
                                                                                                        642
642
643
               \leftskip \ztoc@tmpa@skip \relax
                                                                                                        643
644
               \skip if finite:nF { \l ztoc leader fill skip }
                                                                                                        644
                                                                                                        645
645
                 {
646
                    \rightskip \l ztoc space right skip \parfillskip -\rightskip
                 }
647
648
               \parindent \ztoc@tmpa@skip \relax\@afterindenttrue
649
               \interlinepenalty\@M
                                                                                                        649
650
               \leavevmode
                                                                                                        650
651
               \zsect@dim@a \l__ztoc_space_hang_dim \relax
                                                                                                        651
652
               \advance\leftskip \zsect@dim@a
                                                                                                        652
653
               \null\nobreak \hskip -\leftskip
                                                                                                        653
654
               { \ ztoc_name_title_set:nn {#2}{\@contentsline@destination} } \nobreak
                                                                                                        654
               \__ztoc_leader_typeset: \nobreak % leaders
655
                                                                                                        655
656
               \_ztoc_page_set:nn { #3 }{page.#3}
                                                                                                        656
657
               \l__ztoc_line_end_tl
                                                                                                        657
658
                                                                                                        658
659
         }
                                                                                                        659
660
         \UseHook{ztoc/tocline/end}
                                                                                                        660
661
         \skip_set:Nn \l__ztoc_space_before_skip {\z@ \@plus.2\p@}
                                                                                                        661
662
       }
                                                                                                        662
663
                                                                                                        663
664
     % toc group parser aux functions:
                                                                                                        664
665
     \clist_map_inline:Nn \c_zsect_level_clist
                                                                                                        665
666
       {
                                                                                                        666
667
         \bool_new:c { g__toc_#1_in_bool }
                                                                                                        667
668
         \bool_gset_false:c { g__toc_#1_in_bool }
                                                                                                        668
669
         \int_new:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
                                                                                                        669
670
         \int_set:cn { g__toc_group_#1_int }{ 0 }
                                                                                                        670
```

```
672
                                                                                                         672
     \cs_new:Npn \__reset_toc_group_int:
673
                                                                                                         673
674
         \clist map inline: Nn \c zsect level clist
                                                                                                         674
675
                                                                                                         675
                                                                                                         676
676
             \int_gset:cn { g toc_group_##1_int }
               { 0 }
677
                                                                                                         677
           }
678
                                                                                                         678
679
       }
                                                                                                         679
680
                                                                                                         680
     \cs_new:Npn \__step_toc_group_int:n #1
681
       {
                                                                                                         681
682
         \int_gincr:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
                                                                                                         682
         \_reset_class_below_int:nn { #1 }{0}
                                                                                                         683
683
684
                                                                                                         684
                                                                                                         685
685
     \cs_new:Npn \__use_toc_group_int:n #1
686
       {
                                                                                                         686
687
         \int_use:c { g__toc_group_#1_int }
                                                                                                         687
688
                                                                                                         688
689
     \cs generate variant:Nn \ use toc group int:n { e }
                                                                                                         689
690
     \cs_new:Npn \__reset_class_below_int:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         690
691
                                                                                                         691
                                                                                                         692
692
         \edef\zsect@tmpa@int { \prop item:\Nn \c zsect level prop {#1} }
         \prop_map_inline:Nn \c_zsect_level_prop
693
                                                                                                         693
694
           {
             \int_compare:nNnT { ##2 } > { \zsect@tmpa@int }
695
696
                                                                                                         696
697
                 \int_gset:cn { g__toc_group_##1_int }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         697
698
                                                                                                         698
699
                                                                                                         699
700
       }
                                                                                                         700
701
     %%%%%
               toc group parser end
                                         %%%%%
                                                                                                         701
702
                                                                                                         702
                                                                                                         703
703
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_leader_typeset:
       {
704
                                                                                                         704
705
         \zsect_leaders:nnnnn { \l__ztoc_leader_sep_tl }
                                                                                                         705
                                                                                                         706
706
           { \l_ztoc_leader_content tl }
707
           { \dim eval:n {\l ztoc leader sep dim*2} }
                                                                                                         707
708
           { \l_ztoc_leader_raise_dim }
                                                                                                         708
709
           { \l_ztoc_leader_fill_skip }
                                                                                                         709
710
       }
                                                                                                         710
711
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_page_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         711
712
                                                                                                         712
713
                                                                                                         713
         \__ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {page}{ #2 }
714
         \hb@xt@\l_ ztoc_width_page_dim
                                                                                                         714
           {
                                                                                                         715
715
716
                                                                                                         716
             \hss
717
                                                                                                         717
             \l_ztoc_page_format_tl
                                                                                                         718
718
             \l__ztoc_page_format_p_tl
```

}

| 719 | \lztoc_page_before_tl | 719 |
|-----|--|------------------------------|
| 720 | #1 | 720 |
| 721 | \lztoc_page_after_tl | 721 |
| 722 | } | 722 |
| 723 | \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {page} | 723 |
| 724 | } | 724 |
| 725 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_name_title_set:nn #1#2 | 725 |
| 726 | { | 726 |
| 727 | \ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {name}{ #2 } | 727 |
| 728 | <pre>\exp_args:Nf \ztoc_dottedline_name_set:n</pre> | 728 |
| 729 | { \ztoc_extract_name:w #1\scan_stop: } | 729 |
| 730 | \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {name} | 730 |
| 731 | <pre>\ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn {title}{ #2 }</pre> | 731 |
| 732 | \exp_args:Nf \ztoc_dottedline_title_set:n | 732 |
| 733 | { \ztoc_extract_title:w #1\scan_stop: } | 733 |
| 734 | \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n {title} | 734 |
| 735 | } | 735 |
| 736 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_item_hyper_begin_aux:nn #1#2 | 736 |
| 737 | { | 737 |
| 738 | <pre>\bool_if:cT { lztoc_hyper_#1_bool }</pre> | 738 |
| 739 | { | 739 |
| 740 | \hyper@linkstart{link}{#2} | 740 |
| 741 | } | 741 |
| 742 | } | $\bigcirc \qquad \boxed{42}$ |
| 743 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_item_hyper_end_aux:n #1 | Z U 43 |
| 744 | { | 744 |
| 745 | <pre>\bool_if:cT { lztoc_hyper_#1_bool }</pre> | 745 |
| 746 | { \hyper@linkend } | 746 |
| 747 | } | 747 |
| 748 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_dottedline_name_set:n #1 | 748 |
| 749 | { | 749 |
| 750 | \hb@xt@ \lztoc_width_name_dim | 750 |
| 751 | { | 751 |
| 752 | \lztoc_format_tl | 752 |
| 753 | \lztoc_format_p_tl | 753 |
| 754 | \lztoc_name_format_tl | 754 |
| 755 | \lztoc_name_format_p_tl | 755 |
| 756 | \lztoc_name_before_tl | 756 |
| 757 | <pre>\tl_if_empty:NTF \lztoc_name_tl</pre> | 757 |
| 758 | <pre>{ #1 }{ \l_ztoc_name_tl }</pre> | 758 |
| 759 | \lztoc_name_after_tl | 759 |
| 760 | \ <u>hss</u> } | 760 |
| 761 | } | 761 |
| 762 | \cs_new:Npn \ztoc_dottedline_title_set:n #1 | 762 |
| 763 | { | 763 |
| 764 | % \hb@xt@ \lztoc_width_title_dim | 764 |
| 765 | r | 765 |
| 766 | { \l_ztoc_format_tl | 765 766 |

```
767
              \l__ztoc_format_p_tl
                                                                                                            767
                                                                                                            768
768
              \l_ztoc_title_format_tl
              \l__ztoc_title_format_p_tl
                                                                                                            769
769
770
              \l ztoc title before tl
                                                                                                            770
771
             #1
                                                                                                            771
                                                                                                            772
772
              \l ztoc title after tl
           }
773
                                                                                                            773
774
                                                                                                            774
       }
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_extract_name:w #1\scan_stop:
                                                                                                            775
775
776
       { \tl_item:nn {#1}{1} }
                                                                                                            776
777
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztoc_extract_title:w #1\scan_stop:
                                                                                                            777
778
       { \tl_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
                                                                                                            778
779
                                                                                                            779
780
                                                                                                            780
     \% ==> declare '\local class>' in an abstract level
                                                                                                            781
781
782
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 1}{default}
                                                                                                            782
783
                                                                                                            783
784
         format
                          = \large\bfseries,
                                                                                                            784
785
                          = 1.9em,
                                                                                                            785
         width.name
                          = 1em\polynome{oplus}p0,
                                                                                                            786
786
         space.before
787
         space.hang
                          = 1.9em,
                                                                                                            787
788
         space.left
                                                                                                            788
                          = 1.9em,
                                                                                                            789
789
         leader.content = ,
790
       }
791
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 2}{default}
                                                                                                            792
792
       {
793
         format
                                                                                                            793
                          = \bfseries,
794
         width.name
                         = 1.5em,
                                                                                                            794
795
                          = 1em\polentum{plus\p0},
                                                                                                            795
         space.before
796
         space.hang
                         = 1.5em,
                                                                                                            796
797
         space.left
                          = 1.5em,
                                                                                                            797
798
                                                                                                            798
         leader.content = ,
799
       }
                                                                                                            799
800
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 3}{default}
                                                                                                            800
801
                                                                                                            801
                                                                                                            802
802
         width.name
                          = 2.3em,
803
                                                                                                            803
         space.hang
                          = 2.3em,
804
         space.left
                          = 3.8em,
                                                                                                            804
805
       }
                                                                                                            805
806
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 4}{default}
                                                                                                            806
807
                                                                                                            807
808
         width.name
                          = 3.2em,
                                                                                                            808
                                                                                                            809
809
         space.hang
                          = 3.2em,
810
         space.left
                                                                                                            810
                          = 7em,
                                                                                                            811
811
       }
812
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 5}{default}
                                                                                                            812
813
                                                                                                            813
                                                                                                            814
814
         width.name
                          = 4.1em,
```

```
815
         space.hang
                         = 4.1em,
816
         space.left
                         = 11.1em,
817
818
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 6}{default}
819
820
         width.name
                         = 5em.
821
         space.hang
                         = 5em,
                         = 16.2em,
822
         space.left
823
824
     \DeclareInstance{ztextoc}{ztoc/level 7}{default}
825
       {
826
         width.name
                         = 6em,
827
         space.hang
                         = 6em,
828
         space.left
                         = 22.25em
829
       }
830
     \prop map inline: Nn \c zsect level prop
831
832
         \cs_set:cpn {10#1} ##1##2
833
834
             \exp_args:Nne \UseInstance{ztextoc}
               { ztoc/level #2 }
835
836
               { #2 }{ ##1 }{ ##2 }
837
838
       }
839
840
841
     % ==> user interface for toc
842
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { ztoc/option }
843
       {
844
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@rmargin{#1} },
         rmargin
845
         ignore.level
                         .code:n = { \( \square\) \( \ztoc@ignore@level \) \( \psi \),
846
847
         line.end
                         .code:n = { \long\gdef\ztoc@line@end {#1} },
848
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@page@width{#1} },
         page.width
849
850
                         .code:n = { \gdef\ztoc@leader@type{#1} },
         leader.type
851
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@sep {#1} },
         leader.sep
852
         leader.raise
                         .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@raise{#1} },
853
         leader.content .code:n = { \setlength\ztoc@leader@content{#1} },
854
       }
855
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocset}{ m }
856
857
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { ztoc/option }
858
           { #1 }
859
       }
860
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocformat}{m+m}
861
862
         \prop_if_in:NeT \c_zsect_level_prop { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
```

```
\exp_args: Nne \EditInstance{ztextoc}
                                                                                                         864
864
               { ztoc/level
                                                                                                         865
865
866
                 \prop_item:Ne \c zsect_level_prop
                                                                                                         866
867
                    { \cs to str:N #1 }
                                                                                                         867
               }{#2}
868
                                                                                                         868
869
           }
                                                                                                         869
870
                                                                                                         870
       }
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgroupinsert}{m+m}
871
                                                                                                         871
872
       {
                                                                                                         872
873
         \AddToHook{#1}{#2}
                                                                                                         873
       }
874
                                                                                                         874
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgroupshow}{}
                                                                                                         875
875
876
       { \bool set true: N \l ztoc show hooks bool }
                                                                                                         876
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocgrouphide}{}
                                                                                                         877
877
878
       { \bool set false: N \l ztoc show hooks bool }
                                                                                                         878
879
                                                                                                         879
880
     % extended toc interface
                                                                                                         880
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztocenabletable}{ O{toc} }
                                                                                                         881
881
                                                                                                         882
882
883
         \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \g_ztoc_localtoc_enabled_seq
                                                                                                         883
884
           { #1 }
                                                                                                         884
                                                                                                         885
885
         \keyval parse:nnn
886
           { \ ztoc enable table:nn {\c sys jobname str} }
           { \__ztoc_enable_table_inverse:nn }
887
888
           { #1 }
889
                                                                                                         889
890
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc enable table inverse:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         890
891
       { \ ztoc enable table:nn { #2 }{ #1 } }
                                                                                                         891
892
     \cs new:Npn \ ztoc enable table:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         892
893
       {% #1:file, #2:toc, lom, etc
                                                                                                         893
894
         \clist map inline:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                         894
895
                                                                                                         895
896
             % global toc
                                                                                                         896
897
             \ztool_gread_file_as_seq:nnc { \c_false_bool }
                                                                                                         897
               { #1.##1 }
898
                                                                                                         898
899
               { g ztoc ##1 seq }
                                                                                                         899
900
             % keyval toc from previous run
                                                                                                         900
901
             \ztool_gread_file_as_seq:nnc { \c_false_bool }
                                                                                                         901
902
               { #1.p##1 }
                                                                                                         902
903
               { g_ztoc_keyval##1_seq }
                                                                                                         903
             \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 }{ \c_sys_jobname_str }
904
                                                                                                         904
905
                                                                                                         905
906
                 \seq_gclear:c { g_ztoc_keyval##1_seq }
                                                                                                         906
907
                 \ztex hook doc end:n
                                                                                                         907
908
                    {
                                                                                                         908
909
                      \ztool_write_seq_to_file:nce { \c_true_bool }
                                                                                                         909
                                                                                                         910
910
                        { g__ztoc_keyval##1_seq
```

```
911
                        { \c_sys_jobname_str.p##1 }
                                                                                                         911
912
                    }
                                                                                                         912
               }
913
                                                                                                         913
914
             % open stream for writing
                                                                                                         914
             \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 }{ \c_sys_jobname_str }
                                                                                                         915
915
                                                                                                         916
916
                                                                                                         917
917
                 \bool_gset_true:c { g_##1_write_enable_bool }
                                                                                                         918
918
                 \iow_open:cn { g_ztoc_##1_iow }
919
                    { \c sys jobname str.##1 }
                                                                                                         919
920
                                                                                                         920
921
                                                                                                         921
       }
                                                                                                         922
922
923
                                                                                                         923
924
     % global toc (based on '*.toc' file)
                                                                                                         924
925
     \DeclareDocumentCommand{\tableofcontents}{ o }
                                                                                                         925
                                                                                                         926
926
927
         \IfValueT{#1}{\section*{#1}}
                                                                                                         927
                                                                                                         928
928
         \seq_use: Nn \g ztoc toc seq {}
929
                                                                                                         929
         \ ztoc dotted tocline group end:
930
                                                                                                         930
931
     \DeclareDocumentCommand{\multitableofcontent}{ 0{2} }
                                                                                                         931
                                                                                                         932
932
933
                                                                                                         933
         \begin{multicols}{#1}
934
           \seq_use: Nn \g ztoc toc seq {}
935
           \__ztoc_dotted_tocline_group_end:
936
                                                                                                         936
         \end{multicols}
937
       }
                                                                                                         937
938
                                                                                                         938
                                                                                                         939
939
     % local toc (based on '*.ptoc' file)
940
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zlocaltoc}{mm}
                                                                                                         940
941
                                                                                                         941
942
         \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                         942
943
                                                                                                         943
944
             \ztoc localtable byclass:nn { #1 }{ ##1 }
                                                                                                         944
945
             \seq_use:Nn \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq {}
                                                                                                         945
946
                                                                                                         946
             \ ztoc dotted tocline group end:
           }
947
                                                                                                         947
948
       }
                                                                                                         948
949
     \cs new protected:Npn \ztoc localtable byclass:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         949
950
       {% #1:class, #2:index
                                                                                                         950
951
         \seq_gclear:N \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq
                                                                                                         951
952
         \bool set false:N \l ztoc find collect item bool
                                                                                                         952
953
                                                                                                         953
         \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztoc_keyvaltoc_seq
954
           {
                                                                                                         954
955
             \prop set from keyval:Nn \l tmpa prop { ##1 }
                                                                                                         955
956
             \exp_args:Ne \__step_toc_collect_int:n { \prop_item:Nn \l_tmpa_prop {class} }
                                                                                                         956
957
             \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT
                                                                                                         957
                    _{use\_toc\_collect\_int:n {#1} } = {#2+1}
958
                                                                                                         958
```

```
959
                { \seq_map_break: }
                                                                                                          959
              \bool if:NT \l ztoc find collect item bool
                                                                                                          960
960
961
                                                                                                          961
962
                  \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT
                                                                                                          962
                                                                                                          963
963
                     { \prop_item: Nn \c_zsect_level_prop {#1} }
                                                                                                          964
964
965
                     { \exp_args:NNe \prop_item:Nn \c_zsect_level_prop
                                                                                                          965
                                                                                                          966
966
                         { \prop item: Nn \l tmpa prop {class} }
967
                     }{ \seq map break: }
                                                                                                          967
968
                }
                                                                                                          968
969
              \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnT { \_use_toc_collect_int:n {#1} } = {#2}
                                                                                                          969
970
                                                                                                          970
                                                                                                          971
971
                  \bool_set_true:N \l__ztoc_find_collect_item_bool
972
                  \seq gput right: Ne \g ztoc localtoc seq
                                                                                                          972
973
                                                                                                          973
                     { \prop_item: Nn \l_tmpa_prop {raw} }
                }
                                                                                                          974
974
975
                                                                                                          975
976
          \_{
m reset\_toc\_collect\_int}:
                                                                                                          976
977
                                                                                                          977
      \cs generate_variant:Nn \ztoc_localtable_byclass:nn { ne, en, ee }
                                                                                                          978
978
979
      % NOTE: '\__zsect_local_toc_generate:nn' has been deprecated
                                                                                                          979
980
      \cs new:Npn \ zsect local toc generate:nn #1#2
                                                                                                          980
981
        { }
                                                                                                          981
982
983
                                                                                                          984
984
      % ==> 'toc line add' for 'sec' part
985
      \NewHook{ztoc/localtocline/begin}
                                                                                                          985
986
      \NewReversedHook{ztoc/localtocline/end}
                                                                                                          986
987
      \prop_new:N \g_local_toc_ref_prop % in article: { 1 = { } }
                                                                                                          987
988
      \cs new:Npn \ zsect title toc add:nn #1#2
                                                                                                          988
989
                                                                                                          989
990
          \exp args:Ne \int compare:nT % '\c@secnumdepth' vs '\c@tocdepth' ???
                                                                                                          990
            { \c@tocdepth >= \prop_item:NV \c_zsect_level_prop \l__zsect_title_class_tl }
991
                                                                                                          991
992
                                                                                                          992
993
              \UseHook{ztoc/localtocline/begin}
                                                                                                          993
994
                                                                                                          994
              % global toc interface
995
                                                                                                          995
              \zsect add toc line:nnnn
996
                { \l _zsect_title class_tl }
                                                                                                          996
997
                                                                                                          997
998
                                                                                                          998
                  { \zsect@tocnum }
999
                                                                                                          999
1000
                     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
                                                                                                          1000
                       { \exp_not:n {#2} }
1001
                                                                                                          1001
1002
                       { \exp_not:n {#1} }
                                                                                                          1002
1003
                  }
                                                                                                          1003
1004
                                                                                                          1004
1005
                { \thepage }
                                                                                                          1005
                                                                                                          1006
1006
                 { \ztexhyperTF {\l__zsect_title_class_tl.\zsect@tocnum}{} }
```

```
1007
              % local toc interface
              \__zsect_local_toc_generate:nn { #1 }{ #2 }
1008
1009
              \UseHook{ztoc/localtocline/end}
1010
            }
        }
1011
1012
1013
1014
      % ==> 'toc collector' for 'sec' part
      \bool_new:N \l__ztoc_find_collect_item_bool
1015
1016
      \clist_map_inline:Nn \c_zsect_level_clist
1017
        {
1018
          \int_new:c { g__toc_collect_#1_int }
1019
1020
      \cs new:Npn \ reset toc collect int:
1021
        {
1022
          \clist map inline: Nn \c zsect level clist
1023
1024
              \int_gset:cn { g__toc_collect_##1_int }
                { 0 }
1025
            }
1026
1027
1028
      \cs new:Npn \ step toc collect int:n #1
1029
1030
          \int_gincr:c { g__toc_collect_#1_int }
1031
        }
      \cs_new:Npn \__use_toc_collect_int:n #1
1032
1033
1034
          \int_use:c { g__toc_collect_#1_int }
1035
        }
1036
      \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_title_toc_collector:nn #1#2
1037
1038
          \seq gput right: Ne \g ztoc keyvaltoc seq
            {
1039
1040
              class = { \l zsect title class tl },
1041
                     = { \zsect@tocnum },
              name
1042
              title = { \t = { \tilde{\#1}}(\exp_not:n {\#2})}(\exp_not:n {\#1}) },
                     = { \thepage },
1043
              page
1044
              raw
                     = { \contentsline
1045
                         { \l_zsect_title_class_tl }
                         {
1046
1047
                           { \zsect@tocnum }
1048
1049
                             \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
1050
                               { \exp_not:n {#2} }
                               { \exp not:n {#1} }
1051
1052
                           }
1053
                         }
1054
                         { \thepage }
```

```
1055
                         { \ztexhyperTF {\l_zsect_title_class_tl.\zsect@tocnum}{} }
                                                                                                           1055
                       },
                                                                                                           1056
1056
                                                                                                           1057
1057
1058
        }
                                                                                                           1058
1059
                                                                                                           1059
1060
                                                                                                           1060
1061
                                                                                                           1061
                                                                                                           1062
1062
                                                                                                           1063
1063
                                 listoftables / figures
1064
                                                                                                           1064
      % NOTE: '*.plot', '*.plof' file is empty, for 'localtoc' have not been implemented.
1065
                                                                                                           1065
1066
      \cs new:Npn \zsect add table line:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                           1066
1067
                                                                                                           1067
1068
          \bool if:NT \g lot write enable bool
                                                                                                           1068
            {
                                                                                                           1069
1069
1070
              \iow_now:Ne \g_ztoc_lot_iow
                                                                                                           1070
1071
                                                                                                           1071
1072
                   \token_to_str:N \contentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
                                                                                                           1072
                   \c percent str
                                                                                                           1073
1073
                                                                                                           1074
1074
1075
            }
                                                                                                           1075
1076
        }
                                                                                                           1076
                                                                                                           1077
      \cs_new:Npn \zsect_add_figure_line:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1077
1078
        {
1079
          \bool_if:NT \g_lof_write_enable_bool
                                                                                                           1080
1080
               \iow now: Ne \g ztoc lof iow
                                                                                                           1081
1081
1082
                                                                                                           1082
1083
                   \token_to_str: N \token_telline{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
                                                                                                           1083
1084
                   \c_percent_str
                                                                                                           1084
1085
                                                                                                           1085
            }
                                                                                                           1086
1086
        }
1087
                                                                                                           1087
      \DeclareDocumentCommand{\listoffigures}{}
                                                                                                           1088
1088
1089
                                                                                                           1089
                                                                                                           1090
1090
          \seq_use: Nn \g ztoc lof seq {}
                                                                                                           1091
1091
1092
      \DeclareDocumentCommand{\listoftables}{}
                                                                                                           1092
        {
                                                                                                           1093
1093
1094
          \seq use: Nn \g ztoc lot seq {}
                                                                                                           1094
1095
                                                                                                           1095
      % NOTE: if '\@captype' undefined, an ERROR will occur, 'figure'
1096
                                                                                                           1096
              and 'table' env define '\@captype' to 'figure' or 'table'.
1097
                                                                                                           1097
1098
      \long\def\@caption#1[#2]#3
                                                                                                           1098
1099
                                                                                                           1099
          \par \use:c { zsect_add_#1_line:nnnn }
                                                                                                           1100
1100
            { #1 }
                                                                                                           1101
1101
                                                                                                           1102
1102
            { {\use:c {the#1}}{\ignorespaces \exp_not:n {#2}} }
```

| 1103 | { \thepage } | 1103 |
|------|---|---------------|
| 1104 | { \ztexhyperTF {\lzsect_title_class_tl.\zsect@tocnum}{} } | 1104 |
| 1105 | \begingroup | 1105 |
| 1106 | \@parboxrestore | 1106 |
| 1107 | \if@minipage | 1107 |
| 1108 | \@setminipage | 1108 |
| 1109 | \fi | 1109 |
| 1110 | \normalsize | 1110 |
| 1111 | \@makecaption | 1111 |
| 1112 | {\csname fnum@#1\endcsname} | 1112 |
| 1113 | {\ignorespaces #3} | 1113 |
| 1114 | \par\endgroup | 1114 |
| 1115 | } | 1115 |
| 1116 | % listoffigures/tables format | 1116 |
| 1117 | \NewDocumentCommand{\zfigtabformat}{m} | 1117 |
| 1118 | { | 1118 |
| 1119 | % NOTE: 1. or 'table', but they are the same, for that | 1119 |
| 1120 | % they are in same level; | 1120 |
| 1121 | % 2. this format will affect all section class of class '3'. | 1121 |
| 1122 | \exp_args:Nc \ztocformat { figure } | 1122 |
| 1123 | { #1 } | 1123 |
| 1124 | } | 1124 |
| 1125 | | 1125 |
| 1126 | | |
| 1127 | | ZU (2) |
| 1128 | % | 1128 |
| 1129 | % section title interface | 1129 |
| 1130 | % | 1130 |
| 1131 | % ==> title interface (title = num + name) | 1131 |
| 1132 | % TODO: use 'new marker mechanism' to implement. | 1132 |
| 1133 | \cs_new:Npn \zsect_title_mark:nn #1#2 | 1133 |
| 1134 | { | 1134 |
| 1135 | \str_case:nnF {#1} | 1135 |
| 1136 | { | 1136 |
| 1137 | {chapter}{\chaptermark{#2}} | 1137 |
| 1138 | {section}{\sectionmark{#2}} | 1138 |
| 1139 | }{ } | 1139 |
| 1140 | } | 1140 |
| 1141 | <pre>\cs_generate_variant:Nn \zsect_title_mark:nn { Vn, ee }</pre> | 1141 |
| 1142 | <pre>\NewTemplateType{ztexsect}{3} % toc-name, sec-name, bool</pre> | 1142 |
| 1143 | \DeclareTemplateInterface{ztexsect}{default}{3} | 1143 |
| 1144 | { | 1144 |
| 1145 | class : tokenlist, | 1145 |
| 1146 | type : tokenlist, | 1146 |
| 1147 | hang : boolean = { false }, | 1147 |
| 1148 | break : tokenlist, | 1148 |
| 1149 | pagestyle : tokenlist, | 1149 |
| | afterindent : boolean = { false }, | 1150 |

| | | 1151 |
|----------------------|---|--|
| space.before | : skip, | 1152 |
| space.after | : skip, | 1153 |
| space.left | : length, | 1154 |
| - | | 1155 |
| format.num | : tokenlist = \KeyValue { num.format }, | 1156 |
| format.num+ | · | 1157 |
| format.name | · | 1158 |
| format.name+ | • | 1159 |
| format.title | · | 1160 |
| | · | 1161 |
| | | 1162 |
| title.inline | : boolean = { false }, | 1163 |
| title.format | | 1164 |
| title.format+ | : tokenlist = { }, | 1165 |
| title.before | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1166 |
| title.after | | 1167 |
| | | 1168 |
| name.sep | : length = { Opt }, | 1169 |
| name.before | • | 1170 |
| name.after | | 1171 |
| name.format | | 1172 |
| name.format+ | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1173 |
| | | |
| num | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | |
| num.show | : boolean = { true }, | 1176 |
| num.sep | : length, | 1177 |
| num.with | : tokenlist = { }, | 1178 |
| num.format | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1179 |
| num.format+ | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1180 |
| num.before | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1181 |
| num.after | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1182 |
| | | 1183 |
| explicit | : boolean = { false }, | 1184 |
| code | <pre>: tokenlist = { },</pre> | 1185 |
| | | 1186 |
| bookmark.num | : boolean = false, | 1187 |
| bookmark.before | : tokenlist, | 1188 |
| bookmark.after | : tokenlist, | 1189 |
| } | | 1190 |
| \DeclareTemplateCode | e{ztexsect}{default}{3} | 1191 |
| { | | 1192 |
| class | = \lzsect_title_class_tl, | 1193 |
| type | = \l_zsect_title_type_tl, | 1194 |
| hang | = \lzsect_title_hang_bool, % TODO: implement it ! | 1195 |
| G | = \l_zsect_title_break_tl, % TODO: implement it ! | 1196 |
| | | |
| pagestyle | = \lzsect_title_pagestyle_tl, | 1197 |
| | space.after space.left format.num format.name format.name+ format.title format.title+ title.inline title.format title.format title.format title.before title.after name.sep name.before name.after name.format name.format name.format name.format num show num.sep num.with num.format num.format num.format | <pre>space.left : length, format.num : tokenlist = \text{KeyValue} \{ num.format \}, format.num : tokenlist = \text{KeyValue} \{ num.format \}, format.name : tokenlist = \text{KeyValue} \{ num.format \}, format.name : tokenlist = \text{KeyValue} \{ name.format \}, format.name : tokenlist = \text{KeyValue} \{ name.format \}, format.title : tokenlist = \text{KeyValue} \{ title.format \}, format.title* : tokenlist = \text{KeyValue} \{ title.format \}, format.title.format : tokenlist, title.format : tokenlist = \{\}, title.after : tokenlist = \{\}, title.after : tokenlist = \{\}, name.sep : length = \{0pt \}, name.after : tokenlist = \{\}, name.format : tokenlist = \{\}, name.format : tokenlist = \{\}, num : tokenlist = \{\}, num : tokenlist = \{\}, num.show : boolean = \{\} true \}, num.siow : boolean = \{\} true \}, num.vith : tokenlist = \{\}, num.format : tokenlist = \{\}, num.format : tokenlist = \{\}, num.format : tokenlist = \{\}, num.before : tokenlist = \{\}, num.before : tokenlist = \{\}, num.before : tokenlist = \{\}, num.after : tokenlist = \{\}, bookmark.num : boolean = \{\} false, bookmark.num : boolean = \{\} false, bookmark.after : tokenlist, } } DeclareTemplateCode\{ztexsect\} \{default\} \{3\} \{ class = \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\</pre> |

| 1199 | | | 1199 |
|------|------------------|--|-----------------|
| 1200 | space.before | = \lzsect_title_spbf_skip, | 1200 |
| 1201 | space.after | = \lzsect_title_spaf_skip, | 1201 |
| 1202 | space.left | = \lzsect_title_left_dim, | 1202 |
| 1203 | | | 1203 |
| 1204 | format.num | = \lzsect_title_num_format_tl, | 1204 |
| 1205 | format.num+ | = \l_zsect_title_num_format_p_tl, | 1205 |
| 1206 | format.name | = \lzsect_title_name_format_tl, | 1206 |
| 1207 | format.name+ | = \lzsect_title_name_format_p_tl, | 1207 |
| 1208 | format.title | = \lzsect_title_format_tl, | 1208 |
| 1209 | format.title+ | = \lzsect_title_format_p_tl, | 1209 |
| 1210 | | | 1210 |
| 1211 | title.inline | = \lzsect_title_inline_bool, | 1211 |
| 1212 | title.format | = \lzsect_title_format_tl, | 1212 |
| 1213 | title.format+ | = \lzsect_title_format_p_tl, | 1213 |
| 1214 | title.before | = \lzsect_title_before_tl, | 1214 |
| 1215 | title.after | = \lzsect_title_after_tl, | 1215 |
| 1216 | | | 1216 |
| 1217 | name.sep | = \lzsect_title_name_sep_dim, | 1217 |
| 1218 | name.format | = \l_zsect_title_name_format_tl, | 1218 |
| 1219 | name.format+ | = \l_zsect_title_name_format_p_tl, | 1219 |
| 1220 | name.before | = \lzsect_title_name_before_tl, | 1220 |
| 1221 | name.after | = \lzsect_title_name_after_tl, | 1221 |
| 1222 | | | $\bigcirc 1 22$ |
| 1223 | num | = \l_zsect_title_num_tl, | 227 |
| 1224 | num.show | = \l_zsect_title_num_show_bool, | 1224 |
| 1225 | num.sep | = \l_zsect_title_num_sep_dim, | 1225 |
| 1226 | num.with | = \lzsect_title_num_width_tl, % TODO: implement it ! | 1226 |
| 1227 | num.format | = \lzsect_title_num_format_tl, | 1227 |
| 1228 | num.format+ | = \lzsect_title_num_format_p_tl, | 1228 |
| 1229 | num.before | = \lzsect_title_num_before_tl, | 1229 |
| 1230 | num.after | = \lzsect_title_num_after_tl, | 1230 |
| 1231 | | | 1231 |
| 1232 | explicit | = \lzsect_title_explicit_bool, | 1232 |
| 1233 | code | = \lzsect_title_code_tl, | 1233 |
| 1234 | | | 1234 |
| 1235 | bookmark.num | = \lzsect_title_bookmark_num_bool, | 1235 |
| 1236 | bookmark.before | = \lzsect_title_bookmark_before_tl, | 1236 |
| 1237 | bookmark.after | = \lzsect_title_bookmark_after_tl, | 1237 |
| 1238 | \mathcal{H} | | 1238 |
| 1239 | \AssignTemplate | Ceys | 1239 |
| 1240 | % ARGS: toc-name | e, sec-name, bool(\BooleanFalse \BooleanTrue) | 1240 |
| 1241 | % counter and ho | ook | 1241 |
| 1242 | % NOTE: hooks wi | ll be added by 'lthooks'. | 1242 |
| 1243 | \IfBooleanF{#3}{ | <pre>\refstepcounter{\lzsect_title_class_tl} }</pre> | 1243 |
| 1244 | \edef\zsect@num | | 1244 |
| 1245 | { | | 1245 |
| 1246 | \tl if empty | :NTF \l zsect title num tl | 1246 |

| 1247 | { \cs:w the\lzsect_title_class_tl \cs_end: } | 1247 |
|------|--|----------|
| 1248 | { \lzsect_title_num_tl } | 1248 |
| 1249 | } | 1249 |
| 1250 | \edef\zsect@tocnum | 1250 |
| 1251 | { | 1251 |
| 1252 | \ztexhyperTF | 1252 |
| 1253 | { \cs:w theH\lzsect_title_class_tl \cs_end: } | 1253 |
| 1254 | { \cs:w the\l_zsect_title_class_tl \cs_end: } | 1254 |
| 1255 | } | 1255 |
| 1256 | \xdef\zsect@cursec@class{\lzsect_title_class_tl} | 1256 |
| 1257 | % mark and toc | 1257 |
| 1258 | \zsect_title_mark:Vn \lzsect_title_class_tl { #2 } | 1258 |
| 1259 | \IfBooleanTF{#3}{} | 1259 |
| 1260 | { | 1260 |
| 1261 | <pre>\zsect_title_bookmark_add:n { #2 }</pre> | 1261 |
| 1262 | <pre>\zsect_title_toc_add:nn { #1 }{ #2 }</pre> | 1262 |
| 1263 | <pre>\zsect_title_toc_collector:nn { #1 }{ #2 }</pre> | 1263 |
| 1264 | } | 1264 |
| 1265 | % title typeset | 1265 |
| 1266 | \bool_if:NTF \lzsect_title_explicit_bool | 1266 |
| 1267 | { | 1267 |
| 1268 | \cs_set:Npo \zsect_explicit:nn ##1##2 | 1268 |
| 1269 | { \lzsect_title_code_tl } | 1269 |
| 1270 | \zsect_explicit:nn { \zsect@num }{ #2 } | 7 1 12 0 |
| 1271 | }{ | 1271 |
| 1272 | <pre>\zsect_title_type_spec:nn { page, top }</pre> | 1272 |
| 1273 | { \newpage\hspace{0pt} } | 1273 |
| 1274 | <pre>\tl_if_empty:NF \lzsect_title_pagestyle_tl</pre> | 1274 |
| 1275 | <pre>{ \thispagestyle{\l_zsect_title_pagestyle_tl} }</pre> | 1275 |
| 1276 | \zsect_title_space_before: | 1276 |
| 1277 | \zsect_title_space_left: | 1277 |
| 1278 | \group_begin: | 1278 |
| 1279 | <pre>\zsect_title_body:nn { #2 }{ #3 }</pre> | 1279 |
| 1280 | \group_end: | 1280 |
| 1281 | \zsect_title_space_after: | 1281 |
| 1282 | <pre>\zsect_title_type_spec:nn { page }</pre> | 1282 |
| 1283 | { \hspace{0pt}\newpage } | 1283 |
| 1284 | } | 1284 |
| 1285 | } | 1285 |
| 1286 | \cs_new:Npn \zsect_title_bookmark_add:n #1 | 1286 |
| 1287 | { | 1287 |
| 1288 | \zsect_bookmark_add:eee | 1288 |
| 1289 | { | 1289 |
| 1290 | <pre>\prop_item:NV \c_zsect_level_prop</pre> | 1290 |
| 1291 | \lzsect_title_class_tl | 1291 |
| 1292 | } | 1292 |
| 1293 | { | 1293 |
| 1294 | \l zsect title bookmark before tl | 1294 |

| 1295 | \bool_if:NT \lzsect_title_bookmark_num_bool | 1295 |
|------|--|-------|
| 1296 | { \zsect@tocnum_} | 1296 |
| 1297 | #1 | 1297 |
| 1298 | \lzsect_title_bookmark_after_tl | 1298 |
| 1299 | } | 1299 |
| 1300 | { \lzsect_title_class_tl.\zsect@tocnum } | 1300 |
| 1301 | <pre>\tl_clear:N \lzsect_title_bookmark_before_tl</pre> | 1301 |
| 1302 | <pre>\tl_clear:N \lzsect_title_bookmark_after_tl</pre> | 1302 |
| 1303 | } | 1303 |
| 1304 | \cs_new:Npn \zsect_title_type_spec:nn #1#2 | 1304 |
| 1305 | € | 1305 |
| 1306 | <pre>\exp_args:Nne \str_if_in:nnT { #1 }</pre> | 1306 |
| 1307 | { \lzsect_title_type_tl }{ #2 } | 1307 |
| 1308 | } | 1308 |
| 1309 | \cs_new:Nn \zsect_title_space_before: | 1309 |
| 1310 | { | 1310 |
| 1311 | \exp_args:Nne \clist_if_in:nnTF {page, top}{\lzsect_title_type_tl} | 1311 |
| 1312 | { \\vskip\l_zsect_title_spbf_skip\\relax } | 1312 |
| 1313 | { | 1313 |
| 1314 | \if@noskipsec \leavevmode \fi \par | 1314 |
| 1315 | \zsect@dim@b \lzsect_title_spbf_skip\relax | 1315 |
| 1316 | \\\ifdim \zsect@dim@b < \z@ | 1316 |
| 1317 | \zsect@dim@b -\zsect@dim@b\ <u>relax</u> | 1317 |
| 1318 | <u>\fi</u> | |
| 1319 | \if@nobreak | 12/19 |
| 1320 | | 1320 |
| 1321 | \else | 1321 |
| 1322 | \addpenalty \@secpenalty | 1322 |
| 1323 | \addvspace \zsect@dim@b | 1323 |
| 1324 | <u>\fi</u> | 1324 |
| 1325 | } | 1325 |
| 1326 | } | 1326 |
| 1327 | \cs_new:Nn \zsect_title_space_after: | 1327 |
| 1328 | { | 1328 |
| 1329 | \bool_if:NTF \lzsect_title_inline_bool | 1329 |
| 1330 | { \hskip \l_zsect_title_spaf_skip\relax } | 1330 |
| 1331 | { | 1331 |
| 1332 | <pre>\vskip \lzsect_title_spaf_skip\relax</pre> | 1332 |
| 1333 | \bool_if:NTF \lzsect_title_afterindent_bool | 1333 |
| 1334 | { \@afterindenttrue } | 1334 |
| 1335 | { \@afterindentfalse } | 1335 |
| 1336 | \@afterheading | 1336 |
| 1337 | } | 1337 |
| 1338 | } | 1338 |
| 1339 | \cs_new:Nn \zsect_title_space_left: | 1339 |
| 1340 | ₹ | 1340 |
| 1341 | <pre>\noindent\hspace*{\lzsect_title_left_dim}</pre> | 1341 |
| 1342 | } | 1342 |

```
1343
      \cs_new:Npn \__zsect_title_body:nn #1#2
                                                                                                          1343
1344
                                                                                                          1344
1345
          \l__zsect_title_format_tl
                                                                                                          1345
1346
          \l zsect title format p tl
                                                                                                          1346
          \l__zsect_title_before_tl
1347
                                                                                                          1347
          \IfBooleanT{#2}{ \bool set false:N \l zsect title num show bool }
1348
                                                                                                          1348
          \bool_if:NT \l__zsect_title_num_show_bool
1349
                                                                                                          1349
                                                                                                          1350
1350
              {
1351
                                                                                                          1351
                \l__zsect_title_num_before_tl
                                                                                                          1352
1352
1353
                \l_zsect_title_num_format_tl
                                                                                                          1353
1354
                \l zsect title num format p tl
                                                                                                          1354
1355
                  \zsect@num
                                                                                                          1355
1356
                \l zsect title num after tl
                                                                                                          1356
1357
                                                                                                          1357
                                                                                                          1358
1358
              \hskip \l zsect title num sep dim\relax
            }
                                                                                                          1359
1359
          {
1360
                                                                                                          1360
                                                                                                          1361
1361
            \l zsect title name format tl
            \l zsect title name format p tl
1362
                                                                                                          1362
1363
            \l_zsect_title_name_before_tl
                                                                                                          1363
1364
              #1
                                                                                                          1364
1365
                                                                                                          1365
            \l__zsect_title_name_after_tl
1366
          }
1367
          \hskip \l_zsect_title_name_sep_dim\relax
                                                                                                          1368
          \l zsect title after tl
1368
                                                                                                          1369
1369
1370
                                                                                                          1370
1371
                                                                                                          1371
1372
      % ==> define title
                                                                                                          1372
1373
      \cs_new:Npn \zsect_define_title:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                          1373
                                                                                                          1374
1374
          % \cs_if_exist:cF { c@\cs_to_str:N #1 }
                                                                                                          1375
1375
1376
              { \exp args:Ne \newcounter{\cs to str:N #1} }
                                                                                                          1376
          \exp_args:Nne \DeclareInstance{ztexsect}{\cs_to_str:N #1}
                                                                                                          1377
1377
            { default }{ #2 }
1378
                                                                                                          1378
          \exp args:Neee \DeclareInstanceCopy{ztexsect}
1379
                                                                                                          1379
1380
            { \cs_to_str:N #1-numberless }{\cs_to_str:N #1}
                                                                                                          1380
          \DeclareDocumentCommand{ #1 }{sO{}m}
1381
                                                                                                          1381
                                                                                                          1382
1382
1383
              \IfBooleanTF{##1}
                                                                                                          1383
1384
                                                                                                          1384
1385
                  \exp_args:Nne \UseInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                          1385
1386
                     { \cs_to_str:N #1-numberless }
                                                                                                          1386
                     { ##2 }{ ##3 }{ ##1 }
1387
                                                                                                          1387
                                                                                                          1388
1388
                  \exp args:Nne \UseInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                          1389
1389
                                                                                                          1390
1390
                     { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
```

| 1391 | { | ##2 }{ ##3 }{ ##1 } | 1391 |
|------|----------------------|--|------|
| 1392 | } | | 1392 |
| 1393 | } | | 1393 |
| 1394 | } | | 1394 |
| 1395 | \zsect_define_ti | tle:Nn \part | 1395 |
| 1396 | { | • | 1396 |
| 1397 | class | = part, | 1397 |
| 1398 | type | = page, | 1398 |
| 1399 | pagestyle | = empty, | 1399 |
| 1400 | | e = Opt plus .7fill, | 1400 |
| 1401 | - | = Opt plus 1fill, | 1401 |
| 1402 | - | = \huge\bfseries\centering, | 1402 |
| 1403 | num | = \Roman{part}\par, | 1403 |
| 1404 | num.before | = {PART~}, | 1404 |
| 1405 | 0.4 | = 20pt, % remove it for multi-line | 1405 |
| 1406 | } | | 1406 |
| 1407 | \zsect_define_ti | tle:Nn \chapter | 1407 |
| 1408 | { | oronin (orapior | 1408 |
| 1409 | class | = chapter, | 1409 |
| 1410 | type | = top, | 1410 |
| 1411 | pagestyle | = plain, | 1411 |
| 1412 | space.before | | 1412 |
| 1413 | space.after | - | 1413 |
| 1414 | • | = \normalfont\huge\bfseries\centering, | |
| 1415 | num | = \Roman{chapter}, | 114 |
| 1416 | num.before | | 1416 |
| 1417 | | = 15pt, | 1417 |
| 1418 | num.sep | - 15pt, | 1418 |
| 1419 | \zsect_define_ti | tlo:Nn \soction | 1419 |
| 1420 | { | tie.mi (Section | 1420 |
| 1421 | class | = section, | 1421 |
| 1422 | | = normal, | 1422 |
| 1423 | type space.left | | 1423 |
| 1424 | - | = Opt, | 1424 |
| 1425 | - | e = -3.5ex \@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, = 2.3ex \@plus .2ex, | 1425 |
| 1426 | - | • | 1426 |
| 1427 | | = \normalfont\Large\bfseries, | 1427 |
| 1428 | <pre>num.sep }</pre> | = 18pt, | 1427 |
| 1429 | | tla. No. \authoritan | 1429 |
| | | tle:Nn \subsection | |
| 1430 | { | | 1430 |
| 1431 | class | = subsection, | 1431 |
| 1432 | type | = normal, | 1432 |
| 1433 | space.left | = 0pt, | 1433 |
| 1434 | - | e = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, | 1434 |
| 1435 | - | = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, | 1435 |
| 1436 | | = \normalfont\large\bfseries, | 1436 |
| 1437 | num.sep | = 15pt, | 1437 |
| 1438 | } | | 1438 |

| 1439 | \zsect_define_title:Nn \subsubsection | 1439 |
|------|---|---------|
| 1440 | { | 1440 |
| 1441 | class = subsubsection, | 1441 |
| 1442 | <pre>type = normal,</pre> | 1442 |
| 1443 | <pre>space.left = Opt,</pre> | 1443 |
| 1444 | space.before = -3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus2ex, | 1444 |
| 1445 | space.after = 1.5ex \@plus .2ex, | 1445 |
| 1446 | title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, | 1446 |
| 1447 | num.sep = 13pt, | 1447 |
| 1448 | } | 1448 |
| 1449 | \zsect_define_title:Nn \paragraph | 1449 |
| 1450 | { | 1450 |
| 1451 | class = paragraph, | 1451 |
| 1452 | type = normal, | 1452 |
| 1453 | title.inline = true, | 1453 |
| 1454 | title.after = , | 1454 |
| 1455 | space.left = Opt, | 1455 |
| 1456 | space.before = 3.25ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex, | 1456 |
| 1457 | space.after = -1em, % this may be unnecessary for 'inline'? | 1457 |
| 1458 | title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, | 1458 |
| 1459 | num.show = false, | 1459 |
| 1460 | name.sep = 18pt, | 1460 |
| 1461 | } | 1461 |
| 1462 | \zsect_define_title:Nn \subparagraph | 7 1 462 |
| 1463 | { | 146 |
| 1464 | | 1464 |
| 1465 | type = normal, | 1465 |
| 1466 | title.inline = true, | 1466 |
| 1467 | title.after = , | 1467 |
| 1468 | space.left = 18pt, | 1468 |
| 1469 | space.left = lopt, space.before = 3.25ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex, | 1469 |
| 1470 | space.after = -1em, % this may be unnecessary for 'inline' ? | 1470 |
| 1471 | title.format = \normalfont\normalsize\bfseries, | 1471 |
| 1472 | num.show = false, | 1472 |
| 1473 | name.sep = 19pt, | 1473 |
| 1474 | hame.sep - 19pt, | 1474 |
| 1475 | \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecdefine}{mm} | 1475 |
| 1476 | { | 1476 |
| 1477 | \zsect_define_title:Nn #1 | 1477 |
| 1478 | { #2 } | 1478 |
| 1479 | \ #2 \ | |
| | | 1479 |
| 1480 | | 1480 |
| 1481 | °/> quatom interfogo for the | 1481 |
| 1482 | % ==> custom interface for user | 1482 |
| 1483 | <pre>\ztex_keys_define:nn { zsect/option }</pre> | 1483 |
| 1484 | { } | 1484 |
| 1485 | <pre>NewDocumentCommand{\zsecset}{m}</pre> | 1485 |
| 1486 | { | 1486 |

```
{ #1 }
                                                                                                        1488
1488
1489
        }
                                                                                                        1489
     % NOTE: 'explicit' bug lies here for '\clist map_inline:nn' !!
1490
                                                                                                        1490
     % \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecformat}{sm+m}
                                                                                                        1491
1491
1492 %
                                                                                                        1492
1493 %
            \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                        1493
1494 %
              {
                                                                                                        1494
                \exp_args:Nne \EditInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                        1495
1495 %
                  { \cs_to_str:N ##1 \IfBooleanT{#1}{-numberless} }
1496 %
                                                                                                        1496
                  { #3 }
                                                                                                        1497
1497 %
              }
1498
                                                                                                        1498
1499 %
          }
                                                                                                        1499
1500 \NewDocumentCommand{\zsecformat}{sm+m}
                                                                                                        1500
1501
                                                                                                        1501
          \exp_args:Nne \EditInstance{ztexsect}
                                                                                                        1502
1502
1503
            { \cs_to_str:N #2 \IfBooleanT{#1}{-numberless} }
                                                                                                        1503
            { #3 }
                                                                                                        1504
1504
        }
                                                                                                        1505
1505
1506
                                                                                                        1506
1507
                                                                                                        1507
                                                                                                        1508
1508
                  disable 'sect' module scope end
     %%%%%%%
                                                      %%%%%%%
```

\fi:

1509

\ztex_keys_set:nn { zsect/option }

11.3.8 sclist

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.sclist.tex}{2025/06/21}{1.0.1}{cmd~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                     1
 2
                                                                                                     2
 3
                                                                                                     3
              semicolon list interface for ztex
                                                                                                     4
 4
   %%%%%%
                                                     %%%%%%
 5
   % NOTE: the purpose of the 'sclist' module is to
                                                                                                     5
            support extensibility for semicolon list.
                                                                                                     6
 6
                                                                                                     7
7
   % REF: https://github.com/latex3/latex3/blob/develop/l3kernel/l3clist.dtx
   % ==> scan marks, sclist map break
                                                                                                     8
8
   \scan new:N \s sclist mark
                                                                                                     9
9
10 \scan new:N \s sclist stop
                                                                                                     10
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_mark:w #1 \s__sclist_mark { }
                                                                                                     11
11
   \cs new:Npn \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #1 \s sclist stop { }
                                                                                                     12
12
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_use_i_delimit_by_s_stop:nw #1 #2 \s__sclist_stop {#1}
                                                                                                     13
13
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_tmp:w { }
                                                                                                     14
15
                                                                                                     15
16
                                                                                                     16
17
   % ==> '\_sclist_sanitize:n' and '\sclist_if_empty:n(N)(pTF)'
                                                                                                     17
18
   \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \sclist_if_empty:N \tl_if_empty:N
                                                                                                     18
19
                                                                                                     19
      { p , T , F , TF }
                                                                                                     20
20
   \prg new eq conditional:NNn \sclist if empty:c \tl if empty:c
                                                                                                     21
21
      { p , T , F , TF }
   \prg new_conditional:Npnn \sclist_if_empty:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
22
23
24
        \_ sclist if empty n:w ? #1
25
        ; \s sclist mark \prg return false:
26
        ; \s_sclist_mark \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                     26
27
        \s sclist stop
                                                                                                     27
28
                                                                                                     28
29
                                                                                                     29
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_if_empty_n:w #1 ,
30
      {
                                                                                                     30
31
        \tl_if_empty:oTF { \use_none:nn #1 ? }
                                                                                                     31
32
                                                                                                     32
          { \_sclist_if_empty_n:w ? }
33
          { \_sclist_if_empty_n:wNw }
                                                                                                     33
34
                                                                                                     34
      }
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_if_empty_n:wNw #1 \s__sclist_mark #2#3 \s__sclist_stop {#2}
                                                                                                     35
36
   \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_trim_next:w #1;
                                                                                                     36
37
                                                                                                     37
38
        \tl if empty:oTF { \use none:nn #1 ? }
                                                                                                     38
          { \_sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing: }
39
                                                                                                     39
40
          { \tl_trim spaces_apply:oN {#1} \exp_end: }
                                                                                                     40
41
                                                                                                     41
42
   \cs new:Npn \ sclist sanitize:n #1
                                                                                                     42
43
                                                                                                     43
44
        \exp after:wN \ sclist sanitize:Nn \exp after:wN \c empty tl
                                                                                                     44
45
        \exp:w \__sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
                                                                                                     45
46
        #1 ; \s_sclist_stop \prg_break: ; \prg_break_point:
                                                                                                     46
```

```
47
      }
                                                                                                      47
48
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_sanitize:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                      48
49
                                                                                                      49
50
        \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #2 \s sclist stop
                                                                                                      50
51
        #1 \__sclist_wrap_item:w #2;
                                                                                                      51
52
        \exp after:wN \ sclist sanitize:Nn \exp after:wN ;
                                                                                                      52
53
        \exp:w \__sclist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
                                                                                                      53
54
                                                                                                      54
                                                                                                      55
55
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__sclist_if_wrap:n #1 { TF }
56
      {
                                                                                                      56
57
        \tl if empty:oTF
                                                                                                      57
58
                                                                                                      58
59
                                                                                                      59
            \__sclist_if_wrap:w
60
              \s sclist mark ? #1 ~ \s sclist mark ? ~ #1
                                                                                                      60
              \s_sclist_mark ; ~ \s_sclist_mark #1 ;
                                                                                                      61
61
          }
62
                                                                                                      62
63
                                                                                                      63
64
            \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF { #1 { } }
                                                                                                      64
65
                                                                                                      65
                \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
                                                                                                      66
66
67
                  { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                      67
68
                  {
                                                                                                      68
69
                    \tl if empty:oTF { \use none:n #1}
                                                                                                      69
70
                      { \prg_return_true: }
71
                      { \prg_return_false: }
72
                  }
73
                                                                                                      73
                                                                                                      74
74
              { \prg return false: }
75
                                                                                                      75
76
          { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                      76
77
      }
                                                                                                      77
78
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist if wrap:w #1 \s sclist mark ? ~ #2 ~ \s sclist mark #3; { }
                                                                                                      78
79
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_wrap_item:w #1;
                                                                                                      79
80
      { \ sclist_if_wrap:nTF {#1} { \exp_not:n { {#1} } } { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
                                                                                                      80
81
                                                                                                      81
82
                                                                                                      82
83
   % ==> '\sclist new:N' and '\sclist (g)set:Nn'
                                                                                                      83
84
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_new:N \tl_new:N
                                                                                                      84
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_new:c \tl_new:c
                                                                                                      85
85
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist set eq:NN \tl set eq:NN
                                                                                                      86
86
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_set_eq:Nc \tl_set_eq:Nc
87
                                                                                                      87
88
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist set eq:cN \tl set eq:cN
                                                                                                      88
89
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_set_eq:cc \tl_set_eq:cc
                                                                                                      89
90
   \cs new eq:NN \sclist gset eq:NN \tl gset eq:NN
                                                                                                      90
91
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:Nc \tl_gset_eq:Nc
                                                                                                      91
92
   \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:cN \tl_gset_eq:cN
                                                                                                      92
93
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gset_eq:cc \tl_gset_eq:cc
                                                                                                      93
94
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_const:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                      94
```

```
95
       { \tl const:Ne #1 { \ sclist sanitize:n {#2} } }
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_set:Nn #1#2
 96
 97
       { \_kernel_tl_set:Nx #1 { \_sclist_sanitize:n {#2} } }
 98
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_gset:Nn #1#2
 99
       { \_kernel_tl_gset:Nx #1 { \_sclist_sanitize:n {#2} } }
    \cs generate variant:Nn \sclist const:Nn { Ne , c , ce }
100
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_const:Nn { Nx , cx }
101
    \cs generate_variant:Nn \sclist set:Nn { NV , Ne , c , cV , ce }
102
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist set: Nn { No , Nx , co , cx }
103
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist gset: Nn { NV , Ne , c , cV , ce }
104
105
    \cs generate variant: Nn \sclist gset: Nn { No , Nx , co , cx }
106
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist clear:N \tl clear:N
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist clear:c \tl clear:c
107
108
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear:N \tl_gclear:N
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear:c \tl_gclear:c
109
    \cs new_eq:NN \sclist_clear_new:N \tl_clear_new:N
110
111
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_clear_new:c \tl_clear_new:c
112
    \cs_new_eq:NN \sclist_gclear_new:N \tl_gclear_new:N
    \cs new eq:NN \sclist gclear new:c \tl gclear new:c
113
114
115
116
    % ==> '\sclist map function:NN' and '\sclist map function:nN'
117
    \cs new:Npn \sclist_map_function:NN #1#2
118
119
       {
120
        \sclist_if_empty:NF #1
121
122
            \exp after:wN \ sclist map function:Nw \exp after:wN #2 #1;
              \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
123
124
              \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
125
            \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
          }
126
127
      }
128
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map function:Nw #1 #2; #3; #4; #5; #6; #7; #8; #9;
129
130
        \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w
131
          #9 \ sclist map function end:w \s sclist stop
132
        #1 {#2} #1 {#3} #1 {#4} #1 {#5} #1 {#6} #1 {#7} #1 {#8} #1 {#9}
        \__sclist_map_function:Nw #1
133
134
      }
135
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_function_end:w \s__sclist_stop #1#2
136
        \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #2 \sclist_map_break: \s__sclist_stop
137
138
        #1 {#2}
        \ sclist map function end:w \s sclist stop
139
140
141
    \cs generate variant:Nn \sclist map function:NN { c }
    \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_function:nN #1#2
142
```

```
143
       {
                                                                                                    143
144
         \exp after:wN \ sclist map function n:Nn \exp after:wN #2
                                                                                                    144
145
         \exp:w \ sclist trim next:w \prg do nothing: #1;
                                                                                                    145
146
           \s sclist stop \sclist map break: ;
                                                                                                    146
         \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
                                                                                                    147
147
                                                                                                    148
148
                                                                                                    149
149
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_function_n:Nn #1 #2
150
                                                                                                    150
151
         \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #2 \s sclist stop
                                                                                                    151
152
         \ sclist map unbrace:wn #2; #1
                                                                                                    152
153
         \exp after:wN \ sclist map function n:Nn \exp after:wN #1
                                                                                                    153
154
         \exp:w \ sclist trim next:w \prg do nothing:
                                                                                                    154
155
                                                                                                    155
    \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_unbrace:wn #1; #2 { #2 {#1} }
156
                                                                                                    156
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_map_function:nN { e }
                                                                                                    157
157
158
                                                                                                    158
159
    % '\sclist_map_tokens:Nn' and '\sclist_map_tokens:nn'
                                                                                                    159
    \cs new:Npn \sclist_map_tokens:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                    160
160
      {
161
                                                                                                    161
         \sclist_if_empty:NF #1
                                                                                                    162
162
163
                                                                                                    163
164
             \exp last unbraced:Nno \ sclist map tokens:nw {#2} #1;
                                                                                                    164
               \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop; \s_sclist_stop;
165
                                                                                                    165
166
               \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop; \s sclist stop;
            \prg_break_point:Nn \sclist_map_break: { }
167
          }
                                                                                                    168
168
169
                                                                                                    169
170
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map tokens:nw #1 #2; #3; #4; #5; #6; #7; #8; #9;
                                                                                                    170
171
       1
                                                                                                    171
172
         \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w
                                                                                                    172
173
           #9 \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop
                                                                                                    173
174
         \use:n {#1} {#2} \use:n {#1} {#3} \use:n {#1} {#4} \use:n {#1} {#5}
                                                                                                    174
         \use:n {#1} {#6} \use:n {#1} {#7} \use:n {#1} {#8} \use:n {#1} {#9}
                                                                                                    175
175
176
         \ sclist map tokens:nw {#1}
                                                                                                    176
177
                                                                                                    177
                                                                                                    178
178
    \cs new:Npn \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop \use:n #1#2
179
                                                                                                    179
180
         \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w #2 \sclist map break: \s sclist stop
                                                                                                    180
181
         #1 {#2}
                                                                                                    181
182
                                                                                                    182
         \ sclist map tokens end:w \s sclist stop
183
                                                                                                    183
                                                                                                    184
184
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_map_tokens:Nn { c }
    \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_tokens:nn #1#2
                                                                                                    185
185
186
      {
                                                                                                    186
         \ sclist map tokens n:nw {#2}
                                                                                                    187
187
188
         \prg_do_nothing: #1 ; \s__sclist_stop \sclist_map_break: ;
                                                                                                    188
189
         \prg break point:Nn \sclist map break: { }
                                                                                                    189
190
                                                                                                    190
```

```
191
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_map_tokens_n:nw #1#2;
                                                                                                         191
192
                                                                                                         192
193
         \tl if empty:oF { \use none:nn #2 ? }
                                                                                                         193
194
                                                                                                         194
                                                                                                         195
195
             \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #2 \s__sclist_stop
                                                                                                         196
196
             \tl trim spaces apply:oN {#2} \use ii i:nn
             \_sclist_map_unbrace:wn ; {#1}
                                                                                                         197
197
198
                                                                                                         198
199
         \ sclist map tokens n:nw {#1} \prg do nothing:
                                                                                                         199
200
                                                                                                         200
201
     \cs new:Npn \sclist map break:
                                                                                                         201
                                                                                                         202
202
       { \prg map break: Nn \sclist map break: { } }
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_map_break:n
                                                                                                         203
203
204
       { \prg map break: Nn \sclist map break: }
                                                                                                         204
205
                                                                                                         205
206
                                                                                                         206
207
     % ==> '\sclist_count:n' and '\sclist_count:N'
                                                                                                         207
                                                                                                         208
208
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_count:N #1
209
       {
                                                                                                         209
210
         \int_eval:n
                                                                                                         210
           {
211
                                                                                                         211
                                                                                                         212
212
             0
                                                                                                         213
213
             \sclist_map_function:NN #1 \__sclist_count:n
           }
214
215
       }
                                                                                                         216
216
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_count:N { c }
217
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist count:n #1 { + 1 }
                                                                                                         217
                                                                                                         218
218
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__sclist_tmp:w #1
                                                                                                         219
219
       {
220
         \cs_new:Npn \sclist_count:n ##1
                                                                                                         220
221
                                                                                                         221
222
                                                                                                         222
             \int_eval:n
               {
223
                                                                                                         223
224
                 0
                                                                                                         224
225
                 \__sclist_count:w #1
                                                                                                         225
                 ##1 ; \s_sclist_stop \prg_break: ; \prg_break_point:
                                                                                                         226
226
227
               }
                                                                                                         227
           }
228
                                                                                                         228
229
         \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_count:w ##1;
                                                                                                         229
230
           {
                                                                                                         230
231
             \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w ##1 \s__sclist_stop
                                                                                                         231
             \tl if blank:nF {##1} { + 1 }
                                                                                                         232
232
233
                                                                                                         233
             \__sclist_count:w #1
           }
234
                                                                                                         234
                                                                                                         235
235
       }
236
     \exp_args:No \__sclist_tmp:w \c_space_tl
                                                                                                         236
237
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_count:n { e }
                                                                                                         237
238
                                                                                                         238
```

```
239
                                                                                                        239
     % ==> '\sclist_item:nn' and '\sclist_item:Nn'
240
                                                                                                        240
     \cs_new:Npn \sclist_item:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                        241
241
242
                                                                                                        242
                                                                                                        243
243
         \__sclist_item:ffoN
           { \sclist count:N #1 }
                                                                                                        244
244
245
           { \int_eval:n {#2} }
                                                                                                        245
           #1
                                                                                                        246
246
                                                                                                        247
247
           \_sclist_item_N_loop:nw
248
       }
                                                                                                        248
249
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item:nnnN #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                        249
250
                                                                                                        250
                                                                                                        251
251
         \int compare:nNnTF {#2} < 0
252
                                                                                                        252
253
                                                                                                        253
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < { - #1 }
254
                                                                                                        254
               { \ sclist use none delimit by s stop:w }
255
               { \exp_args:Nf #4 { \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 + #1 } } }
                                                                                                        255
           }
256
                                                                                                        256
           {
                                                                                                        257
257
258
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > {#1}
                                                                                                        258
259
               { \__sclist_use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w }
                                                                                                        259
260
               { #4 {#2} }
                                                                                                        260
                                                                                                        261
261
262
         { } ; #3 ; \s_sclist_stop
263
       }
264
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ sclist_item:nnnN { ffo, ff }
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item N loop:nw #1 #2;
                                                                                                        265
265
266
                                                                                                        266
267
         \int compare:nNnTF \{#1\} = 0
                                                                                                        267
           { \_sclist_use_i_delimit_by_s_stop:nw { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
268
                                                                                                        268
269
           { \exp_args:Nf \_sclist_item_N_loop:nw { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } }
                                                                                                        269
270
                                                                                                        270
                                                                                                        271
271
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_item:Nn { c }
     \cs new:Npn \sclist_item:nn #1#2
272
                                                                                                        272
273
                                                                                                        273
                                                                                                        274
274
         \_sclist_item:ffnN
275
           { \sclist count:n {#1} }
                                                                                                        275
276
           { \int_eval:n {#2} }
                                                                                                        276
           { #1 }
277
                                                                                                        277
278
                                                                                                        278
           \ sclist_item n:nw
279
                                                                                                        279
                                                                                                        280
280
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_item:nn { e }
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n:nw #1
                                                                                                        281
281
282
       { \ sclist_item n_loop:nw {#1} \prg_do_nothing: }
                                                                                                        282
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n_loop:nw #1 #2;
                                                                                                        283
283
284
                                                                                                        284
285
         \exp_args:No \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
                                                                                                        285
                                                                                                        286
286
                sclist_item_n_loop:nw {#1} \prg_do_nothing: }
```

```
287
                                                                                                        287
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
288
                                                                                                        288
                                                                                                        289
289
               { \exp_args:No \__sclist_item_n_end:n {#2} }
290
                                                                                                        290
291
                 \exp_args:Nf \__sclist_item_n_loop:nw
                                                                                                        291
                   { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } }
                                                                                                        292
292
293
                   \prg_do_nothing:
                                                                                                        293
294
                                                                                                        294
               }
           }
295
                                                                                                        295
296
       }
                                                                                                        296
297
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item n end:n #1 #2 \s sclist stop
                                                                                                        297
298
       { \tl trim spaces apply:nN {#1} \ sclist item n strip:n }
                                                                                                        298
     \cs_new:Npn \__sclist_item_n_strip:n #1 { \__sclist_item_n_strip:w #1 ; }
299
                                                                                                        299
300
     \cs new:Npn \ sclist item n strip:w #1; { \exp not:n {#1} }
                                                                                                        300
301
                                                                                                        301
302
                                                                                                        302
303
     % ==> debug sclist
                                                                                                        303
304
     \msg_new:nnn { sclist } { show }
                                                                                                        304
       {
305
                                                                                                        305
                                                                                                        306
306
         The~semicolon~list~ \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} { #1 ~ }
307
         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
                                                                                                        307
308
           { is~empty \\>~ . }
                                                                                                        308
                                                                                                        309
309
           { contains~the~items~(without~outer~braces): #2 . }
310
       }
311
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_show:N { \__sclist_show:NN \msg_show:nneeee }
                                                                                                        312
312
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_show:N { c }
     \cs new protected:Npn \sclist log:N { \ sclist show:NN \msg log:nneeee }
                                                                                                        313
313
314
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sclist_log:N { c }
                                                                                                        314
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_show:NN #1#2
                                                                                                        315
315
316
       {
                                                                                                        316
317
         \_kernel_chk_tl_type:NnnT #2 { sclist } { \exp_not:o #2 }
                                                                                                        317
                                                                                                        318
318
             \int_compare:nNnTF { \sclist_count:N #2 }
                                                                                                        319
319
320
               = { \exp_args:No \sclist_count:n #2 }
                                                                                                        320
321
                                                                                                        321
                                                                                                        322
322
                 #1 { sclist } { show }
323
                   { \token to str:N #2 }
                                                                                                        323
324
                   { \sclist map function: NN #2 \msg show item:n }
                                                                                                        324
                   { } { }
                                                                                                        325
325
               }
                                                                                                        326
326
327
                                                                                                        327
328
                 \msg error:nnee { sclist } { non-sclist }
                                                                                                        328
                                                                                                        329
329
                   { \token_to_str:N #2 } { \tl_to_str:N #2 }
330
               }
                                                                                                        330
           }
331
                                                                                                        331
332
                                                                                                        332
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_show:n { \__sclist_show:Nn \msg_show:nneeee }
                                                                                                        333
333
334
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \sclist_log:n { \__sclist_show:Nn \msg_log:nneeee }
                                                                                                        334
```

```
335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sclist_show:Nn #1#2
                                                                                                    335
                                                                                                    336
336
        #1 { sclist } { show }
337
                                                                                                    337
          { } { \sclist_map_function:nN {#2} \msg_show_item:n } { } { }
338
                                                                                                    338
      }
339
                                                                                                    339
340
                                                                                                    340
341
                                                                                                    341
342 % ==> scratch variables
                                                                                                    342
343 \sclist_new:N \l_tmpa_sclist
                                                                                                    343
    \sclist_new:N \l_tmpb_sclist
344
                                                                                                    344
345 \sclist_new:N \g_tmpa_sclist
                                                                                                    345
346 \slist_new:N \g_tmpb_sclist
```

11.3.9 cmd

```
1
    \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.cmd.tex}{2025/07/13}{1.0.1}{cmd~module~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
                                                                                                        4
 4
   %%%%%
              cmd module for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                        5
 5
    \NewDocumentCommand\ztexverb{O{\texttt}v}
 6
      { #1{#2} }
                                                                                                        6
                                                                                                        7
7
8
                                                                                                        8
9
                                                                                                        9
   % ==> scratch variables
   \tl_new:N \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl
                                                                                                        10
                                                                                                        11
11
   \int_new:N \l__ztex_cmd_argcnt_int
   \str new:N \l ztex cmd name str
                                                                                                        12
12
    \scan_new:N \s__clist_patch_stop
                                                                                                        13
13
    \scan_new:N \s__sclist_patch_stop
                                                                                                        14
15
                                                                                                        15
16
                                                                                                        16
17
                                                                                                        17
   % ==> kernel patches
   % clist and sclist patch
                                                                                                        18
18
                                                                                                        19
19
   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_use:nn { en }
                                                                                                        20
20
    \cs set:Npn \ zcmd clist head:w #1,#2\scan stop:
                                                                                                        21
21
      { #1 }
22
    \cs_set:Npn \zcmd_clist_head:n #1
23
24
        \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
          {
25
26
            \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnF {#1}{1}{,}
                                                                                                        26
27
              { \__zcmd_clist_head:w #1,\scan_stop: }
                                                                                                        27
28
          }
                                                                                                        28
29
      }
                                                                                                        29
    \cs_set:Npn \zcmd clist tail:n #1
                                                                                                        30
30
31
      {
                                                                                                        31
32
        \exp args:Ne \int compare:nNnTF {\t count:e {\t item:nn {#1}{-1}}}>{1}
                                                                                                        32
          { \clist_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
33
                                                                                                        33
34
          {
                                                                                                        34
            \ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnF {#1}{-1}{,}
35
                                                                                                        35
36
              { \clist_item:nn {#1}{-1} }
                                                                                                        36
          }
37
                                                                                                        37
38
      }
                                                                                                        38
39
    \cs_new:Npn \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw #1 #2,
                                                                                                        39
                                                                                                        40
40
      {%#1:replace; #2:current
41
        \tl_if_blank:nTF { #2 }
                                                                                                        41
42
          {
                                                                                                        42
43
            #1,
                                                                                                        43
44
                                                                                                        44
            \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
          }{
45
                                                                                                        45
46
            \int_compare:nNnTF {\tl_count:e {\use:n {#2}}} > {1}
                                                                                                        46
```

```
{
47
                                                                                                           47
48
                                                                                                           48
                 #2,
49
                 \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
                                                                                                           49
50
                                                                                                           50
51
                 \tl_if_eq:NNF #2\s__clist_patch_stop
                                                                                                           51
52
                   {
                                                                                                           52
53
                                                                                                           53
                     #2,
54
                                                                                                           54
                     \_zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1}
                   }
55
                                                                                                           55
              }
56
                                                                                                           56
57
          }
                                                                                                           57
58
                                                                                                           58
59
    \cs_new:Npn \zcmd_clist_patch:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           59
60
                                                                                                           60
61
        \__zcmd_clist_patch:nw {#1} #2
                                                                                                           61
62
                                                                                                           62
          , \s clist patch stop ,
63
                                                                                                           63
64
    \cs_new:Npn \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw #1 #2;
                                                                                                           64
65
      {\%#1:replace; #2:current
                                                                                                           65
66
        \tl_if_blank:nTF { #2 }
                                                                                                           66
          {
67
                                                                                                           67
68
            #1;
                                                                                                           68
                                                                                                           69
69
             \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
          }{
70
71
             \int_compare:nNnTF {\tl_count:e {\use:n {#2}}} > {1}
72
               {
73
                 #2;
                                                                                                           73
                                                                                                           74
74
                 \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
              }{
75
                                                                                                           75
76
                 \tl_if_eq:NNF #2\s_sclist_patch_stop
                                                                                                           76
                   {
77
                                                                                                           77
78
                     #2:
                                                                                                           78
79
                                                                                                           79
                     \__zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1}
                   }
80
                                                                                                           80
81
              }
                                                                                                           81
          }
82
                                                                                                           82
83
      }
                                                                                                           83
84
    \cs_new:Npn \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           84
85
      {
                                                                                                           85
86
        \_zcmd_sclist_patch:nw {#1} #2
                                                                                                           86
87
          ; \s_sclist_patch_stop ;
                                                                                                           87
88
                                                                                                           88
89
    \cs_new:Npn \zclist_item:nn #1#2
                                                                                                           89
90
      {
                                                                                                           90
91
        \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < 0
                                                                                                           91
92
                                                                                                           92
93
             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < { - \zclist_count:n {#1} }</pre>
                                                                                                           93
                                                                                                           94
94
```

```
95
               {
                                                                                                         95
                 \clist_item:en {\zcmd_clist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{#1}}
 96
                                                                                                         96
 97
                    { \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 + \zclist_count:n {#1} } }
                                                                                                         97
 98
               }
                                                                                                         98
           }{
99
                                                                                                         99
                                                                                                         100
100
             \int compare:nNnTF {#2} > {\zclist count:n {#1}}
               {
101
                                                                                                         101
               {
                                                                                                         102
102
                 \clist item:en {\zcmd clist patch:nn {\scan stop:}{#1}}
103
                                                                                                         103
104
                    { #2 }
                                                                                                         104
105
               }
                                                                                                         105
           }
106
                                                                                                         106
                                                                                                         107
107
108
     \cs_new:Npn \zclist_count:n #1
                                                                                                         108
109
       {
                                                                                                         109
110
         \clist_count:e
                                                                                                         110
111
                                                                                                         111
112
             \zcmd_clist_patch:no {\scan_stop:}{#1}
                                                                                                         112
                                                                                                         113
113
114
                                                                                                         114
115
     % TODO: support negative index
                                                                                                         115
     \cs_new:Npn \__zclist_range_item_aux:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         116
116
       { \zclist item:nn {#1}{#3}#2 }
                                                                                                         117
117
118
     \cs_new:Npn \zclist_range:nnn #1#2#3
119
       {% #1:clist; #2:start; #3:end
                                                                                                         120
120
         \exp args:Ne \clist use:nn
                                                                                                         121
121
122
             \int_step_tokens:nnn {#2}{#3}
                                                                                                         122
123
               { \__zclist_range_item_aux:nnn {#1}{,} }
                                                                                                         123
124
           }{,}
                                                                                                         124
125
       }
                                                                                                         125
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_clist_patch:nn {ne, no}
                                                                                                         126
126
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {ne, no}
                                                                                                         127
127
128
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zclist_item:nn {on, en, ee}
                                                                                                         128
129
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zclist_count:n {e, o, f}
                                                                                                         129
                                                                                                         130
130
     \cs generate variant: Nn \zclist range:nnn {e, o}
131
                                                                                                         131
132
                                                                                                         132
     % ==> copy tex command
                                                                                                         133
133
     \cs new:Npn \ zcmd cs copy:NN #1#2
                                                                                                         134
134
135
                                                                                                         135
136
         \tex let:D #1#2
                                                                                                         136
137
       }
                                                                                                         137
138
                                                                                                         138
     \cs new:Npn \ zcmd cs gcopy:NN #1#2
139
       {
                                                                                                         139
140
         \tex_global:D \tex_let:D #1#2
                                                                                                         140
141
       }
                                                                                                         141
                                                                                                         142
142
     \cs_set_eq:NN \zcmd_cs_copy:NN \__zcmd_cs_copy:NN
```

```
143
     \cs_set_eq:NN \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN \__zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN
                                                                                                       143
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_cs_copy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                       144
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                       145
145
146
    \cs generate variant:Nn \ zcmd cs copy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
                                                                                                       146
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN { cc, cN, Nc }
147
                                                                                                       147
148
    \cs_set_eq:NN \fpuse \fp_to_tl:n
                                                                                                       148
    \cs_set_eq:NN \intuse \int_eval:n
149
                                                                                                       149
                                                                                                       150
150
    \cs_set_eq:NN \dimuse \dim eval:n
151
     \cs set:Npn
                  \clistuse #1#2
                                                                                                       151
152
       {
                                                                                                       152
153
         \clist item:Nn #1{#2}
                                                                                                       153
154
                                                                                                       154
155
     \cs set eq:NN \cmdvar \use:c
                                                                                                       155
156
                                                                                                       156
157
                                                                                                       157
158
    % ==> token check and manipulations cmds (all of them are expandable)
                                                                                                       158
159
     % REF:https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/690186/294585
                                                                                                       159
160
     \sys if engine luatex:TF
                                                                                                       160
       {
                                                                                                       161
161
         \cs set:Npn \ztex tl if in aux:nn #1#2
                                                                                                       162
162
163
                                                                                                       163
             \tex_immediateassignment:D \cs_set:Npn \ztex tmp list:w ##1#2##2\scan stop:
                                                                                                       164
164
                                                                                                       165
165
166
                 \if:w \tex_relax:D
167
                   \tex_detokenize:D {##2} \tex_relax:D
                   \exp_after:wN \tex_unless:D
168
                 \fi:
                                                                                                       169
169
               }
170
                                                                                                       170
             \exp_after:wN \ztex_tmp_list:w #1\prg_do_nothing:#2\scan_stop:
                                                                                                       171
171
           }
172
                                                                                                       172
173
         \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                       173
174
                                                                                                       174
175
             \ztex_tl_if_in_aux:nn {#1}{#2}
                                                                                                       175
176
             \if:w
                                                                                                       176
               \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                       177
177
178
             \else:
                                                                                                       178
                                                                                                       179
179
               \prg return false:
180
             \fi:
                                                                                                       180
                                                                                                       181
181
182
         \prg new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_colon if in:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                       182
183
                                                                                                       183
             \ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF {#1}{:}
184
                                                                                                       184
               { \prg_return_true: }
185
                                                                                                       185
186
               { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                       186
187
                                                                                                       187
188
         \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \ztex_colon_if_in:n
                                                                                                       188
189
           {e, V}{T, F, TF}
                                                                                                       189
                                                                                                       190
190
       }{
```

```
191
         % NOTE: '\prop if in:NnTF' is expandable
                                                                                                        191
192
                                                                                                        192
         % \prop_new:N \l__ztex_colon_check_prop
193
         % \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \l__ztex_colon_check_prop
                                                                                                        193
194
         %
                                                                                                        194
         %
                                                                                                        195
195
               abc = 123,
         %
               abd = 456
                                                                                                        196
196
         %
             }
197
                                                                                                        197
         % \prop if in:NnTF \l ztex colon check prop {abc}{IN}{NOT~IN} % --> IN
                                                                                                        198
198
199
                                                                                                        199
200
         % --> '\ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF' is expandable
                                                                                                        200
201
         \cs new:Npn \int step break:
                                                                                                        201
202
           { \prg_map_break: Nn \int_step_break: { } }
                                                                                                        202
         \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        203
203
204
                                                                                                        204
205
             \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { \tl_count:n {#1}-\tl_count:n {#2}+1 }
                                                                                                        205
206
                                                                                                        206
207
                 \_ztex_tl_if_in_aux:nnnn { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        207
208
                   { \prg_map_break: Nn \int_step_break: { \prg_return_true: } }
                                                                                                        208
               }
209
                                                                                                        209
             \prg_return_false:
                                                                                                        210
210
211
             \prg_break_point:Nn \int_step_break: { }
                                                                                                        211
                                                                                                        212
212
                                                                                                        213
213
         \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if in aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
214
             \exp_args:Ne \ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF
215
216
               { \tl_range:nnn {#1}{#4}{#4+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }{ #2 }
217
               { #3 }{ }
                                                                                                        217
           }
                                                                                                        218
218
                                                                                                        219
219
         % --> ':' token check
220
                                                                                                        220
221
         \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_colon_if_in:n #1
                                                                                                        221
222
                                                                                                        222
223
                                                                                                        223
             \tl_map_function:nN {#1}
224
               \ ztex_colon_if_in_aux:n
                                                                                                        224
225
                                                                                                        225
                                                                                                        226
226
         \cs new:Npn \ ztex colon if in aux:n #1
227
                                                                                                        227
228
             \tl_if_eq:NNTF :#1
                                                                                                        228
229
               {
                                                                                                        229
230
                                                                                                        230
                 1
231
                 \tl_map_break:
                                                                                                        231
                                                                                                        232
232
               }{0}
                                                                                                        233
233
           }
234
         \prg new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_colon_if_in:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        234
                                                                                                        235
235
           {
236
             \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nNnTF {
                                                                                                        236
237
               \exp_not:N\int_from_bin:n {\__ztex_colon_if_in:n {#1}}
                                                                                                        237
                                                                                                        238
238
```

```
239
             { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                         239
             { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                         240
240
241
                                                                                                         241
242
         \prg generate conditional variant:Nnn \ztex colon if in:n
                                                                                                         242
           { e, V }{ p, T, F, TF }
                                                                                                         243
243
                                                                                                         244
244
245
     \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \ztex_tl_if_in:nn
                                                                                                         245
                                                                                                         246
246
       { no, ne, ee }{ p, T, F, TF }
247
                                                                                                         247
248
     % token if chinese check
                                                                                                         248
249
     % REF: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/156792/294585
                                                                                                         249
250
     \cs new:Npn \ zslide chr if chinese:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                         250
                                                                                                         251
251
252
         \ifnum\#1>19968
                                                                                                         252
253
           #2
                                                                                                         253
254
                                                                                                         254
         \else
255
           #3
                                                                                                         255
256
         \fi
                                                                                                         256
       }
257
                                                                                                         257
258
                                                                                                         258
259
     % single token check(include implict token '\l peek token')
                                                                                                         259
260
     % NOTE: this token check macro is expandable
                                                                                                         260
                                                                                                         261
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_token_if_in:nN #1#2 { p, T, F, TF }
261
262
       {
263
         \exp_args:Nee \int_compare:nNnTF
264
265
             \exp args:Ne \int from bin:n
                                                                                                         265
266
                                                                                                         266
267
                 \tl map tokens:nn { #1 }
                                                                                                         267
268
                   { \ztex token if eq:NN #2 }
                                                                                                         268
269
               }
                                                                                                         269
270
           } = \{ 0 \}
                                                                                                         270
271
                                                                                                         271
           { \prg_return_false: }
272
           { \prg_return_true: }
                                                                                                         272
273
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
     \cs new:Npn \ztex token if eq:NN #1#2
275
       { \tex ifx:D #1 #2 1 \else: 0 \fi: }
                                                                                                         275
276
     \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \ztex_token_if_in:nN
                                                                                                         276
       { o, e }{ p, T, F, TF }
                                                                                                         277
277
278
                                                                                                         278
279
     % tl if eq check
                                                                                                         279
                                                                                                         280
280
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__ztex_token_if_eq:nn #1#2 {T, F, TF}
                                                                                                         281
281
282
                                                                                                         282
         \bool_xor:nnT
           { \tl if empty p:n {#1} }
                                                                                                         283
283
284
           { \tl_if_empty_p:n {#2} }
                                                                                                         284
285
           { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                         285
         % or use '\tl_if_single:nTF', which is expandable ??
                                                                                                         286
286
```

```
287
         \exp_args:Ne \bool_lazy_any:nT
                                                                                                        287
288
                                                                                                        288
             { \int_compare_p:n {\tl_count:n {#1}>1} }
                                                                                                        289
289
290
             { \int_compare_p:n {\tl_count:n {#2}>1} }
                                                                                                        290
           }{
                                                                                                        291
291
                                                                                                        292
292
             \ztex msg set:nn {zcmd@token@check}
293
                                                                                                        293
                                                                                                        294
294
                 Either~of~the~tokens~is~not~single,
                 ~input~tokens~are(without~outer~brace):
                                                                                                        295
295
296
                 \iow_newline:\#1(target)={\exp_not:n {#1}},
                                                                                                        296
297
                 \inv _newline: \#2(test) = {\exp_not:n {#2}}.
                                                                                                        297
298
                                                                                                        298
                                                                                                        299
299
             \ztex msg error:n {zcmd@token@check}
300
                                                                                                        300
                                                                                                        301
301
         \tl_if_eq:NNTF #1#2
                                                                                                        302
302
           { \prg_return_true:
303
           { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                        303
304
                                                                                                        304
     \prg generate conditional variant:Nnn \ ztex token if eq:nn
                                                                                                        305
305
       { e, ne, ee }{ T, F, TF }
                                                                                                        306
306
307
                                                                                                        307
308
     % NOTE: \ztex tl if eq:nn(TF) is expandable
                                                                                                        308
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ztex_tl_if_eq:nn #1#2 {p, T, F, TF}
309
310
       {
         \exp_args:Ne \int_compare:nTF {\tl_count:n {#1} = \tl_count:n {#2}}
311
312
           {
             \exp args:Ne \int compare:nTF {
                                                                                                        313
313
314
               \exp_not:N \int_from_bin:n { \__ztex_tl_if_eq_aux:nn {#1}{#2} }
                                                                                                        314
315
                                                                                                        315
316
               \exp_not:N \int_from_bin:n { \prg_replicate:nn {\tl_count:n {#1}}{1} }
                                                                                                        316
317
             }{ \prg_return_true: }{ \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                        317
           }{ \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                        318
318
319
       }
                                                                                                        319
320
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if eq aux:nn #1#2
                                                                                                        320
321
                                                                                                        321
                                                                                                        322
322
         \exp args:Ne \int compare:nTF {\tl count:n {#1} = \tl count:n {#2}}
323
                                                                                                        323
324
             \int_step_tokens:nn {\tl_count:n {#1}}
                                                                                                        324
                                                                                                        325
325
326
                                                                                                        326
                 \ ztex tl if eq aux iii:nnnnn {#1}{#2}
327
                   {1}{0}
                                                                                                        327
328
                                                                                                        328
           }{ 0 }
                                                                                                        329
329
330
       }
                                                                                                        330
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__ztex_tl_if_eq_aux_ii:nnn #1#2#3 {T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        331
331
332
                                                                                                        332
333
         \exp_args:Nee \__ztex_token_if_eq:nnTF
                                                                                                        333
                                                                                                        334
334
           {\tilde{\#3}}{\tilde{\#3}}{\tilde{\#3}}
```

```
335
           { \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                        335
           { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                        336
336
337
                                                                                                        337
338
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex tl if eq aux iii:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
                                                                                                        338
       {
                                                                                                        339
339
         \__ztex_tl_if_eq_aux_ii:nnnTF {#1}{#2}{#5}{#3}{#4}
                                                                                                        340
340
                                                                                                        341
341
                                                                                                        342
342
     \prg generate conditional variant:Nnn \ztex tl if eq:nn
343
       { e, ne, ee }{ p, T, F, TF }
                                                                                                        343
344
                                                                                                        344
345
                                                                                                        345
346
     % token of index if eq
                                                                                                        346
     \prg new conditional: Npnn \ztex index token if eq:nnn #1#2#3 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                        347
347
348
       {% #1:tl; #2:index; #3:token
                                                                                                        348
349
                                                                                                        349
         \__ztex_token_if_eq:neTF {#3}{\tl_item:nn {#1}{#2}}
                                                                                                        350
350
351
                                                                                                        351
             \prg_return_true:
                                                                                                        352
352
           }{
353
                                                                                                        353
             \prg return false:
354
                                                                                                        354
355
       }
                                                                                                        355
356
                                                                                                        356
                                                                                                         357
357
    % tl head/tail check
358
     \prg new conditional: Npnn \ztex head tail if eq:nnn #1#2#3 {p, T, F, TF}
       {% #1:tl; #2:head; #3:tail
359
360
         \_ztex_token_if_eq:neTF {#2}{\tl_item:nn {#1}{1}}
361
                                                                                                        361
                                                                                                        362
362
             \  \ ztex_token if eq:neTF {#3}{\tl_item:nn {#1}{-1}}
                                                                                                        363
363
               { \prg return true:
364
               { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                        364
365
                                                                                                        365
366
           { \prg return false: }
                                                                                                        366
367
       }
                                                                                                        367
368
     \prg generate conditional variant:\nn \ztex head tail if eq:nnn
                                                                                                        368
369
       { e, nee, eee }{ p, T, F, TF }
                                                                                                        369
                                                                                                        370
370
     \prg generate conditional variant: Nnn \ztex index token if eq:nnn
371
       { e, nee, eee }{ p, T, F, TF }
                                                                                                        371
372
                                                                                                        372
373
     % tl replace (which is expandable)
                                                                                                        373
374
     \cs new:Npn \ztex tl pattern range:nn #1#2
                                                                                                        374
375
                                                                                                        375
376
         \exp args:Ne \int step tokens:nn { \tl count:n {#1}-\tl count:n {#2}+1 }
                                                                                                        376
           {
                                                                                                        377
377
378
             \ ztex_tl_pattern_range:nnn { #1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                        378
           };
379
                                                                                                        379
380
                                                                                                        380
381
                                                                                                        381
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_tl_pattern_range:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                                        382
382
```

```
383
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF
                                                                                                           383
           { \tl_range:nnn {#1}{#3}{#3+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }{ #2 }
                                                                                                           384
384
           { ;#3, \int_eval:n {#3+\tl_count:n {#2}-1} }
                                                                                                           385
385
386
           { }
                                                                                                           386
387
       }
                                                                                                           387
388
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl range:nnn { nne, nen, nee }
                                                                                                           388
389
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_gen_token_in_range:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                           389
390
                                                                                                           390
391
                                                                                                           391
         \int case:nnF {#4}
392
           {
                                                                                                           392
393
              {1}
                                                                                                           393
394
                                                                                                           394
                                                                                                           395
395
                  \tl_range:nne {#1}{1}
396
                    {
                                                                                                           396
                                                                                                           397
397
                      \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1} - 1
                    }
398
                                                                                                           398
399
                  \int_compare:nNnT
                                                                                                           399
400
                    { \sclist_count:n { #2 } } = {1}
                                                                                                           400
                    { #3
401
                                                                                                           401
                                                                                                           402
402
                      \tl_range:nen {#1}
403
                                                                                                           403
404
                          \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{2} + 1
                                                                                                           404
                                                                                                           405
405
                        }{ -1 }
406
                    }
407
                                                                                                           408
408
              {\sclist_count:n {#2}}
409
                                                                                                           409
410
                  \tl_range:nen {#1}
                                                                                                           410
411
                    {
                                                                                                           411
412
                      \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{2} + 1
                                                                                                           412
413
                    }{ -1 }
                                                                                                           413
                }
                                                                                                           414
414
                                                                                                           415
415
           }{ #3
416
             \int_compare:nNnTF
                                                                                                           416
417
                {\clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4-1} }{2} + 1}
                                                                                                           417
418
                                                                                                           418
419
                                                                                                           419
                {\clist item:en { \sclist item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1}}
420
             {}{
                                                                                                           420
421
                \tl_range:nee {#1}
                                                                                                           421
422
                                                                                                           422
423
                    \clist_item:en { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{#4-1} }{2} + 1
                                                                                                           423
424
                                                                                                           424
                                                                                                           425
425
                    \clist_item:en { <math>\clist_item:nn {#2}{#4} }{1} - 1
426
                  }
                                                                                                           426
             }
                                                                                                           427
427
428
                                                                                                           428
429
       }
                                                                                                           429
                                                                                                           430
430
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn #1#2#3
```

```
431
       {
                                                                                                            431
432
                                                                                                            432
         \exp_args:Nee \__ztex_gen_token_in_range:nnnn { #1 }
433
                                                                                                            433
434
             \sclist_item:en { \ztex tl_pattern range:nn {#1}{#2} }
                                                                                                            434
                { 1 }
                                                                                                            435
435
           \frac{1}{43} \text{ } \frac{1}{1} \text{ }
                                                                                                            436
436
437
                                                                                                            437
       }
                                                                                                            438
438
     \cs new:Npn \ztex tl replace all:nnn #1#2#3
439
                                                                                                            439
440
                                                                                                            440
         \int_step_tokens:nn
441
           {
                                                                                                            441
442
             \sclist_count:e {\ztex_tl_pattern_range:nn {#1}{#2}}
                                                                                                            442
                                                                                                            443
443
444
              \exp args:Nee \ ztex gen token in range:nnnn {#1}
                                                                                                            444
445
                {
                                                                                                            445
446
                  \ztex_tl_pattern_range:nn {#1}{#2}
                                                                                                            446
447
                }{ #3 }
                                                                                                            447
           }
448
                                                                                                            448
449
       }
                                                                                                            449
     \cs generate variant:Nn \ztex tl replace once:nnn
                                                                                                            450
450
451
       { onn, enn, noo, nee, eee }
                                                                                                            451
452
     \cs generate variant:Nn \ztex tl replace all:nnn
                                                                                                            452
       { onn, enn, noo, nee, eee }
                                                                                                            453
453
454
455
     % tl strip
                                                                                                            456
456
     \cs generate variant:Nn \tl tail:n {e}
457
     \cs new:Npn \ztex token strip both:n #1
                                                                                                            457
458
                                                                                                            458
459
                                                                                                            459
         \tl reverse:e
460
           {
                                                                                                            460
461
              \tl_tail:e
                                                                                                            461
462
                                                                                                            462
463
                                                                                                            463
                  \tl reverse:e
464
                    { \tl tail:e {#1} }
                                                                                                            464
465
                                                                                                            465
466
           }
                                                                                                            466
467
                                                                                                            467
468
     \cs new eq:NN \ztex token strip left:n \tl tail:n
                                                                                                            468
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_token_strip_right:n #1
                                                                                                            469
469
470
       {
                                                                                                            470
471
         \tl range:nnn {#1}{1}{-2}
                                                                                                            471
472
                                                                                                            472
                                                                                                            473
473
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_token_strip_both:n { e, V }
474
     \cs generate variant: Nn \ztex token strip left:n { e, V }
                                                                                                            474
475
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_token_strip_right:n { e, V }
                                                                                                            475
476
                                                                                                            476
477
                                                                                                            477
     % ==> ztex cmd kernel
                                                                                                            478
478
```

```
479
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                        479
480
       {% #1:cmd name; #2:arg-spec(default as 'tl'); #3:code; #4:cmd-type
                                                                                                        480
481
         % parse arg-spec
                                                                                                        481
482
         \int_set:Nn \l__ztex_cmd_argcnt_int {\clist_count:n {#2}}
                                                                                                        482
483
         \str set:Nn \l ztex cmd name str {#1}
                                                                                                        483
         % create cmd
                                                                                                        484
484
485
         \cs_generate_from_arg_count:ccnn {#1}{#4}{1}
                                                                                                        485
                                                                                                        486
486
487
                                                                                                        487
             \group begin:
488
             \keyval_parse:NNn
                                                                                                        488
489
               \__ztex_cmd_extract_var:n
                                                                                                        489
490
               \ ztex cmd extract var default:nn
                                                                                                        490
                                                                                                        491
491
492
             \keys set:nn { ztex/cmd/#1 }{ ##1 }
                                                                                                        492
493
             #3
                                                                                                        493
494
                                                                                                        494
             \group end:
495
           }
                                                                                                        495
496
       }
                                                                                                        496
497
                                                                                                        497
     \cs generate variant: Nn \cs generate from arg count: NNnn {ccnn}
     \cs set:Npn \ ztex cmd extract var:n #1
                                                                                                        498
498
499
                                                                                                        499
500
         % \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w#1\cs_end:{}
                                                                                                        500
                                                                                                        501
501
         \__ztex_cmd_arg_type_check:n { #1 }
502
         \ ztex cmd keys parser:een
           { \exp_not:N \__ztex_cmd_arg_name:w \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl \scan_stop: }
503
           { \exp not:N \ ztex cmd arg type:w \l ztex cmd args tl \scan stop: }
504
                                                                                                        504
505
           { zCMD@EMPTY }
                                                                                                        505
506
                                                                                                        506
507
     \cs set:Npn \ ztex cmd extract var default:nn #1#2
                                                                                                        507
508
       {% #1=<name>:<type>
                                                                                                        508
509
         \__ztex_cmd_arg_type_check:n { #1 }
                                                                                                        509
510
                                                                                                        510
         \ ztex cmd keys parser:een
           { \exp_not:N \__ztex_cmd_arg_name:w \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl \scan_stop: }
511
                                                                                                        511
512
           { \exp not:N \ ztex cmd arg type:w \l ztex cmd args tl \scan stop: }
                                                                                                        512
513
           { #2 }
                                                                                                        513
                                                                                                        514
514
515
                                                                                                        515
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex cmd arg type check:n #1
       {
516
                                                                                                        516
517
                                                                                                        517
         \tl_set_rescan:Nne \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl
518
           {
                                                                                                        518
519
             \cctab select:N \c document cctab
                                                                                                        519
                                                                                                        520
520
             \char_set_catcode_letter:n { 58 }
           }{ #1 }
                                                                                                        521
521
522
         \tl set:Ne \l ztex cmd args tl
                                                                                                        522
523
           {
                                                                                                        523
524
                                                                                                        524
             \l__ztex_cmd_args_tl
525
                                                                                                        525
             \ztex_colon_if_in:eF {\l__ztex_cmd_args_tl}{:tl}
                                                                                                        526
526
```

```
528
528
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cmd_arg_name:w #1:#2\scan_stop:
529
                                                                                                         529
530
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex cmd arg type:w #1:#2\scan stop:
                                                                                                         530
       { #2 }
531
                                                                                                         531
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_map function:nN { nc, vc }
                                                                                                         532
532
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cmd_keys_parser:nnn #1#2#3
533
                                                                                                         533
534
       {% #1:key-name; #2:type; #3:default
                                                                                                         534
535
       \exp args: Nee \keys define:nn { ztex/cmd/\l ztex cmd name str }
                                                                                                         535
536
         {
                                                                                                         536
537
           \ztex head tail if eq:ennTF {#2}{[]}
                                                                                                         537
538
                                                                                                         538
               #1 .code:n
                                                                                                         539
539
                 {
540
                                                                                                         540
541
                                                                                                         541
                    \cs_set:Npn \exp_not:c {#1} ####1
                      {
                                                                                                         542
542
543
                        \exp_not:N \clist_item:en
                                                                                                         543
544
                                                                                                         544
545
                            \exp not:N \ zcmd list arg handle:nn
                                                                                                         545
                              { ##1 }{ #2 }
                                                                                                         546
546
547
                          }{####1}
                                                                                                         547
548
                      }
                                                                                                         548
                                                                                                         549
549
                 },
550
             }{
551
               #1 .#2_set:c = { #1 },
552
             }
553
                                                                                                         553
           #1 .initial:n = \{ #3 \},
         }
554
                                                                                                         554
555
       }
                                                                                                         555
556
     \cs generate variant:Nn \ ztex cmd keys parser:nnn {ee}
                                                                                                         556
557
     % vector(list) syntax for ztexcmd arg-spec
                                                                                                         557
     \cs set:Npn \ zcmd list arg handle:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         558
558
559
       {% #1:list; #2:type
                                                                                                         559
560
         \clist_map_function:nc {#1}
                                                                                                         560
561
           {
                                                                                                         561
562
                                                                                                         562
             __zcmd_list_arg_
563
                                                                                                         563
             \ztex token strip both:n {#2}
564
             :n
                                                                                                         564
565
           }
                                                                                                         565
566
       }
                                                                                                         566
567
     \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_int:n #1
                                                                                                         567
       { \int_eval:n {#1}, }
568
                                                                                                         568
     \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_fp:n #1
                                                                                                         569
569
570
       { \fp_eval:n {#1}, }
                                                                                                         570
     \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_str:n #1
                                                                                                         571
571
572
       { \tl_to_str:n {#1}, }
                                                                                                         572
573
     \cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_dim:n #1
                                                                                                         573
                                                                                                         574
574
       { \dim_eval:n {#1}, }
```

}

```
\cs_set:Npn \__zcmd_list_arg_tl:n #1
                                                                                                         575
576
       { #1, }
                                                                                                         576
577
                                                                                                         577
578
                                                                                                         578
    % ==> users' interface
                                                                                                         579
579
    % TOTAL 8 types in theory -->
                                                                                                         580
         (set, new) x (fragile, robust)
                                                                                                         581
581
         x (long, short) x (local, global);
                                                                                                         582
582
    % NOTE: all of the commands defined by `\ztexdef' is
                                                                                                         583
583
584
    % 1. robust,
                                                                                                         584
                                                                                                         585
585
    % 2. long,
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \znewcmd #1#2#3
586
                                                                                                         586
587
                                                                                                         587
588
         \cs_if_exist:NT {#1}
                                                                                                         588
589
           {
                                                                                                         589
590
                                                                                                         590
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {znewcmd@exist}
591
                                                                                                         591
592
                 command~\string#1~already~exsits!
                                                                                                         592
593
                                                                                                         593
                                                                                                         594
594
             \ztex_msg_error:n {znewcmd@exist}
595
                                                                                                         595
                                                                                                         596
596
         \exp args:Ne \ztex cmd create:nnnn {\cs to str:N #1}{#2}
                                                                                                         597
597
598
             #3
599
           }{cs_new:Npn}
                                                                                                         600
600
       }
601
     \cs set protected:Npn \zsetcmd #1#2#3
                                                                                                         601
                                                                                                         602
602
                                                                                                         603
603
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn {\cs_to_str:N #1}{#2}
604
           {
                                                                                                         604
605
             #3
                                                                                                         605
606
           }{cs_set:Npn}
                                                                                                         606
607
       }
                                                                                                         607
608
     \cs_set_protected:Npn \zgsetcmd #1#2#3
                                                                                                         608
609
                                                                                                         609
         \exp_args:Ne \ztex_cmd_create:nnnn {\cs_to_str:N #1}{#2}
610
                                                                                                         610
611
                                                                                                         611
612
             #3
                                                                                                         612
613
           }{cs_gset:Npn}
                                                                                                         613
```

}

11.3.10 item

| 1 | \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.item.tex}{2025/07/05}{1.0.1}{item~module~for~ztex} | 1 |
|---|--|---|
| 2 | | 2 |
| 3 | | 3 |
| 4 | %%%%% item module for ztex %%%%%% | 4 |
| 5 | <pre>\renewcommand{\labelitemii}{\(\circ\)}</pre> | 5 |
| 6 | \renewcommand{\lahelitemiii}{\(\diamond\)} | |

11.3.11 counter

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.counter.ref.tex}{2025/07/05}{1.0.1}{counter~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                      1
2
                                                                                      2
3
                                                                                      3
   %%%%%
           counter module for ztex
                                    %%%%%
                                                                                      4
   5
6
                                                                                      6
                                                                                      7
7
8
  % ==> counter spec
                                                                                      8
  % \setcounter{secnumdepth}{3}
                                                                                      9
  \setcounter{tocdepth}{3}
                                                                                      10
11 \quad \verb|\counterwithin{equation}{section}|
                                                                                      11
```

11.3.12 graphics

```
1
2
                                                                            2
                                                                            3
3
  %%%%%
          graphics module for ztex
                                                                            4
4
                                %%%%%
  \RequirePackage{graphicx}
                                                                            5
5
  \graphicspath
                                                                            6
7
    {
                                                                            7
8
      {./Pictures/}{./picture/}
                                                                            8
      {./graphics/}{./graphic/}
9
                                                                            9
     {./figure/}{./figures/}
                                                                            10
10
11
      {./image/}{./images/}
                                                                            11
     {./Pics/}{./pics/}
12
                                                                            12
13
    }
```

11.4 Library

11.4.1 fancy

```
\\\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.fancy.tex}\{2025/07/10\}\{1.0.1\}\{fancy~library~for~ztex}\\\
                                                                                                        1
 1
                                                                                                        2
 2
                                                                                                        3
 3
4
   %%%%%%
              fancy library for ztex
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 5
   \RequirePackage{anyfontsize}
                                                                                                        5
   \bool gset true: N \g ztex fancy bool
                                                                                                        6
 6
                                                                                                        7
    \newif\ifloadtikz
8
    \bool if:NTF \g ztex fancy bool
9
                                                                                                        9
10
        \RequirePackage[many]{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                        10
11
        \loadtikztrue
                                                                                                        11
12
      }{ \loadtikzfalse }
                                                                                                        12
13
    \ExplSyntaxOff\ifloadtikz
                                                                                                        13
      \RequirePackage{tikz}
                                                                                                        14
14
15
      \usetikzlibrary{calc}
                                                                                                        15
   \fi\ExplSyntaxOn
16
                                                                                                        16
17
                                                                                                        17
18
                                                                                                        18
19
   % ==> fancy chapter
                                                                                                        19
                                                                                                        20
20
    \definecolor{zchapColor}{HTML}{7f8184}
21
    \zsecformat\chapter
22
23
        explicit = true,
                                                                                                        24
24
        code = {
25
          \newpage \thispagestyle{empty}
                                                                                                        25
26
          \begin{tikzpicture} [overlay, remember~ picture]
                                                                                                        26
27
            % mark nodes (need 'calc' library)
                                                                                                        27
28
            \coordinate (A) at ($(current~ page.north~ west)+(.125\paperwidth, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        28
            \coordinate (stripES) at ($(A)+(5em, -.25\paperheight)$);
29
                                                                                                        29
            % chapter head
                                                                                                        30
30
31
            \fill[zchapColor] (A) rectangle (stripES);
                                                                                                        31
32
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 4em)
                                                                -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                                        32
33
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 1.5pt) -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, 0pt);
                                                                                                        33
34
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 0em)
                                                                -- ++(.75\paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                                        34
35
            % chapter title and index
                                                                                                        35
            \node[anchor=south, color=white] at ($(stripES)+(-2.5em, 0em)$)
36
                                                                                                        36
37
                                                                                                        37
38
                \normalsize\scalebox{4}{\arabic{chapter}}
                                                                                                        38
39
                \exp_args:Ne \thmark{\thechapter}
                                                                                                        39
              }:
40
                                                                                                        40
41
            \node[anchor=south~ west, inner~ sep=0pt,
                                                                                                        41
42
                                                                                                        42
                  yshift=4.25em, xshift=.25em,
43
                   font=\Large\bfseries, color=zchapColor
                                                                                                        43
44
              ] at (stripES) {\l_zfancy_chap_subtitle_tl};
                                                                                                        44
45
            \node[anchor=south~ west, inner~ sep=0pt,
                                                                                                        45
```

```
46
                  yshift=1.25em, xshift=.25em,
                                                                                                        46
47
                  font=\cinzel\Huge\bfseries, color=zchapColor
                                                                                                        47
              ] at (stripES) {#2};
48
                                                                                                        48
49
            % parbox insert
                                                                                                        49
            \node[anchor=north~ west, inner~ sep=0pt] at ($(stripES)+(-5em, -1em)$)
50
                                                                                                        50
51
                                                                                                        51
                \parbox[t]{.3\paperwidth}{\fontsize{10pt}{15pt}}
52
                                                                                                        52
53
                   \selectfont\cinzel\itshape\l zfancy_chap_lcontent_tl}
                                                                                                        53
              };
54
                                                                                                        54
55
            \node[anchor=north~west, inner~sep=0pt] at ($(stripES)+(-5em+.45em+.3\paperwidth,
    -1em)$)
                                                                                                        55
56
                                                                                                        56
                \parbox[t]{\dimeval{.45\paperwidth-.45em}}{
57
                                                                                                        57
58
                   \fontsize{10pt}{15pt}\selectfont\l_zfancy_chap_rcontent_tl}
                                                                                                        58
              };
59
                                                                                                        59
60
            % saying block
                                                                                                        60
61
            \coordinate (sayingWN) at ($(current~ page.south~ west)+(0, .3\paperheight)$);
                                                                                                        61
            \shade[top~ color=white, bottom~ color=zchapColor!25] (sayingWN)
62
                                                                                                        62
63
              rectangle ++(1\paperwidth, 5pt);
                                                                                                        63
64
            \shade[top~ color=zchapColor!25, bottom~ color=white] ($(sayingWN)+(0em, -.15 /
    \paperheight)$)
                                                                                                        64
65
              rectangle ++(1\paperwidth, -5pt);
                                                                                                        65
            \node at ($(sayingWN)+(.5\paperwidth, -0.075\paperheight)$)
66
              {
67
68
                \parbox[t][][r]{.75\paperwidth}
                  {
69
70
                     \fontsize{15pt}{22.5pt}\selectfont
                                                                                                         70
71
                     \MakeUppercase{\cinzel\l_zfancy_chap_saying_tl\\
                                                                                                         71
72
                     \hspace*{\fill}{\itshape\normalsize\l_zfancy_chap_sayauthor_tl}}
                                                                                                         72
73
                  }
                                                                                                        73
74
              };
                                                                                                        74
75
          \end{tikzpicture}
                                                                                                        75
76
                                                                                                        76
          \newpage
77
        }
                                                                                                        77
78
                                                                                                         78
79
    \prop_new:N \g_arabic_suffix_prop
                                                                                                         79
    \prop set from keyval:Nn \g arabic suffix prop
80
                                                                                                        80
81
      {
                                                                                                        81
82
                                                                                                        82
        0=th, 1=st, 2=nd, 3=rd,
83
        11=th, 12=th, 13=th, _=th,
                                                                                                        83
84
                                                                                                        84
85
    \NewDocumentCommand\thmark{m}
                                                                                                        85
86
                                                                                                        86
87
        \int_compare:nTF { 11 <= #1 <= 13 }
                                                                                                        87
          { \prop item:Ne \g arabic suffix prop {#1} }
88
                                                                                                        88
89
                                                                                                        89
90
            \int \int_{\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{10} > 3
                                                                                                        90
                                                                                                        91
91
               {\prop_item:Ne \g_arabic_suffix_prop {_}}
```

```
92
               {\prop_item:Ne \g_arabic_suffix_prop {\int_mod:nn {#1}{10}}}
                                                                                                         92
 93
           }
                                                                                                         93
 94
       }
                                                                                                         94
 95
                                                                                                         95
 96
    % fancy chapter page text
                                                                                                         96
 97
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { fancy/chap/text }
                                                                                                         97
 98
                                                                                                         98
 99
         subtitle
                     .tl set:N = \l zfancy chap subtitle tl,
                                                                                                         99
                    .initial:n = { SUBTITLE },
100
         subtitle
                                                                                                         100
                    .tl_set:N = \l__zfancy_chap_saying_tl,
                                                                                                         101
101
         saying
102
                     .initial:n = { SAYING },
                                                                                                         102
         saying
                    .tl_set:N = \l__zfancy_chap_sayauthor_tl,
103
         sayauthor
                                                                                                         103
                                                                                                         104
104
         sayauthor
                    .initial:n = { SAY-AUTHOR },
105
         rcontent
                    .tl_set:N = \l__zfancy_chap_rcontent_tl,
                                                                                                         105
106
         rcontent
                    .initial:n = { R-CONTENT },
                                                                                                         106
107
                    .tl set: N = \label{eq:local_set} zfancy chap lcontent tl,
                                                                                                         107
         lcontent
108
         lcontent
                    .initial:n = { L-CONTENT },
                                                                                                         108
109
       }
                                                                                                         109
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zfancychapset}{m}
                                                                                                         110
110
       {
111
                                                                                                         111
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { fancy/chap/text }{ #1 }
                                                                                                         112
112
113
       }
```

11.4.2 alias

```
1
   \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.alias.tex}{2025/07/13}{1.0.1}{alias~library~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                       2
 3
                                                                                                       3
 4
   %%%%%%
              alias library for ztex
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                       4
 5
   \bool_gset_true: N \g__ztex_math_alias_bool
                                                                                                       5
    \RequirePackage{amssymb, mathrsfs}
                                                                                                       6
7
    \RequirePackage{mathtools}
                                                                                                       7
8
                                                                                                       8
9
                                                                                                       9
10
    \ztex msg set:nn { expl-too-old@alias }
                                                                                                       10
11
                                                                                                       11
12
                                                                                                       12
        *~Matrix-related~aliases~from~the~'alias'~library~are~not~
13
        available~in~your~TeX~distribution. \\
                                                                                                       13
14
        *~Please~install~an~TeX~distribution~up~to~'January~15,~2025'~or~
                                                                                                       14
15
        update~using~your~TeX~package~manager~or~from~CTAN~to~use~it. \\
                                                                                                       15
16
        *~See~zTeX~documentation.~Loading~matrix-related~aliases~from~
                                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                                       17
        'alias'~library~will~abort!
18
                                                                                                       18
19
                                                                                                       19
    \cs_if_exist:NF \int_step_tokens:nn
20
      {
                                                                                                       20
                                                                                                       21
21
        \ztex_msg_warn:n { expl-too-old@alias }
22
        % \msg_fatal:nn { ztex } { expl-too-old@alias }
23
        % \ExplSyntaxOff
24
        % \file_input_stop:
                                                                                                        25
25
26
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                       27
28
   % ==> copy the original cs from hash table
                                                                                                       28
                                                                                                       29
29
    \__zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@s}{S}
                                                                                                       30
30
    \_zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@div}{div}
31
    \__zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@hom}{hom}
                                                                                                       31
32
                                                                                                       32
33
                                                                                                       33
                                                                                                       34
34
   % ==> Alias switch on/off
   \bool new:N \g ztex math alias switch bool % for future use
35
                                                                                                       35
    \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_math_alias_switch_bool
                                                                                                       36
36
    \seq_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                                       37
37
38
   \seq new:N \g ztex mathalias internal seq
                                                                                                       38
39
    \seq_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq
                                                                                                       39
40
    \seq gclear: N \g ztex mathalias user seq
                                                                                                       40
41
    \seq_gclear:N \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                                       41
    \verb|\seq_gclear:N \g_ztex_mathalias_protected_seq|\\
                                                                                                       42
42
43
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasOn}{O(OLD)}
                                                                                                       43
44
      {
                                                                                                       44
45
        \group begin:
                                                                                                       45
46
        \ zalias init:
                                                                                                       46
```

```
47
                                                                                                        47
        \__zalias_cmd_create:n {#1}
48
                                                                                                        48
49
                                                                                                        49
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \__zalias_init:
50
                                                                                                        50
51
        \char set mathcode:nn \{"2F\}\{"413D\} % for '/' in 'fixdif'
                                                                                                        51
52
        \bool gset true: N \g ztex math alias switch bool
                                                                                                        52
53
        \seq_gset_from_clist:NN \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                                        53
54
                                                                                                        54
          \g ztex mathalias user clist
55
        \seq_gset_from_clist:NN \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                                        55
56
          \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_clist
                                                                                                        56
57
      }
                                                                                                        57
58
    \cs set protected:Npn \ zalias cmd create:n #1
                                                                                                        58
59
                                                                                                        59
60
        \seq map indexed inline: Nn \g ztex mathalias user seq
                                                                                                        60
                                                                                                        61
61
62
            \cs if exist:cT {##2}
                                                                                                        62
63
                                                                                                        63
64
                \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq {##2}
                                                                                                        64
                \ zcmd cs copy:cc {z@ltx@##2}{##2} % store the original
65
                                                                                                        65
                \_zcmd_cs_copy:cc {#1##2}{##2}
                                                      % for tmp usage
66
                                                                                                        66
67
                                                                                                        67
68
                                                                                                        68
            \cs_set_protected:cpe {##2}
69
70
                \exp not:N \cs:w
71
                  \seq_item: Nn \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
72
                     { ##1 }
                                                                                                         73
73
                \exp not:N \cs end:
                                                                                                         74
74
          }
75
                                                                                                        75
76
      }
                                                                                                        76
77
    \cs_set_protected:Nn \__zalias_delete:
                                                                                                        77
78
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
        \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
80
          {
                                                                                                        80
81
            \seq_if_in:NnF \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq {##1}
                                                                                                        81
82
                                                                                                        82
83
                                                                                                        83
                \cs undefine:c {##1}
84
                                                                                                        84
85
          }
                                                                                                        85
86
                                                                                                        86
87
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasOff}{o}
                                                                                                        87
88
                                                                                                        88
89
        \__zalias_delete:
                                                                                                        89
90
        \bool gset false: N \g ztex math alias switch bool
                                                                                                        90
91
        \group end:
                                                                                                        91
92
                                                                                                        92
93
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasError}{}
                                                                                                        93
                                                                                                        94
94
```

| 95 | \ztex_msg_set:nn {math-alias-cmd}{ | 95 |
|------------|--|--------------|
| 96 | Math~alias~related~commands~only~available~ | 96 |
| 97 | between~'\zalias0n'~and~'\zalias0ff'~ | 97 |
| 98 | or~in~the~environment~'zalias' | 98 |
| 99 | } | 99 |
| 100 | <pre>\ztex_msg_error:n {math-alias-cmd}</pre> | 100 |
| 101 | } | 101 |
| 102 | \NewDocumentEnvironment{zalias}{O(OLD)} | 102 |
| 103 | ₹ | 103 |
| 104 | \group_begin: | 104 |
| 105 | \bool_gset_true:N \gztex_math_alias_switch_bool | 105 |
| 106 | \zalias_cmd_create:n { #1 } | 106 |
| 107 | \mathcal{H} | 107 |
| 108 | \bool_gset_false:N \gztex_math_alias_switch_bool | 108 |
| 109 | \group_end: | 109 |
| 110 | } | 110 |
| 111 | | 111 |
| 112 | | 112 |
| 113 | % ==> mathalias commands setup interface | 113 |
| 114 | \clist_new:N \gztex_mathalias_user_clist | 114 |
| 115 | \clist_new:N \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist | 115 |
| 116 | \clist_gclear:N \gztex_mathalias_user_clist | 116 |
| 117 | \clist_gclear:N \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist | 117 |
| 118 | \cs_new:Npn \ztex_mathalias_set:nn #1#2 |)//B |
| 119 | <pre>{% #1:the users' interface; #2: the internal interface</pre> | 4 4 9 |
| 120 | \clist_put_right:Nn \gztex_mathalias_user_clist {#1} | 120 |
| 121 | \clist_put_right:Nn \gztex_mathalias_internal_clist {#2} | 121 |
| 122 | } | 122 |
| 123 | \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { ee, oo } | 123 |
| 124 | | 124 |
| 125 | | 125 |
| 126 | % ==> make text and math commands robust | 126 |
| 127 | \cs_new:Npn \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n #1 | 127 |
| 128 | { | 128 |
| 129 | \zcmd_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@#1}{#1} | 129 |
| 130 131 | \ztex_mathalias_set:nn {#1}{z@ltx@#1} | 130 |
| | <pre>% \exp_after:wN \tex_protected:D \exp_after:wN % \def\cs:w #1\cs_end:{\cs:w z@ltx@#1\cs_end:} %> works</pre> | 131 132 |
| 132 133 | <pre>% \def\cs:w #1\cs_end:{\cs:w z@ltx@#1\cs_end:} %> works }</pre> | 133 |
| 134 | <pre>\cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n { e, o, f }</pre> | 134 |
| 135 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathrm} | 135 |
| 136 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathbf} | 136 |
| 137 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathfrak} | 137 |
| 138 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathcal} | 138 |
| 139 | \zalias make cmd robust:n {mathscr} | 139 |
| 140 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {mathbb} | 140 |
| 141 | \zalias make cmd robust:n {textrm} | 141 |
| | \zalias make cmd robust:n {textbf} | 142 |

| 143 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsf} | 143 |
|------------|--|------------|
| 144 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsc} | 144 |
| 145 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textsl} | 145 |
| 146 | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n {textit} | 146 |
| 147 | | 147 |
| 148 | | 148 |
| 149 | % ==> Math Font | 149 |
| 150 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 150 |
| 151 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 151 |
| 152 | \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@C}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathcal{#1}}} | 152 |
| 153 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 153 |
| 154 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 154 |
| 155 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 155 |
| 156 | lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem: | 156 |
| 157 | \ztex_mathalias_set:nn | 157 |
| 158 | { R, K, C, B, S, F, FF } | 158 |
| 159 | { z@R, z@K, z@C, z@B, z@S, z@F, z@FF } | 159 |
| 160 | | 160 |
| 161 | | 161 |
| 162 | % ==> Math Arrow | 162 |
| 163 | % simple arrow | 163 |
| 164 | \prop_new:N \g_ztex_math_simple_arrow_prop | 164 |
| 165 | \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_simple_arrow_prop | 165 |
| 166 | { % 1.double:long; 2.capital:double line; | 166 |
| 167 | % 3.neg:negation; 4.No '\cs{nlongleftarrow}', '\cs{nLongleftarrow}' etc. | |
| 168 | ma = \mapsto, | 168 |
| 169 | mma = \longmapsto, | 169 |
| 170 | % left arrow | 170 |
| 171 | la = \leftarrow, | 171 |
| 172 | | 172 |
| 173 | | 173 |
| 174 | Nla = \nLeftarrow, | 174 |
| 175 | <u> </u> | 175 |
| 176 | Lla = \Longleftarrow, | 176 |
| 177 | % right arrow | 177 |
| 178 | ra = \rightarrow, | 178 |
| 179 | Ra = \Rightarrow, | 179 |
| 180 | S . | 180 |
| 181 | Nra = \nRightarrow, | 181 |
| 182 | | 182 183 |
| 183 | | |
| 184 185 | % bidirectional arrow | 184 185 |
| 186 | | 186 |
| 187 | <pre>Da = \Leftrightarrow, nda = \nleftrightarrow,</pre> | 187 |
| 188 | | 188 |
| 189 | | 189 |
| 190 | | 190 |
| | - and (Loughor or the out tow) | 130 |

```
191
       }
                                                                                                     191
                                                                                                     192
192
     \prop map inline: Nn \g ztex math simple arrow prop
193
                                                                                                     193
194
         \cs_new_protected:cpn {z@#1}{#2}
                                                                                                     194
195
                                                                                                     195
196
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
                                                                                                     196
197
       { ma, mma, la, La, nla, Nla,
                                                                                                     197
198
         lla, Lla, ra, Ra, nra, Nra,
                                                                                                     198
                                                                                                     199
199
         rra, Rra, da, Da, nda, Nda,
200
         dda, Dda }
                                                                                                     200
201
       { z@ma, z@mma, z@la, z@La, z@nla, z@Nla,
                                                                                                     201
202
         z@lla, z@Lla, z@ra, z@Ra, z@nra, z@Nra,
                                                                                                     202
         z@rra, z@Rra, z@da, z@Da, z@nda, z@Nda,
                                                                                                     203
203
204
         z@dda, z@Dda }
                                                                                                     204
     % extend text arrow
                                                                                                     205
205
206
     \cs_new:Npn \ext_arrow_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                                     206
207
       { \exp_args:Nee \NewDocumentCommand{\use:c {z@#1}}{sO{}D(){}}
                                                                                                     207
208
                                                                                                     208
             \IfBooleanTF{##1}
                                                                                                     209
209
                                                                                                     210
210
               {#2[\text{##3}]{\text{##2}}}
211
               {#2[##3]{##2}}
                                                                                                     211
212
          }
                                                                                                     212
       }
                                                                                                     213
213
214
     \keyval parse:NNn \use none:n \ext arrow set:nn
215
       {
216
         xla = \xleftarrow,
         Xla = \xLeftarrow,
                                                                                                     217
217
218
        xxla = \xLongleftarrow,
                                                                                                     218
219
        xra = \xrightarrow,
                                                                                                     219
220
        Xra = \xRightarrow,
                                                                                                     220
221
        xxra = \xLongrightarrow,
                                                                                                     221
222
        hla = \xhookleftarrow,
                                                                                                     222
223
                                                                                                     223
         hra = \xhookrightarrow,
224
       }
                                                                                                     224
225
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn
                                                                                                     225
226
                                                                                                     226
       { xla,
                Xla,
                      xxla,
                               xra,
                                      Xra,
                                             xxra,
                                                     hla,
227
                                                                                                     227
       { z@xla, z@Xla, z@xxla, z@xra, z@Xra, z@xxra, z@hla, z@hra }
228
                                                                                                     228
229
                                                                                                     229
     % ==> Math Operator and symbols
                                                                                                     230
230
231
    % REF: 1. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\_of\_mathematical\_abbreviations
                                                                                                     231
            2. https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/289946/294585
232
                                                                                                     232
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@A}{\ensuremath{\forall}}
                                                                                                     233
233
234
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@E}{\ensuremath{\exists}}
                                                                                                     234
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@ns}{\ensuremath{\varnothing}}
                                                                                                     235
235
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@se}{\ensuremath{\backsimeq}}
                                                                                                     236
236
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@sse}{\ensuremath{\cong}}
                                                                                                     237
237
    238
                                                                                                     238
```

```
239
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@RR}{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}
                                                                                                         239
                                                                                                         240
240
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@ZZ}_{\ensuremath{\mathbb{Z}}}
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@NN}{\ensuremath{\mathbb{N}}}
                                                                                                         241
241
242
     \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@dd}{\mathinner}{\mathrm{d}}\zalias@mu@p}
                                                                                                         242
     \def\zalias@mu@p{\mathchoice{\mskip-\thinmuskip}{\mskip-\thinmuskip}{}}}
243
                                                                                                         243
                                                                                                         244
244
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
245
       { A,
              Ε,
                   ns,
                                sse,
                                        CC,
                                              RR,
                                                    ZZ,
                                                           NN,
                                                                 dd
                                                                      }
                                                                                                         245
                          se,
                                                                                                         246
246
       { z0A, z0E, z0ns, z0se, z0sse, z0CC, z0RR, z0ZZ, z0NN, z0dd }
     % math operator alias setup
                                                                                                         247
247
     \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_op_prop
                                                                                                         248
248
249
       ₹
                                                                                                         249
250
                                                                                                         250
         alt
               = alt,
                                                                                                         251
251
         rot
               = rot,
252
         div
               = div,
                                                                                                         252
253
                                                                                                         253
         curl
              = curl,
254
                                                                                                         254
         grad
               = grad,
255
         id
               = Id,
                                                                                                         255
256
         im
               = Im,
                                                                                                         256
257
               = Ker,
                                                                                                         257
         ker
258
                                                                                                         258
         cok
               = Cok,
259
         hom
               = Hom,
                                                                                                         259
260
                                                                                                         260
         supp
              = supp,
261
                                                                                                         261
         sign
              = sign,
262
         trace = trace,
263
       }
264
     \prop map inline: Nn \g ztex math op prop
265
                                                                                                         265
         \exp_args:Ne \DeclareRobustCommand{\use:c {z@#1}}
266
                                                                                                         266
267
           {
                                                                                                         267
268
             \operatorname{\prop item: Nn \g ztex math op prop {#1}}
                                                                                                         268
269
             \peek_after:Nw \ztex_op_check:
                                                                                                         269
           }
270
                                                                                                         270
271
       }
                                                                                                         271
272
     \tl const:Nn \c ztex math ops tl { \cdot \wedge \times \oplus \otimes }
                                                                                                         272
273
     \cs_new_protected:Nn \ztex_op_check: {
                                                                                                         273
                                                                                                         274
274
       \tl map inline:Nn \c ztex math ops tl {
275
         \token if eq meaning:NNT \l peek token ##1 { \tl map break:n {{\!}} }
                                                                                                         275
276
       }
                                                                                                         276
277
                                                                                                         277
                                                                                                         278
278
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
279
       { alt, rot, div, curl, grad, id,
                                                                                                         279
                                                                                                         280
280
             ker, cok, hom,
                               supp, sign, trace }
                                                                                                         281
281
       { z@alt, z@rot, z@div, z@curl, z@grad, z@id,
282
                z@ker, z@cok, z@hom, z@supp, z@sign, z@trace }
                                                                                                         282
283
     \NewDocumentCommand\zaliasopset{m}
                                                                                                         283
284
                                                                                                         284
285
                                                                                                         285
         \prop_put_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_op_prop {#1}
                                                                                                         286
286
```

```
288
288
289
                                                                                                       289
290
    % ==> pyhsics package commands
                                                                                                       290
                                                                                                       291
291
     % '\ab'(auto brace) command
                                                                                                       292
292
     \cs new protected:Npn \z@ab
                                                                                                       293
293
294
                                                                                                       294
         \peek after:Nw \ zab case match:
295
                                                                                                       295
296
                                                                                                       296
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zab_case_match:
297
       {
                                                                                                       297
298
         \token_case_meaning:NnF \1 peek_token
                                                                                                       298
                                                                                                       299
299
             { \big }{ \__zab_case_match_remove_next:nn {\big} {\big}
300
                                                                                                       300
             { \Big }{ \__zab_case_match_remove_next:nn {\Big} {\Big} }
                                                                                                       301
301
             { \bigg }{ \ zab case match remove next:nn {\bigg}{\bigg} }
                                                                                                       302
302
303
             { \Bigg }{ \__zab_case_match_remove_next:nn {\Bigg}{\Bigg} }
                                                                                                       303
304
                     }{ \ zab case match remove next:nn {}{}}
                                                                                                       304
305
                     }{ \ zab case math auto: }
                                                                                                       305
                 (
                 306
306
                     }{ \__zab_case_math_auto: }
307
             {
                 <
                     }{ \__zab_case_math_auto: }
                                                                                                       307
308
             {
                     }{ \ zab case math auto: }
                                                                                                       308
                 {
                                                                                                        309
309
                     }{ \__zab_case_math_auto: }
310
             { \c_group_begin_token}{ \__zab_case_math_auto: }
311
           }{
312
             \ztex_msg_warn:n { zab@invalid@deli@size }
313
             \ztex msg warn:n { zab@invalid@deli@type }
                                                                                                       313
             \msg fatal:nn
314
                              { ztex } { zab@syntax@invalid }
                                                                                                       314
315
             % TODO: improve the error message !!!
                                                                                                       315
316
             % \ztex token if in:nNTF {\c group begin token([<|\|} \l peek token
                                                                                                       316
317
             %
                                                                                                       317
             %
                                                                                                       318
318
                   \ zab case math auto:
             %
                 }{
                                                                                                       319
319
320
             %
                   \ztex msg error:n { zab@invalid@deli@type }
                                                                                                       320
321
             %
                 }
                                                                                                       321
322
           }
                                                                                                       322
323
       }
                                                                                                       323
324
     \cs_new:Npn \__zab_case_match_remove_next:nn #1#2
                                                                                                       324
325
       {
                                                                                                       325
326
         \tl set:Nn \l zalias deli modifer left tl { #1 }
                                                                                                       326
327
         \tl_set:Nn \l__zalias_deli_modifer_right_tl { #2 }
                                                                                                       327
         \exp_after:wN \peek after:Nw \exp_after:wN
328
                                                                                                       328
329
                                                                                                       329
           \__zab_case_match_kernel: \use_none:n
330
       }
                                                                                                       330
                                                                                                       331
331
     \cs new:Npn \ zab case math auto:
332
                                                                                                       332
333
         \tl_set:Nn \l__zalias_deli_modifer_left_tl { \left }
                                                                                                       333
         \tl_set:Nn \l__zalias_deli_modifer_right_tl { \right }
                                                                                                        334
334
```

\@onlypreamble\zaliasopset

```
335
                                                                                                         335
         \peek_after:Nw \__zab_case_match_kernel:
                                                                                                         336
336
     % TODO: This piece of code might be redundant
                                                                                                         337
337
338
     \cs new:Npn \ zab case match kernel:
                                                                                                         338
       {
                                                                                                         339
339
                                                                                                         340
340
         \token case meaning:NnF \l peek token
341
                                                                                                         341
342
                                                                                                         342
             {\c group begin token}{ \z@ab@curly }
343
             {( }{\z@ab@round }
                                                                                                         343
344
             {[ }{\z@ab@square}
                                                                                                         344
345
             {< }{\z@ab@angle }</pre>
                                                                                                         345
346
             \{|\ \}\{\z@ab@vert
                                                                                                         346
             {\|}{\z@ab@Vert }
347
                                                                                                         347
348
           }{ \ztex msg_error:n { zab@invalid@deli@type } }
                                                                                                         348
349
                                                                                                         349
       }
350
     \ztex msg set:nn { zab@syntax@invalid }{ \string\zab\space syntax~error }
                                                                                                         350
351
     \ztex_msg_set:nn { zab@invalid@deli@type }
                                                                                                         351
352
                                                                                                         352
353
         The~delimiter~types~\string\zab\space support~
                                                                                                         353
         are: '{}',~'()',~'[]',~'<>',~'||',~'\|\|';~
354
                                                                                                         354
355
         but~you~enter~'\token_to_meaning:N \l_peek_token'.
                                                                                                         355
356
                                                                                                         356
       }
                                                                                                         357
357
     \ztex msg set:nn { zab@invalid@deli@size }
358
       {
359
         The~delimiter~sizes~\string\zab\space support~
360
                                                                                                         360
         are: '\string\big',~'\string\Big',~'\string\bigg',~
361
         '\string\Bigg';~
                                                                                                         361
362
         but~you~enter~'\token_to_meaning:N \l peek_token'.
                                                                                                         362
363
       }
                                                                                                         363
364
     \tl new:N \l zalias deli modifer left tl
                                                                                                         364
365
     \tl_new:N \l__zalias_deli_modifer_right_tl
                                                                                                         365
     \protected\def\zab@left
                                                                                                         366
366
       {
367
                                                                                                         367
368
         \l zalias deli modifer left tl
                                                                                                         368
369
                                                                                                         369
                                                                                                         370
370
     \protected\def\zab@right
371
                                                                                                         371
372
         \l zalias deli modifer right tl
                                                                                                         372
373
                                                                                                         373
                                    {\zab@left \{#1 \zab@right\}}
                                                                                                         374
374
     \protected\def\z@ab@curly#1
375
     \protected\def\z@ab@round(#1) {\zab@left (#1 \zab@right)}
                                                                                                         375
376
     \protected\def\z@ab@square[#1]{\zab@left [#1 \zab@right]}
                                                                                                         376
     \protected\def\z@ab@vert |#1| {\zab@left |#1 \zab@right|}
377
                                                                                                         377
378
     \\\protected\\def\\z@ab@Vert\\\#1\\\{\zab@left \\\#1 \zab@right\\\} \\\\ double line
                                                                                                         378
379
     \protected\def\z@ab@angle<#1> {\zab@left \langle #1 \zab@right\rangle}
                                                                                                         379
380
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { zab }{ z@ab }
                                                                                                         380
381
                                                                                                         381
382
                                                                                                         382
```

```
384
384
           \seq new: N \l zalias num rest seq
           \tl_new:N \l__zalias_num_extract_tl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   385
385
386
          \seq new:N \l zalias num extract seq
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   386
           387
387
           \cs new:Npn \ zalias extract num:nNN #1#2#3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   388
388
389
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   389
390
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   390
                    \regex extract all:NnN \l zalias num extract tl
391
                        { #1 } #2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   391
392
                    \exp_args:NNe \regex_split:NnN \l__zalias_num_extract_tl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   392
393
                        { \clist use:nn {#1}{+} } #3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   393
394
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   394
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   395
395
           \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_expr_format:N #1
396
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   396
397
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   397
398
          \tl new:N \l zalias dv order tl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   398
399
           \tl_new:N \l__zalias_dv_frac_over_tl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   399
400
          \tl new:N \l zalias dv frac lower tl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   400
           \cs set:Npn \ zalias derivative:nnnn #1#2#3#4
401
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   401
402
                {\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\mathcal{\m
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   402
403
                    \__zalias_extract_num:nNN {#3}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   403
404
                        \l_zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   404
405
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   405
                        \l_zalias_num_rest_seq
406
                    \tl set:Ne \l zalias dv order tl
407
                        {
408
                             \seq use: Nn \l zalias num rest seq {}
409
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   409
410
                    \tl regex replace all: Nnn \l zalias dv order tl \{+\{2,\}\}\{+\}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   410
411
                    \tl_set:Ne \l__zalias_dv_order_tl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   411
412
                        {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   412
413
                             \ztex_index_token_if_eq:ennTF {\l__zalias_dv_order_tl}{1}{+}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   413
414
                                  { \tl tail:N \l zalias dv order tl }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   414
415
                                  { \l_zalias_dv_order_tl }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   415
416
                             \tl if empty:VF \l zalias dv order tl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   416
417
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   417
418
                                      \seq if empty:NF \l zalias num extract seq
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   418
419
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   419
420
                                               \ztex index token if eq:ennF {\l zalias dv order tl}{-1}{+}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   420
421
                                                    { + }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   421
422
                                           }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   422
423
                                  }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   423
424
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   424
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   425
425
                    \tl_set:Ne \l__zalias_dv_frac_over_tl
426
                        {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   426
                             #4^{
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   427
427
428
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   428
                                  \l_zalias_dv_order_tl
429
                                  \seq_if_empty:NF \l__zalias_num_extract_seq
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   429
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   430
430
                                      {
```

% '\dv' and '\pdv' command

```
\fp_eval:n
432
                                                                                                          432
433
                                                                                                          433
                        \seq_use: Nn \l__zalias_num_extract_seq {+}
434
                                                                                                          434
                  }
435
                                                                                                          435
436
                                                                                                          436
437
             \zclist_item:nn {#2}{1}
                                                                                                          437
                                                                                                          438
438
439
         \tl set:Nn \l zalias dv frac lower tl
                                                                                                          439
440
                                                                                                          440
441
             \int_step_inline:nnn {2}
                                                                                                          441
442
               { \zclist_count:e {#2} }
                                                                                                          442
443
                                                                                                          443
444
                  #4\zclist_item:nn {#2}{##1}
                                                                                                          444
                  ^{
445
                                                                                                          445
446
                    \tl_if_eq:neF {1}
                                                                                                          446
447
                      { \zclist_item:nn {#3}{##1-1} }
                                                                                                          447
                      { \zclist_item:nn {#3}{##1-1} }
448
                                                                                                          448
                  }
449
                                                                                                          449
               }
450
                                                                                                          450
451
                                                                                                          451
452
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                                          452
                                                                                                          453
453
454
             \l zalias dv frac over tl/
455
               \l__zalias_dv_frac_lower_tl
           }{
                                                                                                          456
456
457
             \frac{\l zalias dv frac over tl}
                                                                                                          457
458
               {\l_zalias_dv_frac_lower_tl}
                                                                                                          458
           }
459
                                                                                                          459
460
       }
                                                                                                          460
461
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@dv}{smO{}}
                                                                                                          461
462
                                                                                                          462
                                                                                                          463
463
         \_ zalias_derivative:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#3}{\mathrm{d}}}
464
                                                                                                          464
465
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@pdv}{smO{}}
                                                                                                          465
466
                                                                                                          466
467
         \ zalias derivative:nnnn {#1}{#2}{#3}{\partial}
                                                                                                          467
468
       }
                                                                                                          468
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { dv, pdv }{ z@dv, z@pdv }
                                                                                                          469
469
470
                                                                                                          470
471
                                                                                                          471
472
     % matrix commands
                                                                                                          472
     \seq_new:N \l__zalias_matrix_a_seq
                                                                                                          473
473
474
     \seq new: N \l zalias matrix b seq
                                                                                                          474
475
     \cs_new:Npn \zalias_matrix_from_list:n #1
                                                                                                          475
476
                                                                                                          476
477
                                                                                                          477
         \sclist_map_tokens:nn {#1}
```

```
479
             \__zalias_mat_generate_row:n
           }
480
481
       }
482
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias mat generate row:n #1
483
484
         \clist_use:en
485
486
             \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn
               { \zcmd clist patch:nn {\scan stop:}{#1} }
487
               {
488
489
                 \__zalias_mat_item_cmd:n
490
491
           }{ & } \\
492
493
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_mat_item_cmd:n #1
494
       { #1, }
495
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_matrix_from_list:n {e, o, f}
496
    % NOTE: do NOT nest other mat cmd in '\mat' or '\pmat' ...
497
     \cs set eq:NN \z@mat@plain \zalias matrix from list:n
     \cs set:Npn \z@mat #1 { \begin{matrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{matrix} }
498
499
     \cs_set:Npn \z@pmat #1 { \begin{pmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{pmatrix} }
500
     \cs set:Npn \z@bmat #1 { \begin{bmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{bmatrix} }
501
     \cs_set:Npn \z@Bmat #1 { \begin{Bmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{Bmatrix} }
502
     \cs set:Npn \z@vmat #1 { \begin{vmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{vmatrix} }
503
     \cs_set:Npn \z@Vmat #1 { \begin{Vmatrix} \z@mat@plain{#1} \end{Vmatrix} }
504
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn
505
       { mat,
                pmat,
                        bmat,
                                 Bmat,
                                         vmat,
506
       { z@mat, z@pmat, z@bmat, z@Bmat, z@vmat, z@Vmat }
507
508
509
     % ==> check the minimum requirement for matrix alias
510
     \cs_if_exist:NTF \int_step_tokens:nn
511
       { \if_true: }
512
       { \if_false: }
513
514
    % '\imat', '\admat' and '\zmat'
     \cs new:Npn \zalias diag mat data:nnnn #1#2#3#4
515
516
       {
         \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn {\zclist_count:n {#4}}
517
518
519
             \__zalias_diag_mat_aux:nnen
               { #1 }{ #2 }
520
521
               { \zcmd_clist_patch:nn {#3}{#4} }
522
           }
523
       }
524
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_diag_mat_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
525
526
         \bool_if:nTF {#1}
```

```
{
527
             \prg_replicate:nn { #4-1 }{ #2 & }
528
529
530
             \prg_replicate:nn { \clist_count:n {#3} - #4 }
               { #2 & }
531
532
533
         \clist_item:nn { #3 }{#4}
         \bool_if:nTF {!#1}
534
           {
535
536
             \prg_replicate:nn { #4-1 }{ & #2 }
537
           }{
538
             \prg replicate:nn { \clist_count:n {#3} - #4 }
               { & #2 }
539
540
541
         \int_compare:nNnF {#4}={\clist_count:n {#3}}{\\}
542
543
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zalias_diag_mat_aux:nnnn { nne }
544
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_diag mat_data:nnnn { nnne }
545
     \cs set:Npn \z@imat #1#2 { \zalias diag mat data:nnnn {\c true bool}{#1}{1}{#2}
     \cs set:Npn \z@admat #1#2 { \zalias_diag mat_data:nnnn {\c_false bool}{#1}{1}{#2} }
546
547
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@zmat}{ O{i} m }
548
549
         \str case:nnF {#1}
550
           {
551
             {i}{
552
               \zalias diag mat data:nnne
553
                 { \c true bool }{ 0 }
554
                 { \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1}{0,} }
555
             }
556
             {a}{
557
               \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnne
                 { \c false bool }{ }{ 0 }
558
559
                 { \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1}{,} }
             }
560
561
             {z}{
562
               \zalias diag mat data:nnne
563
                 { \c true bool }{ 0 }{ 0 }
564
                 { \prg_replicate:nn {#2-1}{,} }
             }
565
566
           }{
567
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {zalias@zmat}
568
               { '\string\zmat'~only~support~'i',~'a'~and~'z'~type,~but~you~enter~'#1'.}
569
             \ztex_msg_error:n {zalias@zmat}
           }
570
571
       }
572
     \ztex mathalias set:nn { imat, admat, zmat }{ z@imat, z@admat, z@zmat }
573
574
     % '\jmat' and '\hmat'
```

```
575
    \cs_new:Npn \zalias_jmat_data:nn #1#2
576
        \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{1} }
577
578
579
            \exp_args:Ne \__zalias_jmat_row:nnn
              { #1 }
580
581
              { \sclist_item:nn {#2}{2} }
582
          }
583
      }
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_jmat_row:nnn #1#2#3
584
585
       {
586
        \clist_use:en
587
588
            \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn { #2 }
589
              { \__zalias_frac_partial:nnn {#1}{#3} },
590
          }{ & } \\
591
592
    \cs new:Npn \ zalias frac partial:nnn #1#2#3
       {
593
        \exp_not:c {#1} \exp_not:N \frac
594
595
          { \exp_not:N \mathstrut \exp_not:N \partial #2 }
596
          { \exp_not:N \mathstrut \exp_not:N \partial #3 } ,
597
598
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_jmat_data:nn { ne, no }
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { zalias/jhmat }
599
       {
600
601
                        = \l zalias jmat border tl,
        b
            .tl set:N
602
        b
            .initial:n = \{p\},
603
                        = \l_zalias_jmat_cmd_tl,
            .tl set:N
        С
604
            .initial:n = { textstyle },
605
            .fp set:N
                        = \l_zalias_jmat_stretch_fp,
        S
606
            .initial:n = \{1.25\},
        s
607
       }
608
    \NewDocumentCommand{\z@jmat}{O{}m}
609
610
        \group_begin:
          \ztex_keys_set:nn { zalias/jhmat }{ #1 }
611
          612
613
          \exp_args:No \begin{\l_zalias_jmat_border_tl matrix}
614
            \exp args:No \zalias jmat data:nn {\l zalias jmat cmd tl}{#2}
615
          \exp_args:No \end{\l__zalias_jmat_border_tl matrix}
616
        \group end:
617
    \cs new:Npn \zalias hmat data:nn #1#2
618
619
620
        \exp_args:Ne \clist_map_tokens:nn { \sclist_item:en {\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn { /
    \scan stop: \{\pmu2\}\{2\} \}
621
```

```
{\sclist_item:en {\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {\hbox{}}{#2}}{1} }
623
                                                                                                         623
624
               { \sclist_item:en {\zcmd_sclist_patch:nn {\scan_stop:}{#2}}{2} }
                                                                                                         624
625
           }
                                                                                                         625
       }
626
                                                                                                         626
                                                                                                         627
627
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias hmat row:nnnn #1#2#3#4
628
                                                                                                         628
                                                                                                         629
629
         \clist_use:en
630
                                                                                                         630
631
                                                                                                         631
             \clist_map_tokens:nn {#3}
632
               {
                                                                                                         632
633
                 \ zalias hmat item:nnnn \{#1\}\{#2\}\{#4\}
                                                                                                         633
                                                                                                         634
634
635
           }{&} \\
                                                                                                         635
                                                                                                         636
636
       }
637
     \cs new:Npn \ zalias hmat item:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                         637
638
                                                                                                         638
639
         \tl_if_eq:nnTF {#3}{#4}
                                                                                                         639
           {
640
                                                                                                         640
                                                                                                         641
641
             {\exp_not:c {#1} \z@pdv{#2,#4}[2]}
642
           }{
                                                                                                         642
643
                                                                                                         643
             {\exp_not:c {#1} \z@pdv{#2,#3,#4}[1, 1]}
644
                                                                                                         644
           },
645
       }
646
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_hmat_data:nn { ne, no }
                                                                                                         647
647
     \NewDocumentCommand{\z@hmat}{O{}m}
                                                                                                         648
648
649
         \group_begin:
                                                                                                         649
650
           \ztex_keys_set:nn { zalias/jhmat }{ #1 }
                                                                                                         650
651
           \renewcommand{\arraystretch}{\fp use:N \l zalias jmat stretch fp}
                                                                                                         651
652
           \exp_args:No \begin{\l_zalias_jmat_border_tl matrix}
                                                                                                         652
653
             \exp args:No \zalias hmat data:nn {\l zalias jmat cmd tl}{#2}
                                                                                                         653
           \exp_args:No \end{\l__zalias_jmat_border_tl matrix}
654
                                                                                                         654
655
         \group end:
                                                                                                         655
656
                                                                                                         656
657
     \ztex mathalias_set:nn { jmat, hmat }{ z@jmat, z@hmat }
                                                                                                         657
658
                                                                                                         658
659
     % '\xmat'
                                                                                                         659
     \cs_new:Npn \zalias_xmat_data:nn #1#2
                                                                                                         660
660
661
                                                                                                         661
662
         \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { \clist_item:nn {#2}{1} }
                                                                                                         662
663
                                                                                                         663
664
             \exp_args:Nne \__zalias_xmat_row:nnn { #1 }
                                                                                                         664
665
               { \clist_item:nn {#2}{2} }
                                                                                                         665
           }
666
                                                                                                         666
667
                                                                                                         667
668
                                                                                                         668
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_xmat_row:nnn #1#2#3
669
       {% #1:cmd; #2:x-range; #3:y-coor
                                                                                                         669
```

\exp_args:Neee __zalias_hmat_row:nnnn { #1 }

```
671
                                                                                                          671
672
             \exp_args:Ne \int_step_tokens:nn { #2 }
                                                                                                          672
               { ,#1 {#3} }
673
                                                                                                          673
           }{ & } \\
674
                                                                                                          674
       }
675
                                                                                                          675
676
     \cs_new:Npn \z@xmat #1
                                                                                                          676
677
                                                                                                          677
         \zalias xmat data:nn {\clist item:nn {#1}{-1}}
678
                                                                                                          678
                                                                                                          679
679
             \clist_item:nn {#1}{1},
                                                                                                          680
680
             \clist_item:nn {#1}{2}
681
                                                                                                          681
           }
682
                                                                                                          682
683
       }
                                                                                                          683
684
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zalias_xmat_data:nn { ne, no }
                                                                                                          684
685
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { xmat }{ z@xmat }
                                                                                                          685
686
                                                                                                          686
687
                                                                                                          687
     % \gmat
     \cs new:Npn \z@gmat #1
                                                                                                          688
688
                                                                                                          689
689
690
         \z@xmat
                                                                                                          690
           {
                                                                                                          691
691
                                                                                                          692
692
             \zclist_count:n {#1},
693
             \zclist_count:n {#1},
694
             \__zalias_gmat_item:nnn {#1}
           }
                                                                                                          695
695
696
       }
                                                                                                          696
                                                                                                          697
697
     \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_gmat_item:nnn #1#2#3
698
       {
                                                                                                          698
699
                                                                                                          699
         \langle
700
           \zclist_item:nn {#1}{#2} ,
                                                                                                          700
701
           \zclist_item:nn {#1}{#3}
                                                                                                          701
702
                                                                                                          702
         \rangle
       }
703
                                                                                                          703
704
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { gmat }{ z@gmat }
                                                                                                          704
705
                                                                                                          705
706
                                                                                                          706
                                                                                                          707
707
     % end of '\int_step_tokens:nn' check
     \fi:
708
```

\clist_use:en

11.4.3 slide

```
1
   \\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.slide.tex}{2025/07/06}{1.0.1}{slide~library~for~ztex}
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
   %%%%%
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 4
              slide library for ztex
 5
   \_ztool_load_library:n { zdraw }
                                                                                                        5
   \bool gset true: N \g ztex slide bool
                                                                                                        6
7
    \exp_args:NNnx \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq
                                                                                                        7
8
      { | }{ \g__ztex_aspectratio_tl }
                                                                                                        8
9
                                                                                                        9
   \geometry
     {
10
                                                                                                        10
11
        papersize={\seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {1}cm, \seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {2}cm},
                                                                                                        11
12
                                                                                                        12
        hmargin=1.25cm, top=.8cm, includefoot, bottom=5.5pt,
13
        footskip=\dim_eval:n {1.25em + 5pt}
                                                                                                        13
14
                                                                                                        14
15
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_set:Nn { Ne }
                                                                                                        15
16
    \dim set:Ne \zpw {\seq item:Nn \l tmpa seq {1}cm}
                                                                                                        16
    \dim_set:Ne \zph {\seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {2}cm}
                                                                                                        17
17
18
                                                                                                        18
19
                                                                                                        19
20
                                                                                                        20
   % ==> marker and commands patches
                                                                                                        21
21
    \mark_new_class:n {zslide-left}
22
    \mark_new_class:n {zslide-right}
23
   \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
24
      \let\cleardoublepage\clearpage
25
      \renewcommand\chaptermark[1]{ \mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{#1} }
26
      \renewcommand\thesection{\arabic{section}}
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                        27
      \ztex hook preamble last:n
28
                                                                                                        28
29
          \renewcommand\mainmatter{}
                                                                                                        29
30
          \renewcommand\frontmatter{}
                                                                                                        30
        }
31
                                                                                                        31
32
      \zsecformat\part
                                                                                                        32
        {
33
                                                                                                        33
34
                                                                                                        34
          type
                        = page,
          space.before = Opt plus .8fill,
35
                                                                                                        35
36
                                                                                                        36
          space.after = Opt plus 1fill,
37
                                                                                                        37
          pagestyle
                        = empty,
38
                                                                                                        38
          title.format+ = \centering,
39
                                                                                                        39
40
      \zsecformat\chapter
                                                                                                        40
41
        {
                                                                                                        41
42
                                                                                                        42
          type
                        = page,
43
          space.before = Opt plus .8fill,
                                                                                                        43
44
                                                                                                        44
          space.after = Opt plus 1fill,
45
                                                                                                        45
          pagestyle
                        = empty,
46
          title.format+ = \centering,
                                                                                                        46
```

```
47
                                                                                                        47
48
   { \cdot } { \cdot }
                                                                                                        48
49
   \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim % vertical axis of symmetry
                                                                                                        49
50
   \dim new:N \g zslide status info sec L dim
                                                                                                        50
    \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C dim {-1.7em}
51
                                                                                                        51
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec L dim {1cm}
                                                                                                        52
52
53
    \renewcommand\sectionmark[1] {\mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{#1}}
                                                                                                        53
                                                                                                        54
54
    \renewcommand\subsectionmark[1]{\mark insert:nn {zslide-right}{\thesubsection\_#1}}
    \coffin new:N \g zslide status info sec text coffin
55
                                                                                                        55
    \cs_new:Npn \__zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:n #1
                                                                                                        56
56
57
                                                                                                        57
58
        \hcoffin gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
                                                                                                        58
59
          { \Large\textcolor{\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl}{#1} }
                                                                                                        59
60
        \ zslide frame title info:n
                                                                                                        60
          {
                                                                                                        61
61
62
            \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec prefix tl
                                                                                                        62
63
            \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_text_coffin
                                                                                                        63
64
              { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                        64
              { Opt }{ Opt }
65
                                                                                                        65
            \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec suffix tl
66
                                                                                                        66
          }
67
                                                                                                        67
68
      }
                                                                                                        68
                                                                                                        69
69
    \cs_new:Npn \__zslide_frame_title_info:n #1
70
      {
71
        \AddToHookNext{ shipout / foreground }
72
          {
73
            \put(
                                                                                                        73
                                                                                                        74
74
              \dim_use:c {g zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim},
75
                                                                                                        75
              \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim}
76
            ){ #1 }
                                                                                                        76
          }
77
                                                                                                        77
78
      }
                                                                                                        78
79
                                                                                                        79
    \cs_generate_variant: Nn \_zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:n {o}
    \bool_new:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
80
                                                                                                        80
81
    \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                                        81
82
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframetitle}{m}
                                                                                                        82
83
                                                                                                        83
84
        \newpage
                                                                                                        84
85
        % backgroud status bar
                                                                                                        85
86
        \bool gset true: N \g new manual sec bool
                                                                                                        86
87
        \AddToHook{shipout/background}
                                                                                                        87
88
                                                                                                        88
89
            \bool_if:NT \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                                        89
90
              {
                                                                                                        90
                \zslide status bar:nnnn {sec}
                                                                                                        91
91
92
                                                                                                        92
                  {(0, \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim})}
93
                  {1}
                                                                                                        93
                                                                                                        94
94
                  {\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim}}
```

```
}
 95
                                                                                                        95
           }
 96
                                                                                                        96
 97
         % foreground status info
                                                                                                        97
 98
         \hcoffin gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
                                                                                                        98
           { \Large\textcolor{\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl}{#1} }
 99
                                                                                                        99
         \ zslide frame title info:n
100
                                                                                                        100
101
                                                                                                        101
                                                                                                        102
102
             \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec prefix tl
             \coffin typeset: Nnnnn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
103
                                                                                                        103
104
               { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                        104
105
               { Opt }{ Opt }
                                                                                                        105
106
             \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec suffix tl
                                                                                                        106
                                                                                                        107
107
108
         % after vspace
                                                                                                        108
         \vspace*{.5em}
                                                                                                        109
109
110
       }
                                                                                                        110
111
     \zsecformat\section
                                                                                                        111
112
       {
                                                                                                        112
                                                                                                        113
113
         explicit = true,
                  = {
         code
                                                                                                        114
114
115
           \__zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:o { \Large #2 }
                                                                                                        115
           \bool_gset_true:N \g new_sec_bool
                                                                                                        116
116
           \int_gset:Nn \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int {1}
                                                                                                         117
117
118
           \vspace*{.7em}
         },
119
       }
                                                                                                         120
120
     \hook gput code:nnn {cmd/tableofcontents/before}
                                                                                                        121
121
                                                                                                        122
122
       {zslide-toc-leftmark}
123
       {
                                                                                                        123
124
         \mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{contents}
                                                                                                        124
125
       }
                                                                                                        125
126
                                                                                                        126
127
                                                                                                        127
128
    % ==> status rule bar and metadata-item
                                                                                                        128
129
     \bool_new:N \g_new_sec_bool
                                                                                                        129
                                                                                                        130
130
     \int_new:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int
     \int gset:Nn \g ztex slide framecnt int {1}
                                                                                                        131
131
132
     \cs_new:Npn \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                        132
       \iow now:Nn \@auxout {
                                                                                                        133
133
         \unexpanded{\global\@namedef{zsec@#1@cnt}{#2}}
                                                                                                        134
134
135
       }
                                                                                                        135
136
                                                                                                        136
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn {ee}
137
                                                                                                        137
138
     \AddToHook{cmd/chapter/before}{\newpage}
                                                                                                        138
     \AddToHook{cmd/tableofcontents/before}
                                                                                                        139
139
140
       {\renewcommand{\contentsname}{Outline}}
                                                                                                        140
141
     \AddToHook{cmd/section/before}{
                                                                                                        141
                                                                                                        142
142
       \newpage\int_gdecr:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int
```

| 143 | \\\int \arabic \{ section \} = 0 \\\ else \} | 143 |
|-----|---|-----|
| 144 | \zslide_framecnt_aux:ee | 144 |
| 145 | {\Roman{section}} | 145 |
| 146 | {\int_use:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int} | 146 |
| 147 | <u>\fi</u> | 147 |
| 148 | } | 148 |
| 149 | \AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{ | 149 |
| 150 | \setcounter{page}{0} | 150 |
| 151 | \label{zslide:titlepage} | 151 |
| 152 | \hyper@anchor{zslide@titlepage} | 152 |
| 153 | } | 153 |
| 154 | \AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{ | 154 |
| 155 | \label{zslide:lastpage} | 155 |
| 156 | \hyper@anchor{zslide@lastpage} | 156 |
| 157 | \zslide_framecnt_aux:ee | 157 |
| 158 | {\Roman{section}} | 158 |
| 159 | {\int_use:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int} | 159 |
| 160 | } | 160 |
| 161 | \AddToHook{shipout/after}{ | 161 |
| 162 | \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_sec_bool | 162 |
| 163 | \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool | 163 |
| 164 | \int_gincr:N \gztex_slide_framecnt_int | 164 |
| 165 | } | 165 |
| 166 | \hook_gput_code:nnn {shipout/background}{zslide-background} | 166 |
| 167 | { | 187 |
| 168 | \put(0, -\paperheight){\textcolor | 168 |
| 169 | <pre>{\tl_use:N \lztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl}</pre> | 169 |
| 170 | {\rule{1\paperwidth}{1\paperheight}}} | 170 |
| 171 | } | 171 |
| 172 | | 172 |
| 173 | % interface for status bar and metadata | 173 |
| 174 | \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim | 174 |
| 175 | \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim | 175 |
| 176 | \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim | 176 |
| 177 | \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim | 177 |
| 178 | \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim {.7em} | 178 |
| 179 | \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim {.7em} | 179 |
| 180 | \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim {2em} | 180 |
| 181 | \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim {-2.7em} | 181 |
| 182 | \AddToHook{shipout/background}{ | 182 |
| 183 | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {UL}{(0, -\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim})} | 183 |
| 184 | <pre>{.5}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim}}</pre> | 184 |
| 185 | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {UR}{(.5\paperwidth, -\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim})} | 185 |
| 186 | <pre>{.5}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim}}</pre> | 186 |
| 187 | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {BL}{(0, -\paperheight)} | 187 |
| 188 | <pre>{.33}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}}</pre> | 188 |
| 189 | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {BC}{(.33\paperwidth, -\paperheight)} | 189 |
| 190 | {.34}{\dim use:c {g_zslide status_bar_foot H_dim}} | 190 |

```
191
      \zslide status bar:nnnn {BR}{(.67\paperwidth, -\paperheight)}
                                                                                                  191
192
                                                                                                  192
        {.33}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}}
193
      \bool_if:NT \g_new_sec_bool {
                                                                                                  193
194
        \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {sec}
                                                                                                  194
195
          {(0, \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim})}
                                                                                                  195
                                                                                                  196
196
          {1}
197
          {\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim}}
                                                                                                  197
198
                                                                                                  198
      }
199
                                                                                                  199
200
    \AddToHook{shipout/foreground}{
                                                                                                  200
201
      \zslide status info:nnnn {head}{ 0 }{.5 }{ \hfill\zslide meta:n {UL}\
                                                                                                  201
      \zslide_status_info:nnnn {head}{.5}{.5}{\___
202
                                                       \zslide_meta:n {UR}\hfill }
                                                                                                  202
      \zslide_status_info:nnnn {foot}{ 0 }{.33}{ \hfill\zslide_meta:n {BL}\hfill }
                                                                                                  203
203
204
      \zslide status_info:nnnn \{foot\}\{.33\}\{.34\}\{ \underline{hfill}\}
                                                                                                  204
      \z = \frac{foot}{.67}{.33}{ \underbrace{hfill}} z = \frac{BR}\qquad 
                                                                                                  205
205
      \exp args:Ne \hyper@anchor{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.\int_use:N /
206
     \g_ztex_slide_framecnt_int}
                                                                                                  206
207
                                                                                                  207
    \cs new protected:Npn \zslide status bar:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
                                                                                                  208
208
                                                                                                  209
209
      \ifnum\thepage=0\else
210
        210
211
      \fi
                                                                                                  211
    }
                                                                                                   212
212
213
    \dim new:N \g zslide status info head C dim % vertical axis of symmetry
    \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim
214
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info head C dim {-0.35em} % 0.3483ex=1.5pt
215
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info foot C dim {-\paperheight+0.35em} % 1.5pt
                                                                                                  216
216
                                                                                                  217
217
    \coffin new:N \g zslide status info coffin
218
    \cs new protected:Npn \zslide status info:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                                  218
219
      {% #1:head/foot; #2:start-$x$; #3:width; #4:content;
                                                                                                  219
220
        \hcoffin_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_coffin
                                                                                                  220
221
          { \hbox~ to~ #3\paperwidth {#4} }
                                                                                                  221
222
                                                                                                  222
        \ifnum\thepage=0\else
          \put(#2\paperwidth, \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_info_#1_C_dim})
223
                                                                                                  223
224
                                                                                                  224
                                                                                                  225
225
              \coffin typeset: Nnnnn \g zslide status info coffin
226
                { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                                  226
                { Opt }{ Opt }
227
                                                                                                  227
228
            }
                                                                                                  228
229
        \fi
                                                                                                  229
230
                                                                                                  230
                                                                                                  231
231
    \cs_set:Npn \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
                                                                                                  232
232
      \int_step_inline:nnn {1}{#1}{
233
        \int_compare:nNnTF \{\#2\} = \{\#\#1\}
                                                                                                  233
234
          {\bool if:NTF \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                  234
235
            {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.##1}{#3}}
                                                                                                  235
236
            {#3}
                                                                                                  236
237
                                                                                                  237
```

```
238
           {\bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                         238
                                                                                                         239
239
             {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.##1}{#4}}
240
             {#4}
                                                                                                         240
           }
241
                                                                                                         241
242
                                                                                                         242
243
                                                                                                         243
244
     % zslide metadata key-value
                                                                                                         244
                                                                                                         245
245
     \ztex hook preamble last:n {
       \let\zslidetitle\@title
246
                                                                                                         246
247
       \let\zslideauthor\@author
                                                                                                         247
248
       \let\zslidedate\@date
                                                                                                         248
249
                                                                                                         249
250
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { slide }{
                                                                                                         250
251
       % theme related keys
                                                                                                         251
                                                                                                         252
252
       doc
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / doc }{#1},
253
       doc / bg-color
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide doc bgcolor tl,
                                                                                                         253
254
       doc / text-color .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_doc_textcolor_tl,
                                                                                                         254
255
       doc / text-style .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl,
                                                                                                         255
256
                                                                                                         256
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / sec }{#1},
       sec
257
                                                                                                         257
       sec / prefix
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_prefix_tl,
258
       sec / suffix
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_suffix_tl,
                                                                                                         258
259
                                                                                                         259
       sec / bg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide sec bg tl,
       sec / fg
                                                                                                         260
260
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl,
261
       UL
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / UL }{#1},
262
       UL / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UL_text_tl,
                                                                                                         263
263
       UL / bg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide UL bg tl,
264
       UL / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UL_fg_tl,
                                                                                                         264
265
       UR
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / UR }{#1},
                                                                                                         265
266
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UR_text_tl,
                                                                                                         266
       UR / text
267
       UR / bg
                         .tl set: N = 1 ztex slide UR bg tl,
                                                                                                         267
268
       UR / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl,
                                                                                                         268
269
                                    = { ztex / slide / BL }{#1},
       BL
                         .meta:nn
                                                                                                         269
270
       BL / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BL_text_tl,
                                                                                                         270
271
       BL / bg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide BL bg tl,
                                                                                                         271
272
       BL / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BL_fg_tl,
                                                                                                         272
273
       BC
                                    = { ztex / slide / BC }{#1},
                                                                                                         273
                         .meta:nn
274
                                                                                                         274
       BC / text
                         .tl set:N = \label{eq:local_set} = \label{eq:local_set} ztex slide BC text tl,
275
       BC / bg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BC_bg_tl,
                                                                                                         275
276
                                                                                                         276
       BC / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BC_fg_tl,
277
                                                                                                         277
       BR
                                    = { ztex / slide / BR }{#1},
                         .meta:nn
278
       BR / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BR_text_tl,
                                                                                                         278
279
       BR / bg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide BR bg tl,
                                                                                                         279
280
       BR / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BR_fg_tl,
                                                                                                         280
281
                                                                                                         281
       % toc related keys
282
       toc
                                       .meta:nn
                                                  = { ztex / slide / toc }{#1},
                                                                                                         282
                                                  = { ztex / slide / toc / leftmargin }{#1},
283
                                                                                                         283
       toc / leftmargin
                                       .meta:nn
284
                                       .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_chapter_dim,
                                                                                                         284
       toc / leftmargin / chapter
285
       toc / leftmargin / chapter
                                       .initial:n = \{ 1.9em \},
                                                                                                         285
```

```
toc / leftmargin / section
                                     .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_section_dim,
                                                                                                       286
286
287
       toc / leftmargin / section
                                      .initial:n = \{1.5em\},
                                                                                                       287
       toc / leftmargin / subsection .dim_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_subsection_dim,
288
                                                                                                       288
289
       toc / leftmargin / subsection .initial:n = { 3.8em },
                                                                                                       289
290
       toc / label
                                      .meta:nn = { ztex / slide / toc / label }{#1},
                                                                                                       290
                                      .tl set:N = \l ztex slide toc label chapter tl,
291
       toc / label / chapter
                                                                                                       291
292
       toc / label / chapter
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                       292
                                      .tl set:N = \label{eq:normalize} ztex slide toc label section tl,
                                                                                                       293
293
       toc / label / section
294
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
       toc / label / section
                                                                                                       294
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_label_subsection_tl,
295
       toc / label / subsection
                                                                                                       295
296
       toc / label / subsection
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                       296
297
       toc / suffix
                                      .meta:nn = { ztex / slide / toc / suffix }{#1},
                                                                                                       297
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_chapter_tl,
298
       toc / suffix / chapter
                                                                                                       298
299
       toc / suffix / chapter
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                       299
300
       toc / suffix / section
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_section_tl,
                                                                                                       300
301
       toc / suffix / section
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                                       301
302
       toc / suffix / subsection
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_subsection_tl,
                                                                                                       302
303
       toc / suffix / subsection
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
                                                                                                       303
304
       toc / unknown
                                      .code:n
                                                 = {
                                                                                                       304
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-toc}{
                                                                                                       305
305
306
           leftmargin(<key-value>:chapter[<dim>:2em], section[<dim>:4em], subsection[<dim>:6em]), ~
                                                                                                       306
307
           label(<key-value>:chapter[<tl>:thechapter;hbox:1em], section[<tl>:thesection;hbox:1em],
                                                                                                       307
             subsection[<tl>:thesubsection;hbox:2em]),~
                                                                                                       308
308
                                                                                                        309
309
           after(<key-value>:chapter[tl:<empty>], section[tl:<empty>], subsection[tl:<empty>]
                                                                                                       310
         }
310
311
       },
                                                                                                       311
                                                                                                       312
312
       unknown
                                      .code:n
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide}{
313
                                                                                                       313
314
           sec(<key-value>:prefix, suffix, bg, fg),~
                                                                                                       314
           UL(<key-value>:text, bg, fg), UR(<key-value>:text, bg, fg),~
315
                                                                                                       315
316
           BL(<key-value>:text, bg, fg), BC(<key-value>:text, bg, fg),~
                                                                                                       316
           BR(<key-value>:text, bg, fg)
                                                                                                       317
317
         }
318
                                                                                                       318
319
       }
                                                                                                       319
320
                                                                                                       320
321
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_meta:n #1 {
                                                                                                       321
322
       \tl if eq:nnT {#1}{BC}{ \bool if:NT \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                                       322
323
         { \hyper@link{link}{zslide@titlepage} }}
                                                                                                       323
         { \scriptsize\textcolor{\tl_use:c {l__ztex_slide_#1_fg_tl} }
                                                                                                       324
324
           { \tl use:c {l ztex slide #1 text tl}} }
                                                                                                       325
325
326 }
                                                                                                       326
327
                                                                                                       327
328
                                                                                                       328
329
                                                                                                       329
    % ==> zslide custom interface
                                                                                                       330
330
    % zslide users' tools
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframeall}{m}{\%
                                                                                                       331
331
332
       \cs if exist:cTF {zsec@#1@cnt}
                                                                                                       332
333
         {\cs:w zsec@#1@cnt\cs_end:}
                                                                                                       333
```

```
334
         {??}
                                                                                                          334
335
                                                                                                          335
336
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframeind}{}{
                                                                                                          336
337
       \int use: N \g ztex slide framecnt int
                                                                                                          337
338
                                                                                                          338
     \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\text{NewDocumentCommand}\xslidenavsym}}{0{\(\bullet\)}}0{\(\circ\)}}
                                                                                                          339
339
340
                                                                                                          340
                                                                                                          341
341
         \cs_if_exist:cTF {zsec@\Roman{section}@cnt}
342
                                                                                                          342
           {\zslide nav sym:nnnn
343
             {\zslideframeall{\Roman{section}}}
                                                                                                          343
344
             {\zslideframeind}
                                                                                                          344
345
             {\textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl}{#1}}
                                                                                                          345
             {\textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl}{#2}}
                                                                                                          346
346
347
           }{??}
                                                                                                          347
348
                                                                                                          348
       }
349
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { slide / logo }
                                                                                                          349
350
                                                                                                          350
351
         position
                   .tl_gset:N
                                  = \g_ztex_slide_logo_position_tl,
                                                                                                          351
352
                                  = { (\paperwidth-\c ztex quad dim, 1.5em) },
                                                                                                          352
         position
                   .initial:n
353
                                                                                                          353
         width
                    .dim_gset:N
                                  = \g_ztex_slide_logo_width_dim,
354
         width
                    .initial:n
                                  = \{ 2.5em \},
                                                                                                          354
355
                                                                                                          355
         exclude
                    .clist gset:N = \g ztex slide logo exclude clist,
                                                                                                          356
356
                                   = \{ 0 \},
         exclude
                    .initial:n
357
       }
358
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidelogo}{om}
       {
359
360
         \IfValueT{#1}{\ztex keys set:nn { slide / logo }{#1}}
                                                                                                          360
361
         \ztex_page_annotate:eeenn
                                                                                                          361
362
           {background}
                                                                                                          362
363
           {\exp after:wN \ page mask pos parse:w \g ztex slide logo position tl}
                                                                                                          363
364
           {rb}{
                                                                                                          364
                                                                                                          365
365
             \edef\current@page{\thepage}
             \clist_if_in:NVF \g__ztex_slide_logo_exclude_clist\current@page
366
                                                                                                          366
367
               {\includegraphics[width=\g ztex slide logo width dim]{#2}}
                                                                                                          367
368
           }{}
                                                                                                          368
369
                                                                                                          369
370
                                                                                                          370
     \@onlypreamble\zslidelogo
371
                                                                                                          371
372
     \clist_map_inline:nn { chapter, section, subsection }{
                                                                                                          372
373
       \exp_args:Nc \ztocformat { #1 }
                                                                                                          373
374
                                                                                                          374
375
           name.before = \tl use:c { l ztex slide toc label #1 tl },
                                                                                                          375
           title.after = \tl_use:c { l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_#1_tl },
376
                                                                                                          376
377
           space.left = \dim use:c { l _ ztex_slide toc_leftmargin_#1_dim },
                                                                                                          377
         }
378
                                                                                                          378
379
                                                                                                          379
380
                                                                                                          380
     \gdef\zslidetoc@sicon
381
                                                                                                          381
```

```
382
                                                                                                       382
         \box_move_up:nn {2pt}
383
                                                                                                       383
                                                                                                       384
384
             \hbox:n {\ztool_set_to_wd:nn
385
               {6pt}{\(\blacktriangleright\)}}
                                                                                                       385
           }
386
                                                                                                       386
       }
387
                                                                                                       387
388
     388
                                                                                                       389
389
     % slide mode setup interface
390
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideset}{om}{
                                                                                                       390
391
                                                                                                       391
       \IfNoValueTF {#1}{
392
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide }{#2}
                                                                                                       392
393
       }{
                                                                                                       393
394
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide / #1 }{#2}
                                                                                                       394
395
                                                                                                       395
                                                                                                       396
396
397
                                                                                                       397
398
                                                                                                       398
399
    % ==> slide theme create interface
                                                                                                       399
     \clist new:N \g zslide all themes clist
                                                                                                       400
400
     \clist gclear: N \g zslide all themes clist
401
                                                                                                       401
402
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zslide_theme_create:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                       402
403
                                                                                                       403
       \tl new:c {g zslide theme #1 tl}
                                                                                                        404
404
       \clist_gput_right: Nn \g__zslide_all_themes_clist \{g__zslide_theme_#1_tl\}
405
       \keys_precompile:nnN { ztex/slide }{#2}\l_tmpa_tl
       \label{local_theme_multiple} $$ \tilde{g}_zslide_theme_\#1_tl} \ \{l_tmpa_tl\} $$
406
407
                                                                                                       407
                                                                                                       408
408
     \str_new:N \g_zslide_theme_current_str
409
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zslide_theme_use:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                                       409
410
                                                                                                       410
       \tl_use:c {g_zslide_theme_#1_tl}
       \IfNoValueF{#2}{
411
                                                                                                       411
412
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide }{#2}
                                                                                                       412
413
       }
                                                                                                       413
414
                                                                                                       414
     \cs generate variant:Nn \color select:n {e}
                                                                                                       415
415
416
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n #1
                                                                                                       416
417
                                                                                                       417
418
         \color{#1}\global\let\default@color\current@color % xcolor
                                                                                                       418
419
         \color_select:e {#1} % 13color
                                                                                                       419
420
       }
                                                                                                       420
                                                                                                       421
421
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidethemenew}{mm}{
422
                                                                                                       422
       \_zslide_theme_create:nn {#1}{#2}
423
                                                                                                       423
424
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidethemeuse}{om}{
                                                                                                       424
425
                                                                                                       425
       \ zslide_theme_use:nn {#2}{#1}
426
    }
                                                                                                       426
427
                                                                                                       427
     \NewDocumentCommand\zslidedocolor{O{fg}m}{
428
                                                                                                       428
       \str case:nnF {#1}{
                                                                                                       429
429
         { fg }{ \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n {#2} }
```

```
430
        { bg }{ \tl_set:Nn \l_ztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl {#2} }
                                                                                                 430
431
      }{
                                                                                                 431
        \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-theme-doc}
                                                                                                 432
432
433
          { bg(<color>:white), fg(<color>:black) }
                                                                                                 433
434
                                                                                                 434
435
                                                                                                 435
436
    % page check interface
                                                                                                 436
437
    \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \zslide_if_page:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                                 437
438
                                                                                                 438
439
        \int_compare:nTF {\thepage#1}
                                                                                                 439
440
          { \prg return true: }
                                                                                                 440
441
          { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                                 441
442
                                                                                                 442
443
    \prg generate conditional variant: Nnn \zslide if page:n {e} { T, F, TF }
                                                                                                 443
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidepageTF}{mmm}
444
                                                                                                 444
445
                                                                                                 445
446
        \zslide_if_page:nTF {#1}
                                                                                                 446
447
          {#2}{#3}
                                                                                                 447
      }
448
                                                                                                 448
    % BUG: if no subsection, mark-'zslide-right' added manually will be lost
449
                                                                                                 449
450
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideUL}{}
                                                                                                 450
                                                                                                 451
451
452
        452
453
      }
454
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideUR}{}
455
      {
        \mark if eq:nnnnTF {page}{zslide-right}{first}{last}
                                                                                                 456
456
457
          {\\\int \arabic \{\subsection\} = 0\\\\else \\First \Mark \{\zslide - right\}\\\\fi\}
                                                                                                 457
458
          \{fi\}
                                                                                                 458
459
      }
                                                                                                 459
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideBR}{}
460
                                                                                                 460
      {
461
                                                                                                 461
462
        \zslidedate\quad
                                                                                                 462
463
        \thepage/\bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                 463
464
          {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@lastpage}}{
                                                                                                 464
465
            \textcolor{\l ztex slide BR fg tl}
                                                                                                 465
466
              {\pageref*{zslide:lastpage}}
                                                                                                 466
467
                                                                                                 467
468
      }
                                                                                                 468
469
                                                                                                 469
470
                                                                                                 470
471
    % ==> pre-defined slide theme: 'theme'-'color'
                                                                                                 471
472
    \str case:NnF \g ztex slide theme str {
                                                                                                 472
      % slide theme: AnnArbor-default
473
                                                                                                 473
474
      {AnnArborDefault}{
                                                                                                 474
475
        \definecolor{Ann-default-I}{HTML}{0000a3} % blue
                                                                                                 475
476
        \definecolor{Ann-default-II}{HTML}{ffc20c} % light yellow
                                                                                                 476
```

```
477
         \definecolor{Ann-default-III}{HTML}{ffcb03}
                                                                                                           477
478
         \__zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborDefault}{
                                                                                                           478
479
           doc = {
                                                                                                           479
480
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                           480
481
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                           481
             text-style = sfdefault
482
                                                                                                           482
483
           },
                                                                                                           483
           UL = {
484
                                                                                                           484
485
             bg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           485
486
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                           486
             fg
487
             text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                           487
488
           },
                                                                                                           488
           UR = {
489
                                                                                                           489
490
             bg
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                           490
491
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           491
492
             text = {\zslideUR}
                                                                                                           492
493
           },
                                                                                                           493
           BL = {
494
                                                                                                           494
495
                                                                                                           495
             bg
                   = Ann-default-I,
496
                   = Ann-default-III,
                                                                                                           496
497
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                           497
498
           },
                                                                                                           498
           BC = {
                                                                                                           499
499
500
             bg
                   = Ann-default-III,
501
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
502
             text = \zslidetitle
           },
                                                                                                           503
503
504
           BR = {
                                                                                                           504
                   = Ann-default-II,
505
                                                                                                           505
             bg
506
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           506
507
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                           507
508
           },
                                                                                                           508
           sec = {
509
                                                                                                           509
510
              fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                           510
511
                   = Ann-default-III,
                                                                                                           511
512
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                           512
              suffix = {}
513
                                                                                                           513
514
           }
                                                                                                           514
         }
515
                                                                                                           515
       }
516
                                                                                                           516
517
                                                                                                           517
518
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-beaver
                                                                                                           518
519
       {AnnArborBeaver}{
                                                                                                           519
520
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-I}{HTML}{a30000}
                                                                                                           520
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-II}{HTML}{e0e0e0}
521
                                                                                                           521
522
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-III}{HTML}{f0f0f0}
                                                                                                           522
523
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborBeaver}{
                                                                                                           523
                                                                                                           524
524
           doc = {
```

```
525
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                           525
526
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                           526
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                           527
527
                                                                                                           528
528
           },
           UL = {
529
                                                                                                           529
530
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           530
531
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           531
                                                                                                           532
532
             text = {\zslideUL}
           },
533
                                                                                                           533
534
           UR = {
                                                                                                           534
535
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           535
536
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           536
             text = {\zslideUR}
537
                                                                                                           537
           },
538
                                                                                                           538
           BL = {
                                                                                                           539
539
540
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           540
541
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                           541
542
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                           542
543
           },
                                                                                                           543
           BC = {
544
                                                                                                           544
545
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-III,
                                                                                                           545
546
                                                                                                           546
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
547
             text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                           547
548
           },
           BR = {
549
550
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           551
551
             fg
552
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                           552
553
           },
                                                                                                           553
554
           sec = {
                                                                                                           554
555
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                           555
556
                   = Ann-bea-III,
             bg
                                                                                                           556
557
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                           557
558
             suffix = {}
                                                                                                           558
559
           }
                                                                                                           559
         }
560
                                                                                                           560
561
       }
                                                                                                           561
562
                                                                                                           562
563
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-Albatross
                                                                                                           563
564
                                                                                                           564
       {AnnArborAlbatross}{
565
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-I}{HTML}{000039}
                                                    % UL bg
                                                                                                           565
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-II}{HTML}{bfbfff}
566
                                                    % UL fg
                                                                                                           566
567
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-III}{HTML}{00005f} % UR bg
                                                                                                           567
568
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-IV}{HTML}{00004c}
                                                    % BC bg
                                                                                                           568
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-V}{HTML}{00007f}
569
                                                    % doc bg
                                                                                                           569
570
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-VI}{HTML}{ffe700}
                                                    % doc text color
                                                                                                           570
571
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborAlbatross}{
                                                                                                           571
572
           doc = {
                                                                                                           572
```

```
573
              bg-color = Ann-alb-V,
                                                                                                            573
                                                                                                            574
574
             text-color = Ann-alb-VI,
575
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                            575
576
           },
                                                                                                            576
           UL = {
577
                                                                                                            577
578
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-I,
                                                                                                            578
579
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            579
             text = {\zslideUL}
580
                                                                                                            580
581
           },
                                                                                                            581
582
           UR = {
                                                                                                            582
583
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-III,
                                                                                                            583
584
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            584
              text = {\zslideUR}
585
                                                                                                            585
586
           },
                                                                                                            586
           BL = {
                                                                                                            587
587
588
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-I,
                                                                                                            588
589
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            589
590
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                            590
           },
591
                                                                                                            591
           BC = {
                                                                                                            592
592
593
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-IV,
                                                                                                            593
594
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            594
              fg
                                                                                                            595
595
              text = \zslidetitle
596
           },
           BR = {
597
                                                                                                            598
598
                   = Ann-alb-III,
             bg
599
              fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                            599
600
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                            600
601
           },
                                                                                                            601
602
           sec = {
                                                                                                            602
603
              bg
                   = Ann-alb-IV,
                                                                                                            603
604
                   = Ann-alb-II,
              fg
                                                                                                            604
             prefix = {},
605
                                                                                                            605
606
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            606
607
           }
                                                                                                            607
         }
608
                                                                                                            608
609
       }
                                                                                                            609
610
                                                                                                            610
611
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-seahorse
                                                                                                            611
612
                                                                                                            612
       {AnnArborSeahorse}{
613
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-I}{HTML}{c2c2e8}
                                                                                                            613
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-II}{HTML}{d7d7f0}
614
                                                                                                            614
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-III}{HTML}{ccccec} % BC bg
615
                                                                                                            615
616
         \ zslide theme create:nn {AnnArborSeahorse}{
                                                                                                            616
           doc = {
617
                                                                                                            617
618
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                            618
619
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                            619
                                                                                                            620
620
              text-style = sfdefault
```

```
621
           },
                                                                                                            621
622
           UL = {
                                                                                                            622
623
                                                                                                            623
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-I,
624
              fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            624
625
              text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                            625
626
           },
                                                                                                            626
           UR = {
627
                                                                                                            627
                                                                                                            628
628
             bg
                   = Ann-sea-II,
629
                                                                                                            629
             fg
                   = black,
630
             text = {\zslideUR}
                                                                                                            630
631
           },
                                                                                                            631
           BL = {
632
                                                                                                            632
633
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-I,
                                                                                                            633
634
             fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            634
                                                                                                            635
635
             text = \zslideauthor
636
           },
                                                                                                            636
637
           BC = {
                                                                                                            637
638
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-III,
                                                                                                            638
639
                                                                                                            639
             fg
                   = black,
640
              text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                            640
641
           },
                                                                                                            641
642
           BR = {
                                                                                                            642
643
                   = Ann-sea-II,
                                                                                                            643
              bg
644
             fg
                   = black,
             text = \zslideBR
645
                                                                                                            646
           },
646
647
           sec = {
                                                                                                            647
648
             fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                            648
649
                   = Ann-sea-III,
                                                                                                            649
              bg
650
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                            650
651
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            651
652
           }
                                                                                                            652
         }
653
                                                                                                            653
       }
654
                                                                                                            654
655
                                                                                                            655
656
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-Spruce
                                                                                                            656
657
       {AnnArborSpruce}{
                                                                                                            657
658
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-I}{HTML}{005128}
                                                    % UL bg
                                                                                                            658
659
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-II}{HTML}{d8e8e0}
                                                                                                            659
                                                    % UR bg
660
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-III}{HTML}{99c1ad} % BC bg
                                                                                                            660
661
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-IV}{HTML}{7fb298}
                                                     % UL/BL fg
                                                                                                            661
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-V}{HTML}{e5efea}
662
                                                    % sec bg
                                                                                                            662
         \__zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborSpruce}{
663
                                                                                                            663
664
           doc = {
                                                                                                            664
665
              bg-color = white,
                                                                                                            665
666
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                            666
667
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                            667
                                                                                                            668
668
```

```
669
           UL = {
                                                                                                            669
670
              bg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            670
671
                                                                                                            671
             fg
                   = Ann-spr-IV,
672
             text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                            672
           },
673
                                                                                                            673
           UR = {
                                                                                                            674
674
675
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-II,
                                                                                                            675
676
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            676
             text = {\zslideUR}
677
                                                                                                            677
           },
678
                                                                                                            678
           BL = {
679
                                                                                                            679
680
                                                                                                            680
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
681
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-IV,
                                                                                                            681
682
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                            682
                                                                                                            683
683
           },
           BC = {
684
                                                                                                            684
685
                   = Ann-spr-III,
                                                                                                            685
             bg
686
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                            686
687
             text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                            687
           },
                                                                                                            688
688
689
           BR = {
                                                                                                            689
690
                                                                                                            690
                   = Ann-spr-II,
             bg
                                                                                                            691
691
                   = Ann-spr-I,
              fg
692
             text = \zslideBR
693
           },
                                                                                                            694
694
           sec = {
695
                                                                                                            695
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
696
             bg
                   = Ann-spr-V,
                                                                                                            696
697
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                            697
698
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                            698
699
                                                                                                            699
700
         }
                                                                                                            700
701
       }
                                                                                                            701
702
    }{
                                                                                                            702
703
       \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-theme}{
                                                                                                            703
                                                                                                            704
704
         AnnArborDefault(default), AnnArborBeaver,
705
                                                                                                            705
         AnnArborAlbatross, AnnArborSeahorse
706
       }
                                                                                                            706
       \str_set:Nn \g_ztex_slide_theme_str {AnnArborDefault}
                                                                                                            707
707
708
                                                                                                            708
709
                                                                                                            709
710
                                                                                                            710
711
     % ==> slide mode init options
                                                                                                            711
712
     \__zslide_theme_use:nn { \str_use:N \g__ztex_slide_theme_str }{}
                                                                                                            712
713
     \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
                                                                                                            713
714
                                                                                                            714
715
                                                                                                            715
         \pagestyle{empty}
                                                                                                            716
716
            ztex_text_symbol_patch:
```

```
\verb|\zslide_set_doc_text_color:n { \tl_use:N \ll_ztex_slide_doc_textcolor_tl }|
717
                                                                                                            717
         \renewcommand{\familydefault}{ \tl_use:c {\l_ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl} }
718
                                                                                                            718
         \str_case:VnF \g__ztex_lang_str {
719
                                                                                                            719
           {cn} {\renewcommand{\CJKfamilydefault}{ \tl_use:c {CJK\l__ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl} }}720
720
721
           {fr} {}
                                                                                                            721
722
         {\\underline{\ relax}}
                                                                                                            722
723
       }
```

11.4.4 thm

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.thm.tex}{2025/05/12}{1.0.1}{thm~library~for~ztex}
                                                                                                        1
 2
                                                                                                        2
 3
                                                                                                        3
   %%%%%%
                                                                                                        4
 4
              thm library for ztex
                                        %%%%%%
                                                                                                        5
 5
   \bool_gset_true: N \g_ztex_thm_lib_load_bool
   %% ==> preamble
                                                                                                        6
 6
                                                                                                        7
7
   \RequirePackage[many] {tcolorbox}
   \RequirePackage{adjustbox}
                                                                                                        8
8
9
   \RequirePackage{tikz}
                                                                                                        9
   \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
                                                                                                        10
10
    \patchcmd{\pgfutil@InputIfFileExists}{\input #1}{
                                                                                                        11
11
12
      \@pushfilename
                                                                                                        12
13
      \xdef\@currname{#1}
                                                                                                        13
14
      \input #1
                                                                                                        14
15
      \@popfilename
                                                                                                        15
16 }{}{}
                                                                                                        16
    \usetikzlibrary{fadings, calc}
                                                                                                        17
17
18
    \RequirePackage{pifont}
                                                                                                        18
19
                                                                                                        19
20
                                                                                                        20
21
                                                                                                        21
22
   %% ==> thm icon interface
23
    \prop_new:N \g__ztex_thm_icon_prop
24
    \prop_gclear:N \g__ztex_thm_icon_prop
25
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n #1
26
      {
                                                                                                        26
27
                                                                                                        27
        \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g_ztex_thm_icon_prop}{#1}
28
                                                                                                        28
29
                                                                                                        29
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n #1
30
                                                                                                        30
      {% #1: thm env type name
        \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_icon_prop}{#1}
31
                                                                                                        31
32
                                                                                                        32
33
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n {o, e}
                                                                                                        33
                                                                                                        34
34
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconset}{m}
35
      {
                                                                                                        35
36
                                                                                                        36
        \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n {#1}
37
                                                                                                        37
                                                                                                        38
38
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconuse}{m}
39
                                                                                                        39
40
        \_ ztex_thm_icon_use:n {#1}
                                                                                                        40
41
                                                                                                        41
42
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconrm}{}
                                                                                                        42
      {
43
                                                                                                        43
44
        \prop_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_icon_prop
                                                                                                        44
45
                                                                                                        45
46
    \@onlypreamble\zthmiconset
                                                                                                        46
```

```
47
                                                                                                           47
48
                                                                                                           48
49
                                                                                                           49
50
   \%\% ==> thm additional theme
                                                                                                           50
51
    \zthmstylenew {
                                                                                                           51
52
      % theme shadow: copy from an old book
                                                                                                           52
53
      shadow = {
                                                                                                           53
54
        begin =
                                                                                                           54
55
          {
                                                                                                           55
56
             \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                           56
57
               57
58
                 enhanced~ jigsaw, breakable,
                                                                                                           58
59
                 top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                           59
60
                 left=3pt,
                             right=3pt,
                                                                                                           60
61
                 boxrule=0pt, sharp~corners,
                                                                                                           61
62
                                                                                                           62
                 drop~fuzzy~shadow,
63
                 colback={\thm@tmp@color!10},
                                                                                                           63
64
                 borderline~west={3pt}{0pt}{\thm@tmp@color}
                                                                                                           64
65
              ]
                                                                                                           65
          },
66
                                                                                                           66
        end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
67
                                                                                                           67
68
        option =
                                                                                                           68
69
                                                                                                           69
70
             \ ztex thm title inline:n { T }
             \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
71
          }
72
                                                                                                           73
73
      },
      % tcolorbox default
                                                                                                           74
74
75
      tcb = {
                                                                                                           75
76
        begin =
                                                                                                           76
77
                                                                                                           77
78
             \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                           78
79
               79
80
                 enhanced, breakable,
                                                                                                           80
81
                 top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                           81
82
                 left=3pt,
                                                                                                           82
                             right=3pt,
83
                 sharp~corners, boxrule=0.8pt,
                                                                                                           83
84
                 colback=\thm@tmp@color!10,
                                                                                                           84
85
                 colframe=\thm@tmp@color,
                                                                                                           85
86
                 title=\zthmtitle*,
                                                                                                           86
              ]
87
                                                                                                           87
          },
88
                                                                                                           88
89
        end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                           89
90
        option =
                                                                                                           90
91
                                                                                                           91
92
             \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n { F }
                                                                                                           92
93
             \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                           93
94
                                                                                                           94
          },
```

```
95
         preamble =
                                                                                                          95
 96
                                                                                                          96
 97
                                                                                                          97
             \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}
 98
                                                                                                          98
 99
                  axiom
                              = \{HTML\}\{2c3e50\},\
                                                                                                          99
100
                  remark
                              = purple!55!black,
                                                                                                          100
101
                  definition = orange!55!black,
                                                                                                          101
                              = blue!55!black,
102
                  theorem
                                                                                                          102
103
                  lemma
                              = green!55!black,
                                                                                                          103
                              = green!55!black,
                                                                                                          104
104
                  corollary
105
                  proposition = \{RGB\}\{0, 173, 247\},
                                                                                                          105
106
                                                                                                          106
107
           },
                                                                                                          107
108
       },
                                                                                                          108
109
       % theme paris from: An internet sketch book
                                                                                                          109
       paris = {
110
                                                                                                          110
111
         begin =
                                                                                                          111
112
                                                                                                          112
                                                                                                          113
113
             \begin{tcolorbox}
114
                                                                                                          114
115
                  enhanced,
                              breakable,
                                                                                                          115
                                                                                                          116
116
                  top=1.5pt,
                              bottom=1.5pt,
                  left=3pt,
                              right=3pt,
                                                                                                          117
117
118
                  boxrule=0pt,
                                   sharp~corners,
119
                  colback=gray!5, drop~fuzzy~shadow,
                                                                                                          120
120
                  overlay~unbroken =
                    {
                                                                                                          121
121
122
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=0.2pt] (frame.north~west)--(frame.north~east);122
123
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=3pt] ([yshift=1.5pt]frame.north~ /
     west)--+(2.5cm, 0);
                                                                                                          123
124
                      \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                          124
                        at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
125
                                                                                                          125
                    },
                                                                                                          126
126
127
                  overlay~first =
                                                                                                          127
128
                    {
                                                                                                          128
129
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=0.2pt] (frame.north~west)--(frame.north~east);129
                      \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=3pt] ([yshift=1.5pt]frame.north~ /
130
     west) --+(2.5cm, 0);
                                                                                                          130
                    },
131
                                                                                                          131
                  overlay~last =
132
                                                                                                          132
                    {
                                                                                                          133
133
134
                      \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                          134
135
                        at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
                                                                                                          135
136
                                                                                                          136
                    },
               ]
137
                                                                                                          137
                                                                                                          138
138
           },
139
         end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                          139
140
         option =
                                                                                                          140
```

```
141
                                                                                                             141
              \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
142
                                                                                                             142
143
              \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                             143
144
           },
                                                                                                             144
145
         preamble =
                                                                                                             145
146
                                                                                                             146
147
              \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
                                                                                                             147
                                                                                                             148
148
                               = \langle ding\{118\},
149
                  axiom
                                                                                                             149
150
                  definition = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                             150
151
                  theorem
                               = \(\heartsuit\),
                                                                                                             151
152
                               = \langle ding\{68\},
                                                                                                             152
                  lemma
                               = \langle ding\{168\},
153
                  corollary
                                                                                                             153
154
                  proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
                                                                                                             154
                                                                                                             155
155
                  remark
                               = \langle ding\{102\} ,
156
                                                                                                             156
                  proof
157
                                                                                                             157
                  exercise
158
                  example
                                                                                                             158
                                                                                                             159
159
                  solution
                                                                                                             160
160
                  problem
161
                                                                                                             161
           }
162
                                                                                                             162
163
       },
                                                                                                             163
164
       % elegant theme from: ElegantLaTeX Project
       elegant = {
165
166
         begin =
167
                                                                                                             167
168
              \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                             168
169
                169
170
                  enhanced,
                               breakable,
                                                                                                             170
171
                  top=8pt,
                               bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                             171
172
                  left=3pt,
                               right=3pt,
                                                                                                             172
                               boxrule=0.5pt,
173
                  arc=3pt,
                                                                                                             173
174
                  before~upper*={\setlength{\parindent}}{1em}},
                                                                                                             174
175
                  fontupper=\rmfamily,
                                           fonttitle=\bfseries,
                                                                                                             175
176
                  lower~separated=false, separator~sign={.},
                                                                                                             176
                  attach~boxed~title~to~top~left={yshift=-0.11in, xshift=0.15in},
                                                                                                             177
177
178
                  boxed~title~style={boxrule=0pt, colframe=white, arc=0pt, outer~arc=0pt},
                                                                                                             178
179
                  title = \zthmtitle*,
                                                                                                             179
180
                                                                                                             180
                  coltitle = white,
                                               colbacktitle = \thm@tmp@color,
                  colframe = \thm@tmp@color, colback = \thm@tmp@color!5,
181
                                                                                                             181
182
                  overlay~unbroken~and~last = {
                                                                                                             182
183
                    \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                             183
184
                      at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
                                                                                                             184
185
                  },
                                                                                                             185
186
                ]
                                                                                                             186
187
           },
                                                                                                             187
188
         end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                             188
```

```
189
          option =
                                                                                                                   189
190
                                                                                                                   190
191
                                                                                                                   191
               \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
192
               \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning:
                                                                                                                   192
            },
193
                                                                                                                   193
                                                                                                                   194
194
          preamble =
            {
195
                                                                                                                   195
                                                                                                                   196
196
              % color
                                                                                                                   197
197
               \ztex keys set:nn {color}{
198
                               = \{HTML\}\{2c3e50\},\
                                                                                                                   198
                 axiom
199
                 definition = \{RGB\}\{0, 166, 82\},
                                                                                                                   199
200
                               = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                                   200
                 theorem
                               = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                                   201
201
                 lemma
202
                 corollary
                               = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                                   202
203
                                                                                                                   203
                 proposition = \{RGB\}\{0, 173, 247\},
              }
204
                                                                                                                   204
205
              % icon
                                                                                                                   205
206
               \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
                                                                                                                   206
                 {
207
                                                                                                                   207
                                 = \langle ding\{118\},
                                                                                                                   208
208
                   axiom
                   definition = \langle ding\{168\}\rangle,
209
                                                                                                                   209
210
                                 = \(\heartsuit\),
                                                                                                                   210
                   theorem
                                                                                                                   211
211
                                 = \langle ding\{68\},
                   lemma
212
                   corollary
                                 = \langle ding\{168\},
213
                   proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
214
                                 = \langle ding\{102\} \rangle
                   remark
215
                                                                                                                   215
                   proof
216
                   exercise
                                                                                                                   216
217
                                                                                                                   217
                   example
218
                   solution
                                                                                                                   218
219
                   problem
                                                                                                                   219
220
                                                                                                                   220
            }
221
                                                                                                                   221
222
        },
                                                                                                                   222
223
        % obsidian theme from: obsidian plug 'Callouts'
                                                                                                                   223
224
                                                                                                                   224
        obsidian = {
225
          begin =
                                                                                                                   225
226
                                                                                                                   226
227
               \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                                   227
228
                 228
229
                                                                                                                   229
                   enhanced,
                                 breakable,
                                                                                                                   230
230
                   top=5pt,
                                 bottom=8pt,
                                                                                                                   231
231
                   left=10pt,
                                 right=10pt,
232
                   arc=3pt,
                                 frame~hidden,
                                                                                                                   232
233
                   colback = \thm@tmp@color!20,
                                                                                                                   233
234
                 ] { \zthmtitle* }\par
                                                                                                                   234
235
            },
                                                                                                                   235
                                                                                                                   236
236
          end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
```

```
237
          preamble =
                                                                                                                    237
                                                                                                                    238
238
239
                                                                                                                    239
              % title format
240
               \zthmtitleformat*
                                                                                                                    240
                 {
241
                                                                                                                    241
                                                                                                                    242
242
                   \noindent\sffamily\bfseries\textcolor{\thm@tmp@color}{
                                                                                                                    243
243
                      \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name}
                                                                                                                    244
244
                      \_\zthmname{\,:\,}\zthmnumber
                                                                                                                    245
245
246
                 }
                                                                                                                    246
247
               % icon
                                                                                                                    247
248
               \ ztex thm icon set:n
                                                                                                                    248
                                                                                                                    249
249
250
                   axiom
                                 = \langle ding\{111\},
                                                                                                                    250
                                                                                                                    251
251
                   definition = \langle ding\{118\},
252
                                                                                                                    252
                                 = \langle ding\{169\},
                   theorem
253
                   lemma
                                 = \langle ding\{170\},
                                                                                                                    253
254
                   corollary
                                 = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                                    254
                                                                                                                    255
255
                   proposition = \langle ding\{125\} \rangle,
                                 = \langle ding\{46\} \rangle,
                                                                                                                    256
256
                   remark
257
                   proof
                                                                                                                    257
258
                                                                                                                    258
                   exercise
                                 = \langle ding\{45\} \rangle,
                                                                                                                    259
259
                   example
260
                   solution
                                 = \langle ding\{45\} \rangle,
261
                   problem
262
263
            },
                                                                                                                    263
264
          option =
                                                                                                                    264
            {
265
                                                                                                                    265
266
               \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
                                                                                                                    266
267
               \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                                    267
            }
268
                                                                                                                    268
                                                                                                                    269
269
        },
270
        % lapsis theme from: book 'Foundation Mathematics for the Physical Sciences'
                                                                                                                    270
271
        lapsis = {
                                                                                                                    271
                                                                                                                    272
272
          begin =
273
                                                                                                                    273
274
               \begin{tcolorbox}
                                                                                                                    274
                 275
275
276
                                                                                                                    276
                   enhanced,
                                breakable,
277
                   top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                                    277
278
                   left=2pt,
                               leftlower=-3pt,
                                                                                                                    278
                                                                                                                    279
279
                   right=3pt, arc=0pt, frame~hidden,
280
                                colback=\thm@tmp@color!60,
                                                                                                                    280
                   bicolor,
                   opacitybacklower=0,
                                                                                                                    281
281
282
                   overlay~first = {
                                                                                                                    282
283
                      \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                                    283
                                                                                                                    284
284
                        (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
```

```
285
                                                                                                        285
                        rectangle
286
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        286
                    \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
287
                                                                                                        287
288
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        288
289
                                                                                                        289
290
                      ($(frame.north~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        290
291
                 },
                                                                                                        291
                                                                                                        292
292
                 overlay~last={
293
                    \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                        293
                      (frame.south~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        294
294
295
                                                                                                        295
296
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        296
                   \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
297
                                                                                                        297
298
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        298
                                                                                                        299
299
                        rectangle
300
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        300
301
                   \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                        301
302
                     at (\linewidth-width, 0) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
                                                                                                        302
303
                 },
                                                                                                        303
                                                                                                        304
304
                 overlay~unbroken={
305
                    \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                        305
306
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        306
307
                                                                                                         307
                        rectangle
308
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
309
                   \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                         310
310
                      (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
311
                                                                                                        311
312
                      ($(frame.north~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                        312
313
                   \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                        313
314
                      (frame.south~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                        314
315
                                                                                                        315
                      ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
316
                                                                                                        316
                   \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
317
                                                                                                        317
                     at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \ ztex thm icon use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
318
                                                                                                        318
319
                                                                                                        319
                 },
320
               ]\ztex@llapnote{\zthmtitle*}
                                                                                                        320
321
                                                                                                        321
           }.
322
         end = { \end{tcolorbox} },
                                                                                                        322
323
         option =
                                                                                                        323
324
           {
                                                                                                        324
325
                                                                                                        325
             \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
326
             \ ztex thm tcolorbox warning:
                                                                                                        326
327
           },
                                                                                                        327
328
         preamble =
                                                                                                        328
329
                                                                                                        329
330
                                                                                                        330
             % title foramt
331
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\blacktriangleleft}{\mathrel}{AMSa}{"4A}
                                                                                                        331
332
             \zthmtitleformat*{\bfseries
                                                                                                         332
```

| 333 | \zthmname_\zthmnumber | 333 |
|-----|---|----------|
| 334 | {\\} | 334 |
| 335 | {} | 335 |
| 336 | } | 336 |
| 337 | <pre>\newcommand{\ztex@llapnote}[1]{</pre> | 337 |
| 338 | | 338 |
| 339 | \adjustbox{set~height=0pt, set~depth=0pt}{ | 339 |
| 340 | \parbox[t]{2.85cm}{\raggedleft #1}}\hspace*{.75em}} | 340 |
| 341 | } | 341 |
| 342 | % icon | 342 |
| 343 | \ztex_thm_icon_set:n | 343 |
| 344 | { | 344 |
| 345 | $axiom = \langle ding\{111\},$ | 345 |
| 346 | <pre>definition = \ding{118},</pre> | 346 |
| 347 | theorem = $\langle ding\{169\} \rangle$, | 347 |
| 348 | $lemma = \langle ding\{170\},$ | 348 |
| 349 | <pre>corollary = \ding{168},</pre> | 349 |
| 350 | <pre>proposition = \ding{125},</pre> | 350 |
| 351 | $remark = \langle ding\{46\},$ | 351 |
| 352 | proof = , | 352 |
| 353 | exercise = $\langle ding\{45\}\rangle$, | 353 |
| 354 | example = , | 354 |
| 355 | solution = $\langle 45 \rangle$, | 355 |
| 356 | <pre>problem = ,</pre> | |
| 357 | } | <u> </u> |
| 358 | } | 358 |
| 359 | }, | 359 |
| 360 | } | 360 |

12 索引

斜体数字表示对应条目被解释说明的页面,带下划线的数字指向该条目的定义,其余数字表示该条目的使用位置.

| $\mathbf{Symbols}$ | ${f C}$ | |
|---|------------------------|-----|
| -shell-escape 129 | \C | 93 |
| ?? 117 | \CC | 99 |
| \\class\\ | \chapter | 90 |
| $\c \c md \c \dots $ | \cinzel | 26 |
| $\c \c \$ | \CJKfamily | 20 |
| $\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{\sim}}$}} \mbox{$\mbox{\sim}$} $\$ | \CJKfamilydefault | 19 |
| _ztex_quad_dim 116 | \CJKfontspec | 21 |
| | \CJKrmdefault | 19 |
| A | \CJKsfdefault | 19 |
| \A | \CJKttdefault | 19 |
| \admat | class | 72 |
| | clist commands: | |
| afterindent | \clist_clear:N | 85 |
| \alt | \clist_clear_new:N | 85 |
| AnnArborAlbatross | \clist_cont:Nn | 85 |
| | \clist_count:N | 87 |
| AnnArborDefault | \clist_count:n | 61 |
| AnnArborSeahorse | \clist_if_empty:NTF | 86 |
| AnnArborSpruce | \clist_if_empty:nTF | 86 |
| \appmatter 31, 131 | \clist_item:Nn | 87 |
| \arraystretch 105, 133 | \clist_item:nn | 61 |
| В | \clist_log:N | 87 |
| \B 93 | \clist_log:n | 87 |
| \backmatter | \clist_map_function:NN | 86 |
| \backsimeq | \clist_map_tokens:Nn | 86 |
| basic packages | \clist_new:N | 85 |
| BC | \clist_set:Nn | 86 |
| \begin | \clist_set_eq:NN | 86 |
| \bfseries | \clist_show:N | 87 |
| BL 119 | \clist_show:n | 87 |
| \blacktriangleright | \clistuse | 68 |
| \Bmat 103 | \cmd | 22 |
| \bmat 103 | \cmdvar | 68 |
| \boldsymbol | code 72, | 75 |
| bookmark.after | \cok | 99 |
| bookmark.before | \color | 117 |
| bookmark.num | \colorlet | 33 |
| bool commands: | \cong | 98 |
| \c_false_bool 109 | \contentsline | |
| BR | \counterwithin | |
| break | \cref 29, | 39 |

| \ctexset | 9 | \getdp & |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| \curl | | \getht & |
| _ | | \getwd ! |
| D | 0.5 | \global |
| \Da | | \gmat 106, 1 |
| \da | | \grad |
| \dd | , | \graphicspath |
| \Dda | | |
| \dda | | H |
| \DeclareMathOperator | | hang |
| \definecolor | | \hangafter |
| \dimuse | | \hangindent |
| \div | 99 | head 1 |
| \dv | | \hidetext |
| \dv* | 102 | \hla ! |
| E | | \hla* |
| E | 00 | \hmat 105, 1 |
| \EditNextInstance | | \hom |
| elegant | | \hra |
| 9 | | \hra* |
| \end | | \hscale |
| explicit | | \hsize |
| ${f F}$ | | hyper.name |
| \F | | hyper.page |
| \familydefault | 19 | hyper.title |
| \fbox | 54 | \hypersetup |
| \fboxrule | 54 | I |
| \FF | | \id |
| \fill | | \ifprimitive |
| \fontspec | 21 | \ifx |
| foot | | ignore |
| format | | ignore.name |
| format+ | | |
| format.name | 73, 77 | ignore.negate |
| format.name+ | 73, 77 | ignore.page |
| format.num | 73 | ignore.text |
| format.num+ | | \im |
| format.page | | \imat |
| format.page+ | | \includegraphics |
| format.title | | int commands: |
| format.title+ | • | \int_step_tokens:nn 63, 64, 10 |
| \fpuse | • | \intuse |
| framed | | J |
| \frametitle | | \jmat 105, 1 |
| | | \jobname |
| /TIOHOMOUOUT | 0, 01 | (Joshamo |
| G | | K |
| \geometry | 30 | \K |

| keys commands: \maketitle 30, 8 \keys_define:nn 34, 37 \maketitle* 8 \keys_set:nn 121 \mapsto 8 \marginpar 18 11, 103-108, 18 \la 94 \mathbb 8 \la 94 \mathbb 8 \mathbb 8 \mathbb 8 | 31 94 31 |
|---|--|
| \keys_set:nn | 94 31 |
| L \marginpar | 31 |
| L \mat | |
| \ta \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | 22 |
| \la94 \mathbb |)0 |
| \mathbf | 93 |
| | 93 |
| \label 133 \mathcal | 93 |
| language packages | 92 |
| lapsis 124 - \mathfrak | |
| \lastbox | 92 |
| leader.content | |
| leader.fill | |
| leader.raise | |
| leader.sep | • |
| leader.type 76 | 10 |
| \Leftarrow 94 | |
| \leftarrow 94 name | 76 |
| \Leftrightarrow 95 name.after 73 , | 76 |
| \leftrightarrow 95 name.before 73 , | 76 |
| \let 60 name.format 73 , | 76 |
| line.end | 76 |
| line width 75 | ') (|
| | <i>76</i> / <i>></i> |
| \LinkTargetOff | 76 73 |
| \LinkTarmo+Off | /3_ (|
| \LinkTargetOff | 76 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms \Nda | 76 95 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82 133 \nda | 76 95 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \newCJKfontfamily | 76 95 95 20 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listtablename 82 | 76 95 95 20 52 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listtablename 82 \Lia 94 | 76 95 95 95 20 52 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listtablename 82 \Lla 94 \lia 94 | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listtablename 82 \Lla 94 \la 94 \Longleftarrow 94 \Longleftarrow 94 \newlength \newlength | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 name.sep \LinkTargetOn 28 name.width \listfigurename 82 \Nda \listofalgorithms 133 \nda \listoffigures 82, 133 \newCJKfontfamily \listoftables 82, 133 \newdimen \listtablename 82 \newfontface \Lla 94 \newfontfamily \langleftarrow 94 \newpage \longleftarrow 94 \longleftarrow 94 | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listtablename 82 \Lia 94 \La 94 \Longleftarrow 94 \Longleftarrow 94 \Longleftrightarrow 94 \Longleftrightarrow 95 | 76 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listtablename 82 \Lla 94 \Lla 94 \Longleftarrow 94 \Longleftarrow 94 \Longleftrightarrow 94 \longleftrightarrow 95 \longleftrightarrow 95 | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 28 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listablename 82 \Lia 94 \Lia 94 \Longleftarrow 94 \Longleftrightarrow 94 \longleftrightarrow 95 \longmapsto 94 | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 28 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listtablename 82 \Lia 94 \la 94 \la 94 \longleftarrow 94 \longleftrightarrow 95 \longleftrightarrow 95 \longmapsto 94 \Longrightarrow 95 \Longrightarrow 95 \Longrightarrow 95 \Longrightarrow 95 \Longrightarrow 95 \Longrightarrow 95 | 76 95 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 28 28 94 |
| LinkTargetOff | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 28 28 94 |
| LinkTargetOff | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 28 28 94 94 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 name.sep \LinkTargetOn 28 name.width \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listablename 82 \LinkTampetOn 94 \listoffigures 82, 133 \newGJKfontfamily \newfontface \newfontface \newfontfamily \newlength \newt-anchor \newpage 1 \newpage 1 \newpage 1 \newt-anchor \newt-anchor \nla \nla \longrightarrow 95 \longrightarrow \nla \longrightarrow \nla \longrightarrow \nla \l | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 28 28 94 94 94 |
| \LinkTargetOff 28 \LinkTargetOn 28 \listfigurename 82 \listofalgorithms 133 \listoffigures 82, 133 \listoftables 82, 133 \listtablename 82 \Lia 94 \Lia 94 \Longleftarrow 94 \Longleftrightarrow 94 \Longleftrightarrow 95 \Longrightarrow 95 | 76 95 95 95 95 92 92 16 92 94 94 94 95 95 |
| LinkTargetOff | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 28 28 94 94 94 95 95 |
| LinkTargetOff | 76 76 95 95 95 20 552 21 20 552 16 28 28 94 94 94 95 99 95 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 |
| LinkTargetOff | 76 95 95 95 20 52 21 20 52 16 28 28 94 94 94 95 95 99 75 |

| \raise | 52 |
|---|--|
| \ref | 133 |
| \refstepcounter | 28 |
| \renewfontfamily | 20 |
| \resetfont | 22 |
| \Rightarrow | 95 |
| \rightarrow | 95 |
| \rmdefault | 19 |
| \rot | 99 |
| \RR | 99 |
| \Rra | 95 |
| \rra | 95 |
| | |
| | 00 |
| | 93 |
| | 0.5 |
| _ | |
| | |
| _ | |
| - | |
| | |
| | |
| | 7 1 |
| | |
| | |
| \sclist_if_empty:NTF | 86 |
| \sclist_if_empty:nTF | 86 |
| \sclist_if_empty_p:N | 86 |
| \sclist_if_empty_p:n | 86 |
| \sclist_item:Nn | 87 |
| \sclist_item:nn | 87 |
| \sclist_log:N | 87 |
| \sclist_log:n | 87 |
| \sclist_map_function:NN | 86 |
| $\sl \sl \sl \sl \sl \sl \sl \sl \sl \sl $ | 86 |
| $\sl 86$, | 87 |
| $\sl 25$ | 87 |
| \sclist new:N | 85 |
| | |
| \sclist_set:Nn | 86 |
| | |
| \sclist_set:Nn | 86 |
| \sclist_set:Nn\sclist_set_eq:NN | 86 87 |
| \sclist_set:Nn \sclist_set_eq:NN \sclist_show:N | 86 87 87 |
| \sclist_set:Nn \sclist_set_eq:NN \sclist_show:N \sclist_show:n | 86 87 87 98 |
| \sclist_set:Nn \sclist_set_eq:NN \sclist_show:N \sclist_show:n \se | 86 87 87 98 119 |
| <pre>\sclist_set:Nn \sclist_set_eq:NN \sclist_show:N \sclist_show:n \se</pre> | 86 87 87 98 119 |
| | \ref \refstepcounter \renewfontfamily \resetfont \Rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rmdefault \rot \RR \Rra \rra \sclist_counts \sclist_clear_new:N \sclist_count:N \sclist_gclear:N \sclist_gclear_new:N \sclist_ger \sclist_gclear_new:N \sclist_gclear_new:N \sclist_ger \sclis |

| \setCJKmainfont 19 | \thm@tmp@name44 |
|---|--|
| \setCJKmonofont 19 | \thmproof@tmp@color 44, 45 |
| \setCJKsansfont 19 | \total@width 57 |
| \setfontfamily 20 | \z@mat@plain 108 |
| \SetLinkTargetFilter 28 | \zsec@\(name \) @cnt 117, 119 |
| \setmainfont 19 | zslide@lastpage 117 |
| \setmonofont 19 | zslide@title@color 117 |
| \setsansfont 19 | zslide@titlepage |
| \sfdefault 19 | \zslidetoc@labelset 117, 118 |
| \sffamily 44 | \zslidetoc@page 117 |
| shadow 123 | \zslidetoc@sicon 117 |
| shipout/background 119, 120 | \zslidetoc@ssicon 117 |
| shipout/foreground 119, 120 | ${\tt ztex@color@\langle name \rangle}$ |
| \sign 99 | ztex@lastpage |
| space.after 72 | <pre>ztex@titlepage</pre> |
| space.before 72, 75 | \ztoc@leader@content 76 |
| space.hang | \ztoc@leader@raise |
| space.left | \ztoc@leader@sep |
| space.right 75 | \ztoc@leader@type |
| \special 132 | \ztoc@line@end |
| \sse 98 | \ztoc@rmargin |
| \startmulticolumns | \texorpdfstring 133 |
| \step 132 | \text % |
| \stopmulticolumns 56 | \textbf 21 |
| \subparagraph 133 | \textcolor 117 |
| \subsection 133 | \textit 21 |
| \supp 99 | \textnormal 19 |
| | \textstyle 105 |
| T | \texttt 60 |
| | $\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $ |
| tcb | \thecontentslabel 117, 118 |
| T _E X and IAT _E X 2_{ε} commands: | \theH\(\(\counter\)\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ |
| \@addtoreset | \thepage 130 |
| \Qauthor | thm 39, 121 |
| \@date | thm-hook. (Hook Index) |
| \Otitle | \thmark 90 |
| | \thmname |
| | \thmnote 44 |
| | \thmnumber 44 |
| | title.after 76 |
| | title.before |
| | title.format |
| | title.format+ 76 |
| | title.hyper 76 |
| \hyper@linkfile 27 | |
| \hyper@linkstart 27 | \tl_if_eq:nnTF 63 |
| \thm@tmp@color | \tl_if_in:nnTF 64 |

| \tl_range:nnn 61 | zalias 93 |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| \tl_replace_all:nnn 66 | zalias commands: |
| $\t_replace_once:nnn \dots 65$ | \zalias_diag_mat_data:nnnn 109 |
| \trace 99 | \zalias_hmat_data:nn 110 |
| \ttdefault 19 | \zalias_jmat_data:nn 110 |
| type | \zalias_make_cmd_robust:n 108 |
| | \zalias_matrix_from_list:n 108 |
| ${f U}$ | \zalias_xmat_data:nn 111 |
| UL 119 | \zaliasOff 92, 93, 108, 131 |
| UR 119 | \zaliasOn 92, 93, 108, 131 |
| \mathbf{V} | \zaliasopset 99, 100 |
| \varnothing | \zboxitemalign 57, 131 |
| \verb | zclist commands: |
| \Vmat | \zclist_count:n 61 |
| \vmat | \zclist_item:nn 61 |
| \vmat 103 | \zclist_range:nnn 61 |
| \mathbf{W} | zcmd commands: |
| width.line | \zcmd_clist_patch:nn 61 |
| width.name | \zcmd_cs_copy:NN |
| width.page | \zcmd_cs_gcopy:NN |
| width.title | \zcmd_sclist_patch:nn 85 |
| \wscale | \zcmdvar |
| | \zcolorset |
| X | |
| $\verb \xhookleftarrow $ | \zcref |
| $\verb \xhookrightarrow $ | \zfancychapset90 |
| \Xla 96 | \zfigtabformat |
| \xla 96 | \zfontfamilynew 22 |
| \Xla* 96 | \zfontnew |
| \xla* 96 | \zfontset |
| \xLeftarrow | \zfontsetfamily |
| \xleftarrow 96 | \zgsetcmd |
| \xLongleftarrow 96 | /after |
| \xLongrightarrow 96 | /alt |
| \xmat 106, 107, 111 | /axiom 37, 40, 42, 122 |
| \Xra 96 | /before |
| \xra 96 | /begin |
| \Xra* 96 | /cok 100 |
| \xra* 96 | /corollary 37, 40, 42, 122 |
| \xRightarrow | /curl 100 |
| \xrightarrow | /definition 37, 40, 42, 122 |
| \xxla 96 | /div 100 |
| \xxla* 96 | /end |
| \xxra | /grad 100 |
| \xxra* | /hom |
| | |
| | /id 100 |
| ${f Z}$ | /id 100 /im 100 |

| /lemma 37, 40, 42, 122 | ztex//begin | 46 |
|---|---|-----------|
| /name 42 | ztex//end | 46 |
| /parent <i>39</i> | ztex//option | 46 |
| /proposition 37, 40, 42, 122 | ztex//preamble | 46 |
| /remark 37, 40, 42, 122 | <pre>ztex/box/align/cmd</pre> | 57 |
| /rot 100 | <pre>ztex/box/align/custom</pre> | 57 |
| /share <i>39</i> | <pre>ztex/box/align/type</pre> | 57 |
| /sign 100 | <pre>ztex/box/framed-user/adj</pre> | <i>55</i> |
| /supp 100 | <pre>ztex/box/framed-user/bg</pre> | 55 |
| /theorem | <pre>ztex/box/framed-user/padding</pre> | 55 |
| /trace 100 | <pre>ztex/box/framed-user/rulecolor</pre> | 55 |
| ${\tt xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold} \ \dots \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $ | <pre>ztex/box/framed-user/rulewidth</pre> | <i>55</i> |
| ${\tt xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant} \ \dots \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $ | <pre>ztex/box/hidetext/fill</pre> | 54 |
| ${\tt xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor} \ \dots \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $ | <pre>ztex/box/hidetext/frame</pre> | 54 |
| xeCJK/options/SlantFactor | $\verb ztex/box/hidetext/killdp $ | 54 |
| ztex//doc/bg-color 114 | <pre>ztex/color/axiom</pre> | 33 |
| ztex//doc/text-color 114 | <pre>ztex/color/chapter</pre> | 33 |
| <pre>ztex//doc/text-style 114</pre> | <pre>ztex/color/chapter-rule</pre> | 33 |
| <pre>ztex//feat/BoldFont</pre> | <pre>ztex/color/cite</pre> | 33 |
| <pre>ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont23</pre> | <pre>ztex/color/corollary</pre> | 33 |
| <pre>ztex//feat/BoldSlantedFont23</pre> | ${\tt ztex/color/definition} \ \dots \dots \dots \dots$ | 33 |
| <pre>ztex//feat/Extension</pre> | <pre>ztex/color/example</pre> | 34 |
| <pre>ztex//feat/ItalicFont</pre> | <pre>ztex/color/exercise</pre> | |
| <pre>ztex//feat/SlantedFont</pre> | <pre>ztex/color/lemma</pre> | |
| ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont | <pre>ztex/color/link</pre> | |
| ztex//feat/UprightFont | <pre>ztex/color/problem</pre> | |
| ztex//leftmargin/chapter 115 | <pre>ztex/color/proof</pre> | • |
| ztex//leftmargin/section 115 | ztex/color/proposition | |
| ztex//leftmargin/subsection 115 | <pre>ztex/color/remark</pre> | |
| ztex//sec/bg 114 | | • |
| ztex//sec/fg | ztex/color/theorem | |
| ztex//sec/prefix 114 | ztex/color/url | |
| ztex//sec/suffix | <pre>ztex/fancy/chap/text/lcontent</pre> | |
| ztex//toc/label | <pre>ztex/fancy/chap/text/rcontent</pre> | |
| ztex//toc/leftmargin | ztex/fancy/chap/text/sayauthor | |
| ztex//toc/suffix | <pre>ztex/fancy/chap/text/saying</pre> | |
| ztex//UL/bg | <pre>ztex/fancy/chap/text/subtitle</pre> | |
| ztex//UL/fg 115 | ztex/font/doc/lmm | • |
| ztex//UL/text | ztex/font/doc/newtx | • |
| ztex//zslide/BC | ztex/font/doc/ptmx | |
| ztex//zslide/BL | ztex/font/math/euler | |
| ztex//zslide/BR | <pre>ztex/font/math/mathpazo</pre> | |
| ztex//zslide/doc | <pre>ztex/font/math/mtpro2</pre> | |
| ztex//zslide/sec | ztex/font/math/newtx | |
| ztex//zslide/toc | ztex/font/text/cmr | |
| ztex//zslide/UL | <pre>ztex/font/text/times</pre> | |
| ztex//zslide/UR 114 | ztex/font/doc | 10 |

| ${\tt ztex/font/math} \dots 10$ | $\verb ztex/hyper-suppress 9$ |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| <pre>ztex/font/sysfont 10, 24</pre> | $\verb ztex/lang 9$ |
| $\verb ztex/font/text $ | <pre>ztex/packageOption</pre> |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd</pre> | ztex/sect-load9 |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit</pre> | zthmnameset/axiom |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl 23</pre> | zthmnameset/corollary 37 |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext</pre> | zthmnameset/definition |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it</pre> | zthmnameset/lemma 37 |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc</pre> | zthmnameset/proposition 37 |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl</pre> | zthmnameset/remark |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up</pre> | zthmnameset/theorem |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd 22</pre> | ztool/affine/debug 59 |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/name</pre> | ztool/affine/pole-1 59 |
| <pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/path</pre> | ztool/affine/pole-2 <i>59</i> |
| <pre>ztex/layout/aspect 10</pre> | ztool/affine/xoffset 59 |
| ztex/layout/margin 10 | ztool/affine/yoffset 59 |
| <pre>ztex/layout/slide 10</pre> | \zLaTeX 7 |
| <pre>ztex/layout/theme 10</pre> | \zlatex 7 |
| <pre>ztex/mathSpec/alias 11</pre> | \zlocaltoc |
| <pre>ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 11</pre> | \zlocaltocenable |
| <pre>ztex/mathSpec/font 11</pre> | \zlower 52 |
| ${\tt ztex/page/mask/anchor}~\dots~30$ | \zmat 105, 109 |
| $\verb ztex/page/mask/label $ | \znewcmd 667 |
| <pre>ztex/page/mask/layer 30</pre> | \zpagemask 30, 31, 130 |
| ${\tt ztex/page/mask/position} \ \dots \ 30$ | \zpagemask* |
| <pre>ztex/slide/logo/exclude 116</pre> | \zpagemaskrm |
| ${\tt ztex/slide/logo/position} \dots 116$ | \zph 13 |
| <pre>ztex/slide/logo/width 116</pre> | \zpw |
| ${\tt ztex/thm/style/background} \dots \dots 39$ | \zqedhare 133 |
| <pre>ztex/thm/style/fancy 39</pre> | \zraise <i>52</i> |
| <pre>ztex/thm/style/leftbar</pre> | \zrotate <i>53</i> |
| <pre>ztex/thm/style/plain</pre> | \zsecformat |
| <pre>ztex/zalias/jhmat/b 105</pre> | zsect commands: |
| ztex/zalias/jhmat/c 105 | \zsect_define_title:Nn 74, 133 |
| <pre>ztex/zalias/jhmat/s 105</pre> | \zsetcmd <i>68</i> |
| <pre>ztex/ztoc/option/ignore.level 78</pre> | \zsetHcnt 28 |
| <pre>ztex/ztoc/option/leader.content 78</pre> | zslide commands: |
| <pre>ztex/ztoc/option/leader.raise 78</pre> | zslide:lastpage 116 |
| <pre>ztex/ztoc/option/leader.sep</pre> | zslide:titlepage 116 |
| <pre>ztex/ztoc/option/leader.type 78</pre> | \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn 119 |
| ztex/ztoc/option/line.end | \zslide_meta:n 120 |
| <pre>ztex/ztoc/option/page.width 78</pre> | \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 117, 120 |
| ztex/ztoc/option/rmargin | \zslide_status_bar:nnnn 119 |
| ztex/class 9 | \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim 120 |
| | |
| ztex/classOption 10 | \g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim 120 |
| ztex/classOption 10 ztex/fancy 9, 90 ztex/hyper 9 | |

| \zslide_status_info:nnnn 119 | \ztex_tl_if_eq:nn 64 |
|--|--|
| \g_zslide_status_info_foot_B_dim 119 | \ztex_tl_if_eq:nnTF 63, 64 |
| \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim 120 | \ztex_tl_if_eq_p:nn 63 |
| \g_zslide_status_info_head_B_dim 119 | \ztex_tl_if_in:nnTF 64, 133 |
| \g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim 120 | \ztex_tl_if_in_p:nn 64 |
| \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim 120 | $\text{ztex_tl_replace_all:nnn} \dots 66$ |
| \g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim 120 | $\text{ztex_tl_replace_once:nnn}$ |
| \zslideauthor 116 | \ztex_token_if_eq:NN 63, 64 |
| \zslideBR | $\ztex_token_if_in:nNTF \dots 64$ |
| \zslideColorUse | \ztex_token_if_in_p:nN 64 |
| \zslidedate 116 | $\ztex_token_strip_both:n \dots 66$ |
| \zslidedocolor 116 | $\ztex_token_strip_left:n \dots 66$ |
| \zslideframeall 117, 130 | \ztex_token_strip_right:n 67 |
| \zslideframeind 117 | ztex internal commands: |
| \zslideFrameSecTotal 130 | \gztex_math_alias_bool 131 |
| \zslideframetitle | \ztex_plus_key_aux:nnn 131 |
| \zslidelogo 115 | \ztex_thm_proof_title: 50 |
| \zslidenavsym 117 | $_{\rm ztex_thm_warp_start:nnnn}$ 50 |
| \zslidepageTF 118 | \zTeX* |
| \zslidesecIcon 118 | \ztex* 7 |
| \zslideset 113, 114 | ztex@color@ł commands: |
| \zslidesubsecIcon | ztex@color@1_keys_key_str $\dots 34$ |
| \zslidethemenew 113 | \ztexaliasTF |
| \zslidethemeuse 113, 114, 130 | \ztexauthor |
| \zslidetitle 116 | \ztexbibindTF |
| \zslideUL 115, 116 | \ztexcntwith 12 |
| \zslideUR 116 | \ztexdate 12 |
| \ztethmlibTF 14 | \ztexfancyTF 14 |
| \zTeX | \ztexframe $\dots \dots 55$ |
| \ztex | \ztexframeend 55 |
| ztex commands: | \ztexhyperTF 14 |
| ztex:lastpage | \ztexloadlib 7, 39, 89, 121 |
| ztex:titlepage | \ztexloadmod |
| \ztex_colon_if_in:nTF 65 | \ztexmarginTF 14 |
| \ztex_colon_if_in_p:n 65 | \ztexoption |
| \ztex_color_set:n 34 | \ztexset |
| $\ztex_head_tail_if_eq:nnnTF$ 65 | \ztexslideTF 14 |
| \ztex_head_tail_if_eq_p:nnn 65 | \ztexsysfontTF 14 |
| \ztex_hook_preamble_last 132 | \ztextitle <u>12</u> |
| $\ztex_index_token_if_eq:nnnTF \dots 65$ | \ztexverb 60 |
| \ztex_index_token_if_eq_p:nnn 65 | \zthmbefore 50 |
| \ztex_keys_set:nn 121 | \zthmcnt 39 |
| \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last 132 | \zthmcolorset 33, 40 |
| \ztex_mathalias_set 108 | \zthmhook 48, 49 |
| \ztex_mathalias_set:nn 108 | \zthmhook* 48, 49 |
| \ztex_page_annotate:nnnnn 31 | \zthmiconrm |
| \c_ztex_quad_dim 12 | \zthmiconset 122 |

| \zthmiconuse 122 | \zthmtocprefix |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| \zthmlang | \zthmtocstop |
| \zthmname 44, 45 | \zthmtocsym 42, 43 |
| $\verb \txthmnameset \dots \dots$ | \zthmtocsymrm 43 |
| \zthmnew 38, 40 | ztoc commands: |
| \zthmnote 44, 46 | \g_ztoc_localtoc_seq 79 |
| \zthmnotemptyTF 46 | \ztocenable 78, 79 |
| \zthmnumber 44 | \ztocenabletable 78, 133 |
| \zthmproofhook | \ztocformat 81, 115 |
| \zthmproofhook* | \ztocgrouphide |
| \zthmstyle 39, 45, 46, 121, 123-127 | \ztocgroupinsert |
| \zthmstylenew 46, 121 | \ztocgroupshow |
| \zthmtitle 44, 46 | \ztoclocaltable |
| \zthmtitle* | |
| \zthmtitlebefore | \ztocset |
| \zthmtitleformat 44, 45 | ztool commands: |
| \zthmtitleformat* | \ztool_set_to_wd_ht:nnn 131 |
| \zthmtitleswitch | \ztool_set_wd_ht_plus_dp:nnnn 131 |
| \zthmtitleswitch* 45 | ztool internal commands: |
| \zthmtoc 41, 133 | \lztool_boxitem_seq 57 |
| \zthmtocadd | \ztoolboxaffine 53, 58, 59, 132 |
| \zthmtoclevel | \ZZ |